includes PSpice A/D, PSpice A/D Basics, and PSpice

Product Version 16.5 May 2011 © 1991–2011 Cadence Design Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

Portions © Apache Software Foundation, Sun Microsystems, Free Software Foundation, Inc., Regents of the University of California, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, University of Florida. Used by permission. Printed in the United States of America.

Cadence Design Systems, Inc. (Cadence), 2655 Seely Ave., San Jose, CA 95134, USA.

Product PSpice contains technology licensed from, and copyrighted by: Apache Software Foundation, 1901 Munsey Drive Forest Hill, MD 21050, USA © 2000-2005, Apache Software Foundation. Sun Microsystems, 4150 Network Circle, Santa Clara, CA 95054 USA © 1994-2007, Sun Microsystems, Inc. Free Software Foundation, 59 Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307 USA © 1989, 1991, Free Software Foundation, Inc. Regents of the University of California, Sun Microsystems, Inc., Scriptics Corporation, © 2001, Regents of the University of California. Daniel Stenberg, © 1996 - 2006, Daniel Stenberg. UMFPACK © 2005, Timothy A. Davis, University of Florida, (davis@cise.ulf.edu). Ken Martin, Will Schroeder, Bill Lorensen © 1993-2002, Ken Martin, Will Schroeder, Bill Lorensen. Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 77 Massachusetts Avenue, Cambridge, Massachusetts, USA © 2003, the Board of Trustees of Massachusetts Institute of Technology. All rights reserved.

Trademarks: Trademarks and service marks of Cadence Design Systems, Inc. contained in this document are attributed to Cadence with the appropriate symbol. For queries regarding Cadence's trademarks, contact the corporate legal department at the address shown above or call 800.862.4522.

Open SystemC, Open SystemC Initiative, OSCI, SystemC, and SystemC Initiative are trademarks or registered trademarks of Open SystemC Initiative, Inc. in the United States and other countries and are used with permission.

All other trademarks are the property of their respective holders.

Restricted Permission: This publication is protected by copyright law and international treaties and contains trade secrets and proprietary information owned by Cadence. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this publication, or any portion of it, may result in civil and criminal penalties. Except as specified in this permission statement, this publication may not be copied, reproduced, modified, published, uploaded, posted, transmitted, or distributed in any way, without prior written permission from Cadence. Unless otherwise agreed to by Cadence in writing, this statement grants Cadence customers permission to print one (1) hard copy of this publication subject to the following conditions:

- 1. The publication may be used only in accordance with a written agreement between Cadence and its customer.
- 2. The publication may not be modified in any way.
- 3. Any authorized copy of the publication or portion thereof must include all original copyright, trademark, and other proprietary notices and this permission statement.
- 4. The information contained in this document cannot be used in the development of like products or software, whether for internal or external use, and shall not be used for the benefit of any other party, whether or not for consideration.

Patents: Cadence Product PSpice, described in this document, is protected by U.S. Patents 5,481,695; 5,510,998; 5,550,748; 5,590,049; 5,625,565; 5,715,408; 6,516,447; 6,594,799; 6,851,094; 7,017,137; 7,143,341; 7,168,041;7,464,358;7,536,665;7,562,330;7,574,686.

Disclaimer: Information in this publication is subject to change without notice and does not represent a commitment on the part of Cadence. Except as may be explicitly set forth in such agreement, Cadence does not make, and expressly disclaims, any representations or warranties as to the completeness, accuracy or usefulness of the information contained in this document. Cadence does not warrant that use of such information will not infringe any third party rights, nor does Cadence assume any liability for damages or costs of any kind that may result from use of such information.

Restricted Rights: Use, duplication, or disclosure by the Government is subject to restrictions as set forth in FAR52.227-14 and DFAR252.227-7013 et seq. or its successor.

Contents

Before you begin	11
<u> Overview</u>	11
Typographical conventions	12
Command syntax formats	12
Numeric value conventions	13
Numeric expression conventions	13
Command line options	18
Command files	18
<u>Log files</u>	20
Simulation command line specification format	23
<u>1</u>	
Commands	27
In this Chapter	
Standard analyses	
Output control	
Simple multi-run analyses	
Circuit file processing	
Statistical analyses	
Device modeling	
Initial conditions	
Miscellaneous	
Command reference for PSpice and PSpice A/D	
AC (AC analysis)	32
ALIASES, ENDALIASES	~ 4
(aliases and endaliases)	
AUTOCONVERGE (Autoconvergence of simulations)	
.CHKPT (Generate CheckPoints)	
.DC (DC analysis)	
<u>Linear sweep</u>	
Logarithmic sweep	38

Nested sweep
.DISTRIBUTION (user-defined distribution) 41
Deriving updated parameter values42
<u>.DMFACTOR</u>
.END (end of circuit)44
.ENDS (end subcircuit)45
.EXTERNAL (external port)
.FOUR (Fourier analysis)47
<u>.FUNC (function)</u> 48
.IC (initial bias point condition) 49
<u>.INC (include file)</u>
.LIB (library file)
.LOADBIAS (load bias point file)
.MC (Monte Carlo analysis)54
.MODEL (model definition)
Parameters for setting temperature
.NODESET (set approximate node voltage for bias point) 66
.NOISE (noise analysis)
.RESTART (Restart simulation from a CheckPoint)
<u>.OP (bias point)</u> 70
.OPTIONS (analysis options)
PSpice A/D digital simulation condition messages77
<u>.PARAM (parameter)</u>
<u>.PLOT (plot)</u>
<u>.PRINT (print)</u>
<u>.PROBE (Probe)</u>
DC Sweep and transient analysis output variables
AC analysis
.SAVEBIAS (save bias point to file)
.SENS (sensitivity analysis)
.STEP (parametric analysis)
<u>Usage examples</u>
.STIMLIB (stimulus library file)
<u>.STIMULUS (stimulus)</u>
<u>Usage examples</u>

4

.TEMP (temperature)
.TEXT (text parameter)
.TF (transfer)
.TRAN (transient analysis)11
.VECTOR (digital output)
.WATCH (watch analysis results)118
.WCASE (sensitivity/worst-case analysis)120
<u>* (comment)</u>
<u>; (in-line comment)</u>
<u>+ (line continuation)</u>
Differences between PSpice and Berkeley SPICE2
2
_ <u>Analog devices</u> 129
Analog devices
<u>Device types</u>
Analog device summary
<u>GaAsFET</u>
Capture parts
Model Parameters13
GaAsFET equations
References
<u>Capacitor</u>
Capture parts
Capacitor model parameters15
Capacitor equations
<u>Diode</u>
Capture parts
Diode model parameters
Diode equations
<u>References</u>
Voltage-controlled voltage source
Voltage-controlled current source163
Basic SPICE polynomial expressions (POLY)
Current-controlled current source
Current-controlled voltage source

Basic SPICE polynomial expressions (POLY)	173
Flux source	174
Charge source	
Independent current source & stimulus	
Independent voltage source & stimulus	178
Independent current source & stimulus (EXP)	180
Independent current source & stimulus (PULSE)	182
Independent current source & stimulus (PWL)	184
Independent current source & stimulus (SFFM)	188
Independent current source & stimulus (SIN)	189
Junction FET	192
Capture parts	193
Model parameters	194
JFET equations	196
Reference	
Coupling	
Inductor coupling	
Capture parts	
Inductor coupling (and magnetic core)	
Transmission line coupling	
References	
Inductor	
Capture parts	
Inductor equations	
Inductor as Winding	
MOSFET	
<u>Capture parts</u>	
MOSFET model parameters	
MOSFET Equations	
References	
Bipolar transistor	
<u>Capture parts</u>	
Bipolar transistor model parameters	
Bipolar transistor equations	
References	
Resistor	
<u> 10010101</u>	JUU

Capture parts	. 300
Resistor model parameters	
Resistor equations	
Voltage-Controlled switch	. 305
Capture parts	. 306
Switch equations	. 308
<u>Transmission line</u>	. 310
Ideal line	. 311
Lossy line	. 312
Capture parts	. 314
Transmission line model parameters	. 318
References	. 319
Independent voltage source & stimulus	. 320
Current-Controlled switch	. 320
Capture parts	. 322
Variable-Resistance switch model parameters	. 323
Short-Transition switch model parameters	. 323
Switch equations	. 324
Subcircuit instantiation	. 327
Operational Amplifiers (OpAmp) Model Parameters	. 328
<u>IGBT</u>	. 330
Capture parts	. 331
IGBT device parameters	
IGBT model parameters	
IGBT equations	. 335
References	
Battery Model	. 339
<u>3</u>	
Digital devices	. 341
Digital device summary	
Digital primitive summary	
General digital primitive format	
Timing models	
Gates	

Flip-flops and latches	364
Pullup and pulldown	
Delay line	376
Programmable logic array	377
Read only memory	
Random access read-write memory	386
Multi-bit A/D and D/A converter	391
Behavioral primitives	395
Stimulus devices	415
Stimulus generator	416
<u>File stimulus</u>	423
Input/output model	429
Digital/analog interface devices	432
Digital input (N device)	
Digital output (O Device)	437
Digital model libraries	
7400-series TTL and CMOS library files	443
4000-series CMOS library	443
Programmable array logic devices	
<u>4</u>	
Behavioral Simulation Functions	445
<u>ZERO()</u>	446
ONE(expression)	
<u>CEIL(arg)</u>	446
<u>FLOOR(arg)</u>	447
INTQ(arg)	
<u>DELTA()</u>	
<u>TIME()</u>	
<u>STATE()</u>	
BREAK()	
System Variables	

<u>5</u>	
Behavioral Simulation Models	453
Function library	458
<u>ASW</u>	
ASW1	466
BEHAV_FREQ	467
BEHAV_GEN	468
Coil Spring	469
CURRENT_FREQ	470
DC Motor	471
Tachometer	472
COMPLEX_FZ	473
COMPLEX_RI	476
Flywheel	478
Gearbox	479
<u>IN</u>	
<u>OUT</u> 4	
<u>ONE_SHOT</u> 4	
<u>VCO</u>	
<u>ILIM</u>	
<u>VLIM</u>	
INTEGRATOR4	
<u>DIFFERENTIATOR</u>	
<u>Transfer Functions</u>	
<u>REALPOLE2</u>	
REALZERO2	
SLEW LIMIT	
Spice elem library	
CC SWITCH	
VV_SWITCH	
<u>CVS10</u>	
CCS10	
<u>CVS23</u> 5	
CCS23	
Currentsense	505

	<u>Voltagesense</u>	506
	<u>CCCS</u>	507
	<u>VCCS</u>	
	<u>CCVS</u>	
	<u>VCVS</u>	
	Delay lines	
	DC transformer	
	<u>VC_CAP</u>	
	<u>VC_CON</u>	
	<u>VC IND</u>	
	<u>VC_RES</u>	516
G	lossary	517
Ir	ndex	525

Before you begin

Overview

This manual contains the reference material needed when working with special circuit analyses in PSpice.

Included in this manual are detailed command descriptions, start-up option definitions, and a list of supported devices in the digital and analog device libraries.

This manual has comprehensive reference material for all of the PSpice circuit analysis applications, which include:

- PSpice A/D
- PSpice A/D Basics
- PSpice

This manual assumes that you are familiar with Microsoft Windows, including how to use icons, menus and dialog boxes. It also assumes you have a basic understanding about how Windows manages applications and files to perform routine tasks, such as starting applications and opening and saving your work. If you are new to Windows, please review your Microsoft Windows User's Guide.

Before you begin

Typographical conventions

This manual generally follows the conventions used in the Microsoft Windows User's Guide. Procedures for performing an operation are generally numbered with the following typographical conventions.

Notation	Examples	Description
monospace font	mydiodes.slb	Library files and file names.
key cap or letter	Press J	A specific key or key stroke on the keyboard.
monospace font	Type vac	Output produced by a printer and commands/text entered from the keyboard.

Command syntax formats

The following table provides the command syntax formats.

Notation	Examples	Description
monospace font	abcd	User input including keypad symbols, numerals, and alphabetic characters as shown; alphabetic characters are not case sensitive.
< >	<model name=""></model>	A required item in a command line. For example, <model name=""> in a command line means that the model name parameter is required.</model>
< >*	<value>*</value>	The asterisk indicates that the item shown in italics must occur one or more times in the command line.
[]	[AC]	Optional item.
[]*	[value]*	The asterisk indicates that there is zero or more occurrences of the specified subject.
< >	<yes no="" =""></yes>	Specify one of the given choices.
[]	[ON OFF]	Specify zero or one of the given choices.

Before you begin

Numeric value conventions

The numeric value and expression conventions in the following table not only apply to the PSpice <u>Commands</u> on page 27, but also to the device declarations and interactive numeric entries described in subsequent chapters.

Literal numeric values are written in standard floating point notation. PSpice applies the default units for the numbers describing the component values and electrical quantities. However, these values can be scaled by following the number using the appropriate scale suffix as shown in the following table.

Scale	Symbol	Name
10 ⁻¹⁵	F	femto-
10 ⁻¹²	Р	pico-
10 ⁻⁹	N	nano-
10 ⁻⁶	U	micro-
25.4*10 ⁻⁶	MIL	
10 ⁻³	M	milli-
	С	clock cycle ¹
10 ⁺³	K	kilo-
10 ⁺⁶	MEG	mega-
10 ⁺³ 10 ⁺⁶ 10 ⁺⁹ 10 ⁺¹²	G	giga-
10 ⁺¹²	Т	tera-

^{1.} Clock cycle varies and must be set where applicable.

Numeric expression conventions

Numeric values can also be indirectly represented by parameters; see the ".PARAM (parameter)" on page 79 command. Numeric values and parameters can be used together to form arithmetic expressions. PSpice expressions can incorporate the intrinsic functions shown in the following table.

The Function column lists expressions that PSpice and PSpice A/D recognize. The Meaning column lists the mathematical definition of the function. There are also some differences

Before you begin

between the intrinsic functions available for simulation and those available for waveform analysis. Refer to your *PSpice User's Guide* for more information about waveform analysis.

Function ¹	Meaning	Comments
ABS(x)	x	
ACOS(x)	arccosine of x	-1.0 <= x <= +1.0
ACOSH(x)	inverse	result in radians
	hyperbolic cosine of x	x is an expression
ARCTAN(x)	tan ⁻¹ (x)	result in radians
ASIN(x)	arcsine of x	-1.0 <= x <= +1.0
ASINH(x)	inverse	result in radians
	hyperbolic sine of x	x is an expression
ATAN(x)	tan ⁻¹ (x)	result in radians
ATAN2(y,x)	arctan of (y/x)	result in radians
ATANH(x)	inverse	result in radians
	hyperbolic tan of x	x is an expression
COS(x)	cos(x)	x in radians
COSH(x)	hyperbolic cosine of x	x in radians
DDT(x)	time derivative of \mathbf{x}	transient analysis only
EXP(x)	e ^X	
IF(t, x, y)	x if t=TRUE	t is a Boolean expression that evaluates to
	y if t=FALSE	TRUE or FALSE and can include logical and relational operators (see <u>Command line options</u> on page 18). X and Y are either numeric values or expressions.
		For example,
		{IF $(v(1) < THL, v(1), v(1) * v(1) / THL)$ }
		Care should be taken in modeling the discontinuity between the IF and ELSE parts, or convergence problems can result.

PSpice Reference Guide Before you begin

Function ¹	Meaning	Comments
IMG(x)	imaginary part of x	returns 0.0 for real numbers
LIMIT(x,min,max)		result is min if $x < min$, max if $x > max$, and x otherwise
LOG(x)	ln(x)	log base e
LOG10(x)	log(x)	log base 10
M(x)	magnitude of x	this produces the same result as ABS(x)
MAX(x,y)	maximum of x and y	
MIN(x,y)	minimum of x and y	
P(x)	phase of x	returns 0.0 for real numbers
PWR(x,y)	x y	the binary operator ** is interchangeable with
	or, {x**y}	PWR(x,y).
PWRS(x,y)	$+ x ^y$ (if $x>0$),	
	$- x ^y$ (if x<0)	
R(x)	real part of x	
SCHEDULE	piecewise constant Must include an entry for TIME=0.	
(×1, y1, ×2, y 2, × _n , y _n)	function: from time x forward use y	All y values must be legal for the associated parameter.
		Time (x) values must be ≥ 0 .
SDT(x)	time integral of x	For transient analysis only.
SGN(x)	signum function	
SIN(x)	sin(x)	x in radians
SINH(x)	hyperbolic sine of x	x in radians
STP(x)	1 if x>=0.0	The unit step function can be used to suppress
	0 if x<0.0	a value until a given amount of time has passed. For instance,
		{v(1)*STP(TIME-10ns)}
		gives a value of 0.0 until 10ns has elapsed, then gives $v(1)$.
SQRT(x)	x ^{1/2}	

PSpice Reference Guide Before you begin

Function ¹	Meaning	Comments
TAN(x)	tan(x)	x in radians
TANH(x)	hyperbolic tangent of x	x in radians
TABLE (x, x ₁ , y ₁ , x ₂ , y ₂ , x _n , y _n)		Result is the y value corresponding to x, when all of the x_n , y_n points are plotted and connected by straight lines. If x is greater than the max x_n , then the value is the y_n associated with the largest x_n . If x is less than the smallest x_n , then the value is the y_n associated with the smallest x_n .
zero(expression)		The expression is evaluated and the result is ignored. Function returns the value 0.
		Example:
		EE15 12 0 VALUE=+ {ZERO(BREAK(time+10e-6))}
one(expression)		The expression is evaluated and the result is ignored. Function returns the value 1.
ceil(arg)		Returns an integer value.
		The argument for this function should be a numeric value or an expression that evaluates to a numeric value. If arg is an integer, the return value is equal to the argument value. If arg is a non-integer value, the return value is the nearest integer greater than the argument value.
		Example:
		ceil(PI)=4
		ceil(5)=5
		ceil(5.4)=6

Before you begin

Function ¹	Meaning	Comments
floor(arg)		Returns an integer value.
		The argument for this function should be a numeric value or an expression that evaluates to a numeric value. If arg is an integer, the return value is equal to the argument value. If arg is a non-integer value, the return value is the nearest integer smaller than the argument value.
		Example:
		floor(PI)=3
		floor(5)=5
		floor(5.4)=5
intq(arg)	is integer	Returns 1 if argument is an integer.
		Returns 0 if argument is not an integer.
		The argument passed to this function can be a numeric value or an expression that evaluates to a numeric value

Most numeric specifications in PSpice allow for arithmetic expressions. Some exceptions do
exist and are summarized in your PSpice User's Guide. There are also some differences
between the intrinsic functions available for simulation and those available for waveform
analysis. Refer to your PSpice User's Guide for more information about waveform analysis.

Expressions can contain the standard operators as shown in the following table.

Operators	Meaning
arithmetic	
+	addition (or string concatenation)
-	subtraction
*	multiplication
/	division
**	exponentiation
PWR()	
PWRS()	

Before you begin

Operators	Meaning
logical	
~	unary NOT
1	boolean OR
^	boolean XOR
&	boolean AND
relational (within	n IF() functions)
==	equality test
!=	non-equality test
>	greater than test
>=	greater than or equal to test
<	less than test
<=	less than or equal to test

Command line options

Command files

A command file is an ASCII text file which contains a list of commands to be executed. A command file can be specified in multiple ways:

- at the command line when starting PSpice, Stimulus Editor, or the Model Editor,
- by choosing Run Commands from the File menu and entering a command file name (for PSpice and Stimulus Editor only)

The command file is read by the program and all of the commands contained within the file are performed. When the end of the command file is reached, commands are taken from the keyboard and the mouse. If no command file is specified, all of the commands are received from the keyboard and mouse.

The ability to record a set of commands can be useful when using PSpice, the Model Editor, and Stimulus Editor. This is especially useful in PSpice, if you are repeatedly doing the same simulation and looking at the same waveform with only slight changes to the circuit before

Before you begin

each run. It can also be used to automatically create hardcopy output at the end of very long (such as overnight) simulation runs.

Creating and editing command files

You can create your own command file using a text editor (such as Notepad). In PSpice and Stimulus Editor, you can choose Log Commands from the File menu (see <u>Log files</u> on page 20 for an example) to record a list of transactions in a log file, then choose Run Commands from the File menu to run the logged file.

Note: After you activate cursors (from the Tools menu, choose Cursor), any mouse or keyboard movements that you make for moving the cursor will not be recorded in the command file.

If you choose to create a command file using a text editor, note that the commands in the command file are the same as those available from the keyboard with these differences:

- The name of the command or its first capitalized letter can be used.
- Any line that begins with an * is a comment.
- Blank lines are ignored, therefore, they can be added to improve the readability of the command file.
- The commands @CR, @UP, @DWN, @LEFT, @RIGHT, and @ESC are used to represent the <Enter>, < $\uparrow>$, < $\downarrow>$, < $\leftrightarrow>$, and <Esc> keys, respectively.
- The command PAUSE causes PSpice, the Model Editor, or Stimulus Editor to wait until any key on the keyboard is pressed. In the case of PSpice, this can be useful to examine a waveform before the command file draws the next one.

The commands are one to a line in the file, but comment and blank lines can be used to make the file easier to read.

Assuming that a waveform data file has been created by simulating the circuit <code>example.dsn</code>, you can manually create a command file (using a text editor) called <code>example.cmd</code> which contains the commands listed below. This set of commands draws a waveform, allows you to look at it, and then exits PSpice.

```
* Display trace v(out2) and wait
Trace Add
v(out2)
Pause
* Exit Probe environment
File Exit
```

See <u>Simulation command line specification format</u> on page 23 and <u>Specifying simulation</u> <u>command line options</u> on page 25 for specifying command files on the simulation command

Before you begin

line. See <u>Simulation command line specification format</u> on page 23 and <u>Specifying simulation command line options</u> on page 25 for details on specifying the /C or -c option for PSpice.

Note: The Search Commands feature is a Cursor option for positioning the cursor at a particular point. You can learn more about Search Commands by consulting PSpice Help.

Log files

Instead of creating command files by hand, using a text editor, you can generate them automatically by creating a log file while running PSpice, the Model Editor, or Stimulus Editor. While executing the particular package, all of the commands given are saved in the log file. The format of the log file is correct for use as a command file.

To create a file in PSpice or Stimulus Editor, from the File menu, choose Log Commands and enter a log file name. This turns logging on. Any action taken after starting Log Commands is logged in the named file and can be run in another session by choosing Run Commands.

Note: Some comands might not be added to the log file.

You can also create a log file for PSpice, Stimulus Editor, or the Model Editor by using the /l or -l option at the command line. For example:

```
PSPICE /L EXAMPLE.LOG
```

Of course, you can use a name for the log file that is more recognizable, such as acplots.cmd (to PSpice and Stimulus Editor, the file name is any valid file name for your computer).

Note: You can use either (/) or (-) as separators, and file names can be in upper or lower case.

Editing log files

After PSpice, the Model Editor, or Stimulus Editor is finished, the log file is available for editing to customize it for use as a command file. You can edit the following items:

- Add blank lines and comments to improve readability (perhaps a title and short discussion of what the file does).
- Add the Pause command for viewing waveforms before proceeding.
- Remove the Exit command from the end of the file, so that PSpice, the Model Editor, and Stimulus Editor do not automatically exit when the end of the command file is reached.

You can add or delete other commands from the file or even change the file name to be more recognizable. It is possible to build onto log files, either by using your text editor to combine

Before you begin

files or by running PSpice, the Model Editor, and Stimulus Editor with both a command and log file:

```
PROBE /C IN.CMD /L OUT.LOG
```

The file in.cmd gives the command to PSpice, and PSpice saves the (same) commands into the out.log file. When in.cmd runs out of commands, and PSpice is taking commands from the keyboard, these commands also go into the out.log file.

To log commands in PSpice

Use command logging in PSpice to record and save frequently used actions to a command file. Command files are useful when you need to remember the steps taken in order to display a set of waveforms for any given data file.

- From the File menu, choose Log Commands.
- 2. In the Log File Name text box, type 2traces, then click OK.

A check mark appears next to Log Command to indicate that logging is turned on.

- **3.** From the File menu, choose Open.
- 4. Select example.dat (located in the examples directory), then click OK.
- **5.** From the *Trace* menu, choose Add.
- 6. Select V(OUT1) and V(OUT2), then click OK.
- 7. From the File menu, choose Log Commands to turn command logging off.

The check mark next to the command disappears. Subsequent actions performed are not logged in the command file.

You can view the command file using an ASCII text editor, such as Notepad. Command files can be edited or appended, depending on the types of commands you want to store for future use. The file 2traces.cmd should look as shown below (with the exception of a different file path).

```
*Command file created by Probe - Wed Apr 17 10:33:55
File Open
/Cadence/probe/example.dat
OK
Trace Add
V(OUT1) V(OUT2)
OK
```

Before you begin

To run the command log

- **1.** From the File menu, choose Run Command.
- 2. Select 2traces.cmd, then click OK.

The two traces appear.

Before you begin

Simulation command line specification format

The format for specifying command line options for PSpice and PSpice A/D are as follows.

```
pspice [options] [input file(s)]
```

Where:

options

One or more of the options listed in <u>Simulation command line options</u> on page 23. Options can be entered using the dash (-) or slash (/) separator.

input file

Specifies the name of a circuit file for PSpice or PSpice A/D to simulate after it starts. The input file can be a simulation file (.sim, .cir, .net), data files (.dat), output files (.out), or any files (*.*). PSpice opens any files whose extension PSpice does not recognize as a text file.

You can specify multiple input files, but if the output file or data file options are specified, they apply only to the first specified input file.

The input file name can include wildcard characters (* and ?), in which case all file names matching the specification are simulated.

Table 1-1 Simulation command line options

Option Description

-bf<flush interval>

Determines how often (in minutes) the simulator will flush the buffers of the waveform data file to disk. This is useful when a long simulation is left running and the machine crashes or is restarted. In this case, the data file will be readable up to the last flush. The default is to flush every 10 minutes. The <flush interval> can be set between 0 and 1440 minutes. A value of zero means not to write unless necessary.

Before you begin

Table 1-1 Simulation command line options

Option	Description	
-bn <number buffers="" of=""></number>	Determines the number of buffers to potentially allocate for the waveform data file. Zero buffers means to do all writing directly to disk. Allocating a large number of buffers can speed up a large simulation, but will increase memory requirements. Exceeding physical memory will either slow down the simulation, or will make it fail. The default number of buffers is 4 (1 buffer if you are using the CSDF option).	
-bs <buffer factor="" size=""></buffer>	Determines the size of the individual buffers for writing the waveform data file. Using a larger buffer size can reduce execution time, but at the expense of increasing the memory requirements. The values for the buffer files work as follows:	
	option:-bs0 -bs1 -bs2 -bs3 -bs4 -bs5 -bs6	
	value: 256 512 1024 2048 4096 8192 16384	
	The default is 4K (8K if you are using CSDF).	
-c <file name=""></file>	Specifies the command file, which runs the session until the command file ends or PSpice stops.	
-d <i><data file=""></data></i>	Specifies the name of the waveform data file to which PSpice saves the waveform data from the simulation. By default, the name of the waveform data file is the name of the input file with a .dat extension.	
-e	Exits PSpice after all specified files have been simulated.	
	This option replaces the -wONLY option.	
-i <ini file="" name=""></ini>	Specifies the name of an alternate initialization file. If not specified, the simulator uses: \PSpice\PSpice.ini	
-1 <file name=""></file>	Creates a log file, which saves the commands from this session. This log file can later be used as an input command file for PSpice.	
-o <output file=""></output>	Specifies the output file to which PSpice saves the simulation output. By default, the name of the output file name defaults to the name of the input file with an .out extension.	

Before you begin

Table 1-1 Simulation command line options

Option	Description
-p <file name=""></file>	Specifies a file that contains goal functions for Performance Analysis, macro definitions, and display configurations. This file is loaded after the global .prb file (specified in the .ini file by the line PRBFILE=pspice.prb), and the local .prb file (<file name="">.prb), have been loaded. Definitions in this file will replace definitions from the global or local .prb files that have already been loaded.</file>
-r	Runs simulation files. If this option is not specified, the specified files are opened but not simulated.
<pre>-t <temp directory="" name=""></temp></pre>	Specifies a directory where PSpice can write temporary files.
	This option replaces the -wTEMP option.

Specifying simulation command line options

The command line options can be separated by spaces or in a continuous string, therefore:

```
-c makeplot.cmd -p newamp.prb
-cmakeplot.cmd-pnewamp.prb
```

are equivalent. The order of the options does not matter.

The command line options that use <file name> assume default extensions. These command line options can be used without specifying the extension to <file name>. For example:

```
-c makeplot -p newamp
-c makeplot.cmd -p newamp.prb
```

are equivalent. However, PSpice searches first for the exact < file name > specified for these command line options, and if that < file name > exists, PSpice uses it. If the exact < file name > does not exist, PSpice adds default extensions to < file name > and searches for those. The following default extensions are used:

```
<file name[.dat]> waveform data file
-c<file name[.cmd]> command file
```

Before you begin

```
-l<file name[.log]> log file
-p<file name[.prb]> displays, goal functions, and macros file
```

Note: You can learn more about PSpice macros by consulting PSpice Help.

Commands

In this Chapter

Standard analyses	
.AC (AC analysis) on page 32 .DC (DC analysis) on page 37 .FOUR (Fourier analysis) on page 47 .NOISE (noise analysis) on page 67	.OP (bias point) on page 70 .SENS (sensitivity analysis) on page 97 .TF (transfer) on page 111 .TRAN (transient analysis) on page 112
Output control	
<u>.PLOT (plot)</u> on page 81 <u>.PRINT (print)</u> on page 83 <u>.PROBE (Probe)</u> on page 85	<u>.VECTOR (digital output)</u> on page 115 <u>.WATCH (watch analysis results)</u> on page 118
Simple multi-run analyses	
.STEP (parametric analysis) on page 98	.TEMP (temperature) on page 108
Circuit file processing	
<u>.END (end of circuit)</u> on page 44 <u>.FUNC (function)</u> on page 48 <u>.INC (include file)</u> on page 50	<u>.LIB (library file)</u> on page 51 <u>.PARAM (parameter)</u> on page 79
Statistical analyses	
.MC (Monte Carlo analysis) on page 54	.WCASE (sensitivity/worst-case analysis) on page 120
Device modeling	
.SUBCKT (subcircuit) on page 104 .ENDS (end subcircuit) on page 45 .DISTRIBUTION (user- defined distribution) on page 41	.MODEL (model definition) on page 58 .SUBCKT (subcircuit) on page 104

Commands

Initial conditions

.IC (initial bias point condition) on page 49.LOADBIAS (load bias point file) on page 53 .NODESET (set approximate node voltage for bias point) on page 66 .SAVEBIAS (save bias point to file) on page 93

Miscellaneous

.ALIASES, .ENDALIASES (aliases and endaliases) on page 34
.AUTOCONVERGE (Autoconvergence of simulations) on page 35
.CHKPT (Generate CheckPoints) on page 36
.EXTERNAL (external port) on page 46
.OPTIONS (analysis options) on page 71
.STIMLIB (stimulus library file) on page 102

.RESTART (Restart simulation from a CheckPoint) on page 69
.STIMULUS (stimulus) on page 103
.TEXT (text parameter) on page 109
* (comment) on page 124
; (in-line comment) on page 125
+ (line continuation) on page 126

Command reference for PSpice and PSpice A/D

Schematics users enter analysis specifications through the Analysis Setup dialog box (from the Analysis menu, select Setup).

Function	PSpice command	Description
Standard	.AC (AC analysis)	frequency response
Analyses	.DC (DC analysis)	DC sweep
	.FOUR (Fourier analysis)	Fourier components
	.NOISE (noise analysis)	noise
	.OP (bias point)	bias point
	.SENS (sensitivity analysis)	DC sensitivity
	.TF (transfer)	small-signal DC transfer function
	.TRAN (transient analysis)	transient
Simple Multi-	.STEP (parametric analysis)	parametric
Run Analyses	.TEMP (temperature)	temperature
Statistical	.MC (Monte Carlo analysis)	Monte Carlo
Analyses	.WCASE (sensitivity/worst-case analysis)	sensitivity/worst-case
Initial Conditions	.IC (initial bias point condition)	clamp node voltage for bias point calculation
	.LOADBIAS (load bias point file)	to restore a .NODESET bias
	.NODESET (set approximate node	point
	voltage for bias point)	to suggest a node voltage for bias calculation
	.SAVEBIAS (save bias point to file)	to store .NODESET bias point information
Device Modeling	.ENDS (end subcircuit)	end of subcircuit definition
	.DISTRIBUTION (user-defined distribution) .MODEL (model definition) .SUBCKT (subcircuit)	model parameter tolerance distribution modeled device definition to start subcircuit definition
		to start outbindart dominion

PSpice Reference Guide Commands

Function	PSpice command	Description
Output Control	.PLOT (plot)	to send an analysis plot to output file (line printer format)
	.PRINT (print)	to send an analysis table to output file
	.PROBE (Probe)	to send simulation results to Probe data file
	.VECTOR (digital output)	digital state output
	.WATCH (watch analysis results)	view numerical simulation results in progress
Circuit File Processing	.END (end of circuit)	end of circuit simulation description
	.FUNC (function)	expression function definition
	.INC (include file)	include specified file
	.LIB (library file)	reference specified library
.PARAM (parameter)		parameter definition

PSpice Reference Guide Commands

Function	PSpice command	Description
miscellaneous	.ALIASES, .ENDALIASES (aliases and endaliases) on page 34	to begin and end an alias definition
	.AUTOCONVERGE (Autoconvergence of simulations) on page 35	to identify nets representing the outermost (or peripheral) connections to the circuit being simulated
	.EXTERNAL (external port) on page 46	to set miscellaneous simulation limits, analysis control parameters, and output characters
	. <u>OPTIONS (analysis options)</u> on page 71	to specify a stimulus library name containing .STIMULUS information
		stimulus device definition
		text expression, parameter, or file name used by digital devices
		to create a comment line
	<u>.STIMLIB (stimulus library file)</u> on page 102	to add an in-line comment
	page 102	to continue the text of the previous line
	.STIMULUS (stimulus) on page 103	
	.TEXT (text parameter) on page 109	
	* (comment) on page 124	
	; (in-line comment) on page 125	
	+ (line continuation) on page 126	

Commands

.AC (AC analysis)

Purpose The .AC command calculates the frequency response of a circuit over

a range of frequencies.

General form .AC <sweep type> <points value>

+ <start frequency value> <end frequency value>

Examples .AC LIN 101 100Hz 200Hz

.AC OCT 10 1kHz 16kHz .AC DEC 20 1MEG 100MEG

Arguments and options

<sweep type>

Must be LIN, OCT, or DEC, as described below.

Parameter	Description	Description
LIN	linear sweep	The frequency is swept linearly from the starting to the ending frequency. The <pre><pre><pre>cpoints</pre> value> is the total number of points in the sweep.</pre></pre>
OCT	sweep by octaves	The frequency is swept logarithmically by octaves. The <pre><pre> <pre>points</pre> value> is the number of points per octave.</pre></pre>
DEC	sweep by decades	The frequency is swept logarithmically by decades. The <points value=""> is the number of points per decade.</points>

<points value>

Specifies the number of points in the sweep, using an integer.

<start frequency value> <end frequency value>
The end frequency value must not be less than the start frequency value, and both must be greater than zero. The whole sweep must include at least one point. If a group delay (G suffix) is specified as an output, the frequency steps must be close enough together that the phase of that output changes smoothly from one frequency to the next. Calculate group delay by subtracting the phases of successive outputs and dividing by the frequency increment.

Commands

Comments

A <u>.PRINT (print)</u> on page 83, <u>.PLOT (plot)</u> on page 81, or <u>.PROBE (Probe)</u> on page 85 command must be used to get the results of the AC sweep analysis.

AC analysis is a linear analysis. The simulator calculates the frequency response by linearizing the circuit around the bias point.

All independent voltage and current sources that have AC values are inputs to the circuit. During AC analysis, the only independent sources that have nonzero amplitudes are those using AC specifications. The SIN specification does not count, as it is used only during transient analysis.

To analyze nonlinear functions such as mixers, frequency doublers, and AGC, use .TRAN (transient analysis).

Commands

.ALIASES, .ENDALIASES (aliases and endaliases)

.ALIASES

Purpose

The Alias commands set up equivalences between node names and pin names, so that traces in the Probe display can be identified by naming a device and pin instead of a node. They are also used to associate a net name with a node name.

General form

Examples

The first alias definition shown in the example allows the name RBIAS to be used as an alias for R_RBIAS, and it relates pin 1 of device R_RBIAS to node \$N_0001 and pin 2 to VDD.

The last alias definition equates net name OUT to node name \$N_0007.

Commands

.AUTOCONVERGE (Autoconvergence of simulations)

Purpose Users can suggest relaxed limits for various options that PSpice can

modify during a simulation to achieve convergence.

General form .AUTOCONVERGE coption 1>=<relaxed value> <option</pre>

2>=<relaxed value> ...<option n>=<relaxed value>

<restart=0>

Examples .autoconverge ITL1=1000 RELTOL=0.05 ABSTOL=.001

Arguments and options

<option n>

can be any one or more of the options ITL1, ITL2, ITL4, RELTOL, ABSTOL, VNTOL, or PIVTOL. PSpice will modify the specified options to achieve convergence of simulations.

<relaxed value>

The relaxed limit for the option.

<restart=0>

Rastarts simulation with relaxed value from T=0 when convergence is not achieved with relaxed value at the end of the current simulation run.

Comments The < relaxed value > must be more relaxed then the normal limit.

.CHKPT (Generate CheckPoints)

Purpose Save the state of a transient simulation at different moments as

CheckPoints. You can specify any of the CheckPoints as a restart point and rerun the simulation from that point using the .restart command.

General form .chkpt <CheckPoint_name> <time_interval_type>

<time_interval_value> [<time_interval_type>
<time_interval_value>][TSTEP <timestep>]

Examples .chkpt "D:/simdata/checkset1" SINT 1ms RINT 10min TP

2.5ms,7.5ms

Arguments and options

<checkpoint_name>

Specifies the name of the CheckPoint.

time_interval_type

Can be any one of:

■ SINT : Specifies simulation time interval

RINT: Specifies real time interval

■ TP: Specifies time points

time_interval_value

The time interval in seconds.

TSTEP < timestep>

Specifies the time step to be used, where:

 0 generates checkpoints closest to default time step of PSpice engine

and

1 generates checkpoints at user specified time points.

<RESTART=n>

where RESTART=0 means CheckPoint Restart is off and RESTART=1 means it is on. RESTART=1 is the default.

Commands

.DC (DC analysis)

Purpose The .DC command performs a linear, logarithmic, or nested

DC sweep analysis on the circuit. The DC sweep analysis calculates the circuit's bias point over a range of values for

<sweep variable name>.

Sweep type

The sweep can be linear, logarithmic, or a list of values.

Parameter	Description	Meaning
LIN	linear sweep	The sweep variable is swept linearly from the starting to the ending value.
OCT	sweep by octaves	Sweep by octaves. The sweep variable is swept logarithmically by octaves.
DEC	sweep by decades	Sweep by decades. The sweep variable is swept logarithmically by decades.
LIST	List of values	Use a list of values.

Linear sweep

General form .DC [LIN] <sweep variable name>

+ <start value> <end value> <increment value>

+ [nested sweep specification]

Examples .DC VIN -.25 .25 .05

.DC LIN I2 5mA -2mA 0.1mA

.DC VCE 0V 10V .5V IB 0mA 1mA 50uA

.DC RES RMOD(R) 0.9 1.1 .001

Arguments and options

<start value>

Can be greater or less than <end value>: that is, the sweep can go in either direction.

<increment value>

The step size. This value must be greater than zero.

Commands

Comments

The sweep variable is swept linearly from the starting to the ending value.

The keyword LIN is optional.

Logarithmic sweep

General form .DC <logarithmic sweep type> <sweep variable name>

+ <start value> <end value> <points value>

+ [nested sweep specification]

Examples

.DC DEC NPN QFAST(IS) 1E-18 1E-14 5

Arguments and options

<logarithmic sweep type>

Must be specified as either DEC (to sweep by decades) or OCT (to sweep by octaves).

<start value>

Must be positive and less than <end value>.

<points value>

The number of steps per octave or per decade in the sweep. This value must be an integer.

Comments

Either OCT or DEC must be specified for the <logarithmic sweep type>.

Commands

Nested sweep

General form .DC <sweep variable name> LIST <value>*

+[nested sweep specification]

Examples .DC TEMP LIST 0 20 27 50 80 100 PARAM Vsupply 7.5 15 .5

Arguments and options

<sweep variable name>

After the DC sweep is finished, the value associated with

<sweep variable name> is set back to the value it had before the
sweep started. The following items can be used as sweep variables in a
DC sweep:

Parameter	Description	Meaning
Source	A name of an independent voltage or current source.	During the sweep, the source's voltage or current is set to the sweep value.
Model Parameter	A model type and model name followed by a model parameter name in parenthesis.	The parameter in the model is set to the sweep value. The following model parameters cannot be (usefully) swept: L and W for the MOSFET device (use LD and WD as a work around), and any temperature parameters, such as TC1 and TC2 for the resistor.
Temperature	Use the keyword TEMP for <sweep na<br="" variable="">me>.</sweep>	·
Global Parameter	Use the keyword PARAM, followed by the parameter name, for <sweep name="" variable="">.</sweep>	During the sweep, the global parameter's value is set to the sweep value and all expressions are reevaluated.

Commands

Comments

For a nested sweep, a second sweep variable, sweep type, start, end, and increment values can be placed after the first sweep. In the nested sweep example, the first sweep is the inner loop: the entire first sweep is performed for each value of the second sweep.

When using a list of values, there are no start and end values. Instead, the numbers that follow the keyword LIST are the values that the sweep variable is set to.

The rules for the values in the second sweep are the same as for the first. The second sweep generates an entire <u>PRINT (print)</u> on page 83 table or <u>PLOT (plot)</u> on page 81 plot for each value of the sweep. Probe displays nested sweeps as a family of curves.

.DISTRIBUTION (user-defined distribution)

Purpose

The .DISTRIBUTION command defines a user distribution for tolerances, and is only used with Monte Carlo and sensitivity/worst-case analyses. The curve described by a .DISTRIBUTION command controls the relative probability distribution of random numbers generated by PSpice to calculate model parameter deviations.

General form

Examples

```
.DISTRIBUTION bi_modal (-1,1) (-.5,1) (-.5,0) (.5,0) + (.5,1) (1,1)
.DISTRIBUTION triangular (-1,0) (0,1) (1,0)
```

DISTRIBUTION <name> (<deviation> <probability>) *

Arguments and options

```
(<deviation> <probability>)
```

Defines the distribution curve by pairs, or corner points, in a piecewise linear fashion. You can specify up to 100 value pairs.

```
<deviation>
```

Must be in the range (-1,+1), which matches the range of the random number generator. No < deviation > can be less than the previous < deviation > in the list, although it can repeat the previous value.

```
cprobability>
```

Represents a relative probability, and must be positive or zero.

Comments

When using Schematics, several distributions can be defined by configuring an include file containing the .DISTRIBUTION command. For details on how to do this, refer to your *PSpice User's Guide*.

If you are not using Schematics, a user-defined distribution can be specified as the default by setting the DISTRIBUTION parameter in the <u>.OPTIONS</u> (analysis options) command.

Commands

Deriving updated parameter values

The updated value of a parameter is derived from a combination of a random number, the distribution, and the tolerance specified. This method permits distributions which have different excursions in the positive and negative directions. It also allows the use of one distribution even if the tolerances of the components are different so long as the general shape of the distributions are the same.

- **1.** Generate a <temporary random number> in the range (0, 1).
- 2. Normalize the area under the specified distribution.
- **3.** Set the <final random number> to the point where the area under the normalized distribution equals the <temporary random number>.
- **4.** Multiply this <final random number> by the specified tolerance.

Usage example

To illustrate, assume there is a 1.0 μ fd capacitor that has a variation of -50% to +25%, and another that has tolerances of -10% to +5%. Note that both capacitors' tolerances are in the same general shape, i.e., both have negative excursions twice as large as their positive excursions.

```
.distribution cdistrib (-1,1) (.5, 1) (.5, 0) (1, 0)
c1 1 0 cmod 11u
c2 1 0 cmod2 1u
.model cmod1 cap (c=1 dev/cdistrib 50%)
.model cmod2 cap (c=1 dev/cdistrib 10%)
```

The steps taken for this example are as follows:

- 1. Generate a <temporary random value> of 0.3.
- **2.** Normalize the area under the cdistrib distribution (1.5) to 1.0.
- **3.** The <final random number> is therefore -0.55 (the point where the normalized area equals 0.3).
- **4.** For c1, this -0.55 is then scaled by 50%, resulting in -0.275; for c2, it is scaled by 10%, resulting in -0.055.

Note: Separate random numbers are generated for each parameter that has a tolerance unless a tracking number is specified.

Commands

.DMFACTOR

Purpose The .DMFACTOR command sets the relative factor for minimum delta.

This value specifies the relative value by which the muinimum time step

size is changed.

General form . DMFACTOR <value>

Arguments and options

<value>

any value that is a factor of 10 and is less than or equal to 1, such as .1,

.001, or .0001

Examples .DMFACTOR .1

In this example, if the default value of the minimum time step size is ${10}^{-18}$, with <code>.DMFACTOR</code> <code>.1</code> the minimum time step value will be ${10}^{-19}$

Commands

.END (end of circuit)

Purpose

The .END command marks the end of the circuit. All the data and every other command must come before it. When the .END command is reached, PSpice does all the specified analyses on the circuit.

General form

.END

Examples

```
* 1st circuit in file
... circuit definition
.END
* 2nd circuit in file
... circuit definition
.END
```

Comments

There can be more than one circuit in an input file. Each circuit is marked by an .END command. PSpice processes all the analyses for each circuit before going on to the next one.

Everything is reset at the beginning of each circuit. Having several circuits in one file gives the same results as having them in separate files and running each one separately. However, all the simulation results go into one <code>.OUT</code> file and one <code>.DAT</code> file. This is a convenient way to arrange a set of runs for overnight operation.

Note: The last statement in an input file must be an .END command.

Commands

.ENDS (end subcircuit)

Purpose The .ENDS command marks the end of a subcircuit definition (started by

a .SUBCKT (subcircuit) statement.

General form .ENDS [subcircuit name]

Examples .ENDS

.ENDS circuit_name

Comments It is a good practice to repeat the subcircuit name though this is not

required.

For a detailed explanation see <u>.SUBCKT (subcircuit)</u> on page 104.

Commands

.EXTERNAL (external port)

Purpose External ports are provided as a means of identifying and

> distinguishing those nets representing the outermost (or peripheral), connections to the circuit being simulated. The external port statement .EXTERNAL applies only to nodes that have digital devices attached to

them.

General form .EXTERNAL <attribute> <node-name>*

.EXTERNAL INPUT Data1, Data2, Data3 **Examples**

.EXTERNAL OUTPUT P1
.EXTERNAL BIDIRECTIONAL BPort1 BPort2 BPort3

Arguments and options

<attribute>

One of the keywords INPUT, OUTPUT, or BIDIRECTIONAL, describing the usage of the port.

<node_name>

One or more valid PSpice A/D node names.

Comments

When a node is included in a .EXTERNAL statement it is identified as a primary observation point. For example, if you are modeling and simulating a PCB-level description, you could place an .EXTERNAL (or its Capture symbol counterparts) on the edge pin nets to describe the pin as the external interface point of the network.

PSpice recognizes the nets marked as .EXTERNAL when reporting any sort of timing violation. When a timing violation occurs, PSpice analyzes the conditions that would permit the effects of such a condition to propagate through the circuit. If, during this analysis, a net marked external is encountered. PSpice reports the condition as a Persistent Hazard, signifying that it has a potential effect on the externally visible behavior of the circuit.

For more information on Persistent Hazards, refer to your *PSpice* User's Guide.

Port specifications are inserted in the netlist by Capture whenever an external port symbol, EXTERNAL_IN, EXTERNAL_OUT, or EXTERNAL_BI is used. Refer to your *PSpice User's Guide* for more information.

Commands

.FOUR (Fourier analysis)

Purpose Fourier analysis decomposes the results of a transient analysis into

Fourier components.

General form .FOUR <frequency value> [no. harmonics value] <output

variable>

Examples .FOUR 10kHz V(5) V(6,7) I(VSENS3)

.FOUR 60Hz 20 V(17)

.FOUR 10kHz V([OUT1],[OUT2])

Arguments and options

<output variable>

An output variable of the same form as in a <u>.PRINT (print)</u> command or <u>.PLOT (plot)</u> command for a transient analysis.

<frequency value>

The fundamental frequency. Not all of the transient results are used, only the interval from the end, back to $1/<frequency\ value>$ before the end is used. This means that the transient analysis must be at least $1/<frequency\ value>$ seconds long.

Comments

The analysis results are obtained by performing a Fourier integral on the results from a transient analysis. The analysis must be supplied with specified output variables using evenly spaced time points. The time interval used is *<print step value>* in the .TRAN (transient analysis) command, or 1% of the *<final time value>* (TSTOP) if smaller, and a 2nd-order polynomial interpolation is used to calculate the output value used in the integration. The DC component, the fundamental, and the 2_{nd} through 9_{th} harmonics of the selected voltages and currents are calculated by default, although more harmonics can be specified.

A .FOUR command requires a .TRAN command, but Fourier analysis does not require .PRINT, .PLOT, or <u>.PROBE (Probe)</u> commands. The tabulated results are written to the output file (.out) as the transient analysis is completed.

Note: The results of the .FOUR command are only available in the output file. They cannot be viewed in Probe.

Commands

.FUNC (function)

Purpose The .FUNC command defines functions used in expressions.

Besides their obvious flexibility, they are useful for where there are

several similar sub expressions in a circuit file.

General form

```
.FUNC <name> ([arg]*) {<body>}
```

Examples .FUNC $E(x) \{ exp(x) \}$

.FUNC DECAY(CNST) {E(-CNST*TIME)}
.FUNC TRIWAV(x) {ACOS(COS(x))/3.14159}
.FUNC MIN3(A,B,C) {MIN(A,MIN(B,C))}

Arguments and options

. FUNC

Does not have to precede the first use of the function name. Functions cannot be redefined and the function name must not be the same as any of the predefined functions (e.g., SIN and SQRT). See Numeric expression conventions on page 13 for a list of valid expressions. These arguments cannot be node names.

```
<body>
```

Refers to other (previously defined) functions; the second example, DECAY, uses the first example, E.

```
[arg]
```

Specifies up to 10 arguments in a definition. The number of arguments in the use of a function must agree with the number in the definition. Functions can be defined as having no arguments, but the parentheses are still required. Parameters, TIME, other functions, and the Laplace variable s are allowed in the body of function definitions.

Comments

The <body> of a defined function is handled in the same way as any math expression; it is enclosed in curly braces $\{\}$. Previous versions of PSpice did not require this, so for compatibility the <body> can be read without braces, but a warning is generated.

Note: Creating a file of frequently used .FUNC definitions and accessing them using an .INC command near the beginning of the circuit file can be helpful. .FUNC commands can also be defined in subcircuits. In those cases they only have local scope.

Commands

IC (initial bias point condition)

Purpose

The .IC command sets initial conditions for both small-signal and transient bias points. Initial conditions can be given for some or all of the circuit's nodes.

.IC sets the initial conditions for the bias point only. It does not affect a .DC (DC analysis) sweep.

General form

```
.IC < V(<node> [,<node>]) =<value> >*
.IC <I(<inductor>) =<value>>*
```

Examples

```
.IC V(2)=3.4 V(102)=0 V(3)=-1V I(L1)=2uAmp
.IC V(InPlus,InMinus)=1e-3 V(100,133)=5.0V
```

Arguments and options

```
<value>
```

A voltage assigned to < node> (or a current assigned to an inductor) for the duration of the bias point calculation.

Comments

The voltage between two nodes and the current through an inductor can be specified. During bias calculations, PSpice clamps the voltages to specified values by attaching a voltage source with a 0.0002 ohm series resistor between the specified nodes. After the bias point has been calculated and the transient analysis started, the node is released.

If the circuit contains both the .IC command and .NODESET (set approximate node voltage for bias point) command for the same node or inductor, the .NODESET command is ignored (.IC overrides .NODESET).

Refer to your *PSpice User's Guide* for more information on setting initial conditions.

Note: An .IC command that imposes nonzero voltages on inductors cannot work properly, since inductors are assumed to be short circuits for bias point calculations. However, inductor currents can be initialized.

Commands

.INC (include file)

Purpose The .INC command inserts the contents of another file.

General form .INC <file name>

Examples .INC "SETUP.CIR"

.INC "C:\LIB\VCO.CIR"

Arguments and options

<file name>

Any character string that is a valid file name for your computer system.

Comments

Including a file is the same as bringing the file's text into the circuit file. Everything in the included file is actually read in. The comments of the included file are then treated just as if they were found in the parent file.

Included files can contain any valid PSpice statements, with the following conditions:

- The included files should not contain title lines unless they are commented.
- Included files can be nested up to 4 levels.

Note: Every model and subcircuit definition, even if not needed, takes up memory.

Commands

.LIB (library file)

Purpose The .LIB command references a model or subcircuit library in another

file.

General form .LIB [file_name]

Examples .LIB

.LIB linear.lib

.LIB "C:\lib\bipolar.lib"

Arguments and options

[file_name]

Any character string that is a valid file name for the computer system.

Comments

Library files can contain any combination of the following:

- comments
- .MODEL (model definition) commands
- subcircuit definitions (including the <u>.SUBCKT (subcircuit)</u> command)
- .PARAM (parameter) commands
- .FUNC (function) commands
- LIB commands

No other statements are allowed. For further discussion of library files, refer to your *PSpice User's Guide*.

If [file_name] is left off, all references point to the master library file, nom.lib. When a library file is referenced in Schematics, PSpice first searches for the file in the current working directory, then searches in the directory specified by the LIBPATH variable (set in PSpice.ini).

When any library is modified, PSpice creates an index file based on the first use of the library. The index file is organized so that PSpice can find a particular .MODEL or .SUBCKT (subcircuit) quickly, despite the size of the library file.

Note: The index files have to be regenerated each time the library is changed. Because of this, it is advantageous to configure separately any frequently changed libraries.

Commands

 ${\tt Nom.lib}$ normally contains references to all parts in the PSpice Standard Model Library. You can edit ${\tt nom.lib}$ to include your custom model references.

Commands

.LOADBIAS (load bias point file)

Purpose The .LOADBIAS command loads the contents of a bias point file. It is

helpful in setting initial bias conditions for subsequent simulations. However, the use of .LOADBIAS does not guarantee convergence.

General form .LOADBIAS <file name>

Examples .LOADBIAS "SAVETRAN.NOD"

.LOADBIAS "C:\PROJECT\INIT.FIL"

Arguments and options

<file name>

Any character string which is a valid computer system file name, but it must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Comments

Normally, the bias point file is produced by a previous circuit simulation using the <u>.SAVEBIAS</u> (save bias point to file) command.

The bias point file is a text file that contains one or more comment lines and a .NODESET (set approximate node voltage for bias point) command setting the bias point voltage or inductor current values. If a fixed value for a transient analysis bias point needs to be set, this file can be edited to replace the .NODESET command with an .IC (initial bias point condition) command.

Note: Any nodes mentioned in the loaded file that are not present in the circuit are ignored, and a warning message will be generated.

To echo the .LOADBIAS file contents to the output file, use the EXPAND option on the .OPTIONS (analysis options) command.

.MC (Monte Carlo analysis)

Purpose The .MC command causes a Monte Carlo (statistical) analysis of the

circuit and causes PSpice to perform multiple runs of the selected

analysis (DC, AC, or transient).

General form

Examples

.MC 10 TRAN V(5) YMAX

.MC 50 DC IC(Q7) YMAX LIST

.MC 20 AC VP(13,5) YMAX LIST OUTPUT ALL

.MC 10 TRAN V([OUT1],[OUT2]) YMAX SEED=9321

Arguments and options

<#runs value>

The total number of runs to be performed (for printed results the upper limit is 2,000, and for results to be viewed in Probe, the limit is 400).

<analysis>

Specifies at least one analysis type: <u>.DC (DC analysis)</u>, <u>Table</u> on page 32, or <u>.TRAN (transient analysis)</u>. This analysis is repeated in subsequent passes. All analyses that the circuit contains are performed during the nominal pass. Only the selected analysis is performed during subsequent passes.

<output variable>

Identical in format to that of a .PRINT (print) output variable.

<function>

Specifies the operation to be performed on the values of <output variable> to reduce these to a single value. This value is the basis for the comparisons between the nominal and subsequent runs. The <function> can be any one of the following:

Function	Definition
YMAX	Find the absolute value of the greatest difference in each waveform from the nominal run.
MAX	Find the maximum value of each waveform.

PSpice Reference Guide Commands

Function	Definition
MIN	Find the minimum value of each waveform.
RISE_EDGE(<value>)</value>	Find the first occurrence of the waveform crossing above the threshold $< value >$. The waveform must have one or more points at or below $< value >$ followed by one above; the output value listed is the first point that the waveform increases above $< value >$.
FALL_EDGE(<value>)</value>	Find the first occurrence of the waveform crossing below the threshold $< value>$. The waveform must have one or more points at or above $< value>$ followed by one below; the output value listed is where the waveform decreases below $< value>$.

Commands

Note: < function > and all [option]s (except for < output type >) have no effect on the Probe data that is saved from the simulation. They are only applicable to the output file.

[option] *

Can include zero or more of the following options:

Option	Definition	Example
LIST	Lists, at the beginning of each run, the model parameter values actually used for each component during that run.	
OUTPUT <output type=""></output>	Asks for an output from subsequent runs, after the nominal (first) run. The output	ALL forces all output to be generated (including the nominal run).
	from any run is governed by a .PRINT, .PLOT, and .PROBE command in the file. If OUTPUT	FIRST $<$ N $>$ generates output only during the first n runs.
	is omitted, then only the nominal run produces output.	$ \begin{array}{ll} {\tt EVERY} & <{\tt N}{\gt} \mbox{ generates output} \\ \mbox{ every } n^{th} \mbox{ run}. \end{array} $
	The <output type=""> is one of the ones shown in the examples to the right.</output>	RUNS <n>* does analysis and generates output only for the listed runs. Up to 25 values can be specified in the list.</n>
RANGE ¹ (<low value="">, <high value="">)</high></low>	Restricts the range over which <function> is evaluated. An asterisk (*) can be used in place of a <value> to show for all values.</value></function>	YMAX RANGE (*,.5) YMAX is evaluated for values of the sweep variable (e.g., time and frequency) of .5 or less.
		MAX RANGE (-1,*) The maximum of the output variable is found for values of the sweep variable of -1 or more.

^{1.} If RANGE is omitted, then <function> is evaluated over the whole sweep range. This is equivalent to RANGE(*,*).

Commands

[SEED=value]

Defines the seed for the random number generator within the Monte Carlo analysis (*The Art of Computer Programming*, Donald Knuth, vol. 2, pg. 171, "subtractive method").

<value>

Must be an odd integer ranging from 1 to 32,767. If the seed value is not set, its default value is 17,533.

Note: For almost all analyses, the default seed value is adequate to achieve a constant set of results. The seed value can be modified within the integer value as required.

Comments

The first run uses nominal values of all components. Subsequent runs use variations on model parameters as specified by the DEV and LOT tolerances on each .MODEL (model definition) parameter.

The other specifications on the .MC command control the output generated by the Monte Carlo analysis.

For more information on Monte Carlo analysis, refer to your *PSpice User's Guide*.

.MODEL (model definition)

Purpose The .MODEL command defines a set of device parameters that can be referenced by devices in the circuit.

Arguments and options

<model name>

The model name which is used to reference a particular model.

```
<reference model name>
```

The model types of the current model and the AKO (A Kind Of) reference model must be the same. The value of each parameter of the referenced model is used unless overridden by the current model, e.g., for QDR2 in the last example, the value of IS derives from QDRIV, but the values of BF and IKF come from the current definition. Parameter values or formulas are transferred, but not the tolerance specification. The referenced model can be in the main circuit file, accessed through a .INC command, or it can be in a library file; see .LIB (library file).

```
<model type>
```

Must be one of the types outlined in the table that follows.

Devices can only reference models of a corresponding type; for example:

- A JFET can reference a model of types NJF or PJF, but not of type NPN.
- There can be more than one model of the same type in a circuit, although they must have different names.

Commands

Following the < model type> is a list of parameter values enclosed by parentheses. None, any, or all of the parameters can be assigned values. Default values are used for all unassigned parameters. The lists of parameter names, meanings, and default values are found in the individual device descriptions.

PSpice Reference Guide Commands

Model type	Instance name	Type of device
CAP	Cxxx	capacitor
CORE	Kxxx	nonlinear, magnetic core (transformer)
D	Dxxx	diode
DINPUT	Nxxx	digital input device (receive from digital)
DOUTPUT	Oxxx	digital output device (transmit to digital)
GASFET	Bxxx	N-channel GaAs MESFET
IND	Lxxx	inductor
ISWITCH	Wxxx	current-controlled switch
LPNP	Qxxx	lateral PNP bipolar transistor
NIGBT	Zxxx	N-channel insulated gate bipolar transistor (IGBT)
NJF	Jxxx	N-channel junction FET
NMOS	Mxxx	N-channel MOSFET
NPN	Qxxx	NPN bipolar transistor
PJF	Jxxx	P-channel junction FET
PMOS	Mxxx	P-channel MOSFET
PNP	Qxxx	PNP bipolar transistor
RES	Rxxx	resistor
TRN	Txxx	lossy transmission line
UADC	Uxxx	multi-bit analog-to-digital converter
UDAC	Uxxx	multi-bit digital-to-analog converter
UDLY	Uxxx	digital delay line
UEFF	Uxxx	edge-triggered flip-flop
UGATE	Uxxx	standard gate
UGFF	Uxxx	gated flip-flop
UIO	Uxxx	digital I/O model
UTGATE	Uxxx	tristate gate
VSWITCH	Sxxx	voltage-controlled switch

Commands

[tolerance specification]

Appended to each parameter, using the format:

```
[DEV [track&dist] <value>[%]] [LOT [track&dist] <value>[%]]
```

to specify an individual device (DEV) and the device lot (LOT) parameter value deviations. The tolerance specification is used by the .MC (Monte Carlo analysis) analysis only.

The LOT tolerance requires that all devices that refer to the same model use the same adjustments to the model parameter. DEV tolerances are independent, that is each device varies independently. The % shows a relative (percentage) tolerance. If it is omitted, <value> is in the same units as the parameter itself.

```
[track & dist]
```

Specifies the tracking and non-default distribution, using the format:

```
[/<lot #>][/<distribution name>]
```

These specifications must immediately follow the keywords DEV and LOT (without spaces) and are separated by /.

```
<1ot #>
```

Specifies which of ten random number generators, numbered 0 through 9, are used to calculate parameter value deviations. This allows deviations to be correlated between parameters in the same model, as well as between models. The generators for DEV and LOT tolerances are distinct: there are ten generators for DEV tracking and ten generators for LOT tracking. Tolerances without <1 ot = 4 c are assigned individually generated random numbers.

```
<distribution name>
```

The distribution name is one of the following. The default distribution can be set by using the DISTRIBUTION parameter of the <a href="https://open.com/open

Distribution name	Function
UNIFORM	Generates uniformly distributed deviations over the range $\pm < value >$.

Commands

Distribution name	Function
GAUSS	Generates deviations using a Gaussian distribution over the range $\pm 3\sigma$ and $< value>$ specifies the $\pm 1\sigma$ deviation (i.e., this generates deviations greater than $\pm < value>$).
<user name></user 	Generates deviations using a user-defined distribution and $< value>$ specifies the ± 1 deviation in the user definition; see the .DISTRIBUTION (user-defined distribution).

Comments

The examples are for the .MODEL parameter. The last example uses the AKO syntax to reference the parameters of the model QDRIV in the third example.

For more information, refer to your *PSpice User's Guide*.

Commands

Parameters for setting temperature

Some passive and semiconductor devices (C, L, R, B, D, J, M, and Q) have two levels of temperature attributes that can be customized on a model-by-model basis.

First, the temperature at which the model parameters were measured can be defined by using one of the following model parameter formats in the .MODEL command line:

This overrides the nominal TNOM value which is set in the <u>.OPTIONS</u> (analysis options) command line (default = 27°C). All other parameters listed in the .MODEL command are assumed to have been measured at T_MEASURED.

In addition to the measured model parameter temperature, current device temperatures can be customized to override the circuit's global temperature specification defined by the .<u>TEMP (temperature)</u> command line (or equivalent .STEP TEMP or .DC TEMP). There are three forms, as described below.

Table 1-1 Model parameters for device temperature

Description	.MODEL format	Parameter format	Referencing device temperature
absolute temperature	standard	T_ABS=< <i>value</i> >	T_ABS
relative to current temperature	standard	T_REL_GLOBAL=< <i>value</i> >	global temperature + T_REL_GLOBAL
relative to AKO model temperature	AKO	T_REL_LOCAL=< <i>value</i> >	T_ABS(<i>AKO Model</i>) + T_REL_LOCAL

For all formats, <value> can be a literal value or a parameter of the form {<parameter name>}. A maximum of one device temperature customization can coexist using the T_MEASURED customization. For example,

```
.MODEL PNP NEW PNP ( T ABS=35 T MEASURED=0 BF=90 )
```

defines a new model PNP_NEW, where BF was measured at 0°C. Any bipolar transistor referencing this model has an absolute device temperature of 35°C.

Commands

Examples

One

This example demonstrates device temperatures set relative to the global temperature of the circuit:

```
.TEMP 10 30 40
.MODEL PNP NEW PNP( T REL GLOBAL=-5 BF=90 )
```

This produces three PSpice runs where global temperature changes from 10° to 30° to 40°C, respectively, and any bipolar transistor that references the PNP_NEW model has a device temperature of 5°, 25°, or 35°C, respectively.

Two

This example sets the device temperature relative to a referenced AKO model:

```
.MODEL PNP_NEW AKO: PNP_OLD PNP T_REL_LOCAL=10
```

Any bipolar transistor referencing the PNP_NEW model has a device temperature of 30°C.

Special considerations

There are a few special considerations when using these temperature parameters:

- If the technique for current device temperature is using the value relative to an AKO model's absolute temperature (T_ABS), and the AKO referenced model does not specify T_ABS, then the T_REL_LOCAL specification is ignored and the standard global temperature specification is used.
- These temperature parameters cannot be used with the DEV and LOT model parameter tolerance feature.
- A DC sweep analysis can be performed on these parameters so long as the temperature parameter assignment is to a variable parameter. For example:

```
.PARAM PTEMP 27
.MODEL PNP_NEW PNP ( T_ABS={PTEMP} )
.DC PARAM PTEMP 27 35 1
```

This method produces a single DC sweep in PSpice where any bipolar transistor referencing the PNP_NEW model has a device temperature which is swept from 27°C to 35°C in 1°C increments.

A similar effect can be obtained by performing a parametric analysis. For instance:

Commands

```
.PARAM PTEMP 27
.MODEL PNP_NEW PNP( T_ABS={PTEMP} )
.STEP PARAM PTEMP 27 35 1
```

This method produces nine PSpice runs where the PNP_NEW model temperature steps from 27°C to 35°C in increments of 1°C, one step per run.

■ The effect of a temperature parameter is evaluated once prior to the bias point calculation, unless parameters are swept by means of a .DC PARAM or .STEP PARAM analysis described above. In these cases, the temperature parameter's effect is reevaluated once for each value of the swept variable.

Commands

.NODESET (set approximate node voltage for bias point)

Purpose

The .NODESET command helps calculate the bias point by providing an initial best guess for some node voltages and/or inductor currents. Some or all of the circuit's node voltages and inductor currents can be given the initial guess, and in addition, the voltage between two nodes can be specified.

General form

```
.NODESET < V(<node> [,<node>]) = <value> >*
.NODESET <I(<inductor>) = <value>>
```

Examples

```
.NODESET V(2)=3.4 V(102)=0 V(3)=-1V I(L1)=2uAmp .NODESET V(InPlus,InMinus)=1e-3 V(100,133)=5.0V
```

Comments

This command is effective for the bias point (both small-signal and transient bias points) and for the first step of the DC sweep. It has no effect during the rest of the DC sweep, nor during a transient analysis.

Unlike the <u>.IC (initial bias point condition)</u> command, .NODESET provides only an initial guess for some initial values. It does not clamp those nodes to the specified voltages. However, by providing an initial guess, .NODESET can be used to break the tie in, for instance, a flip-flop, and make it come up in a required state.

If both the .IC command and .NODESET command are present, the .NODESET command is ignored for the bias point calculations (.IC overrides .NODESET).

Note: For Capture-based designs, refer to your *PSpice User's Guide* for more information on setting initial conditions.

Commands

.NOISE (noise analysis)

Purpose The .NOISE command performs a noise analysis of the circuit.

General form .NOISE V(<node> [,<node>]) <name> [interval value]

Examples .NOISE V(5) VIN

.NOISE V(101) VSRC 20 .NOISE V(4,5) ISRC .NOISE V([OUT1]) V1 .NOISE V([OUT1],[OUT2]) V1

Note: For the node names starting with alphabets, square brackets should be used as in the last example.

Arguments and options

```
V(<node> [,<node>])
```

Output voltage. It has a form such as V(5), which is the voltage at the output node five, or a form such as V(4,5), which is the output voltage between two nodes four and five.

```
<name>
```

The name of an independent voltage or current source where the equivalent input noise is calculated. The < name > is not itself a noise generator, but only a place where the equivalent input noise is calculated.

```
[interval value]
```

Integer that specifies how often the detailed noise analysis data is written to the output file.

Commands

Comments

A noise analysis is performed in conjunction with an AC sweep analysis and requires an <u>.AC (AC analysis)</u> command. When .NOISE is used, noise data is recorded in the Probe .DAT file for each frequency in the AC sweep.

The simulator computes:

- Device noise for every resistor and semiconductor in the circuit (propagated to a specified output node)
- Total input and output noise

At each frequency, each noise generator's contribution is calculated and propagated to the output node. At that point, all the propagated noise values are RMS-summed to calculate the total output noise. The gain from the input source to the output voltage, the total output noise, and the equivalent input noise are all calculated.

For more information, refer to the AC Analyses chapter of your *PSpice User's Guide*.

The output noise units are always volt/hertz^{1/2}.

Every nth frequency, where n is the print interval, a detailed table is printed showing the individual contributions of all the circuit's noise generators to the total noise. These values are the noise amounts propagated to the output node, not the noise amounts at each generator. If $[interval\ value]$ is not present, then no detailed table is printed.

The detailed table is printed while the analysis is being performed and does not need a <u>.PRINT (print)</u> command or a <u>.PLOT (plot)</u> command. The output noise and equivalent input noise can be printed in the output by using a .PRINT command or a .PLOT command.

PSpice Reference Guide Commands

.RESTART (Restart simulation from a CheckPoint)

Purpose Restarts a simulation from specified checkpoint instead of rerunning a

simulation from the start. CheckPoints are defined using the .CHKPT

command.

General form .restart <heckPoint_name> <state_number> [0/1]

Examples .restart "D:/simdata/checkset1" state20

Arguments and options

<checkPoint_name>

Name of the CheckPoint to be used.

<state_number>

The specific state from which to restart the simulation.

<0/1>

Specifies the time step to be used, where:

- 0 generates checkpoints closest to default time step of PSpice engine
- 1 generates checkpoints at user specified time points.

Commands

.OP (bias point)

Purpose The .OP command causes detailed information about the bias point to be

printed.

General form .OP

Examples .OP

Comments

This command does not write output to the Probe data file. The bias point is calculated regardless of whether there is a .OP command. Without the .OP command, the only information about the bias point in the output is a list of the node voltages, voltage source currents, and total power dissipation.

Using a .OP command can cause the small-signal (linearized) parameters of all the nonlinear controlled sources and all the semiconductor devices to be printed in the output file.

The .OP command controls the output for the regular bias point only. The .TRAN (transient analysis) command controls the output for the transient analysis bias point.

Note: If no other analysis is performed, then no Probe data file is created.

.OPTIONS (analysis options)

Purpose	The .OPTIONS command is used to set all the options, limits, and control parameters for the simulator.	
General form	.OPTIONS [option name]* [<option name="">=<value>]*</value></option>	
Examples	.OPTIONS NOECHO NOMOD DEFL=12u DEFW=8u DEFAD=150p + DEFAS=150p	
	.OPTIONS ACCT RELTOL=.01	
	.OPTIONS DISTRIBUTION=GAUSS	
	.OPTIONS DISTRIBUTION=USERDEF1	
Comments	The options can be listed in any order. There are two kinds of options: those with values, and those without values. Options without values are flags that are activated by simply listing the option name.	
	The .OPTIONS command is cumulative. That is, if there are two (or more) of the .OPTIONS command, the effect is the same as if all the	

For SPICE options not available in PSpice, see <u>Differences between PSpice and Berkeley SPICE2</u> on page 127.

options were listed together in one .OPTIONS command. If the same

option is listed more than once, only its last value is used.

Flag options

The default for any flag option is off or no (i.e., the opposite of specifying the option). Flag options affect the output file unless otherwise specified.

Flag option	Meaning
ACCT	Summary and accounting information is printed at the end of all the analyses (refer to your <i>PSpice User's Guide</i> for further information on ACCT).
DMFACTOR	Sets the relative factor for minimum delta. The value specifies the relative value by which the muinimum time step size is changed. The value should be less than or equal to 1 and a factor of 10, such as .1, .001, or .0001.
EXPAND	Lists devices created by subcircuit expansion and lists contents of the bias point file; see .SAVEBIAS (save bias point to file) and .LOADBIAS (load bias point file).

PSpice Reference Guide Commands

Flag option,	Meaning, continued
LIBRARY	Lists lines used from library files.
LIST	Lists a summary of the circuit elements (devices).
NOBIAS	Suppresses the printing of the bias point node voltages.
NODE	Lists a summary of the connections (node table).
NOECHO	Suppresses a listing of the input file(s).

Commands

Flag option,	Meaning, continued
NOICTRANSLATE	Suppresses the translation of initial conditions (IC attributes) specified on capacitors and inductors into .IC statements (IC pseudocomponents). This means that IC attributes are ignored if the keyword Skip Bias Point (SKIPBP) is not put at the end of the .TRAN statement. See .TRAN (transient analysis).
NOMOD	Suppresses listing of model parameters and temperature updated values.
NOOUTMSG	Suppresses simulation error messages in output file.
NOPAGE	Suppresses paging and the banner for each major section of output.
NOPRBMSG	Suppresses simulation error messages in Probe data file.
NOREUSE	Suppresses the automatic saving and restoring of bias point information between different temperatures, Monte Carlo runs, worst-case runs, and

Option with a name as its value

The following option has a name as its value.

Option	Meaning	Default
DISTRIBUTION	default distribution for Monte Carlo deviations	UNIFORM

Default distribution values

The default distribution is used for all of the deviations throughout the Monte Carlo analyses, unless specifically overridden for a particular tolerance. The default value for the default distribution is UNIFORM, but can also be set to GAUSS or to a user-defined (<user name>) distribution. If a user-defined distribution is selected (as illustrated in the last example under OPTIONS (analysis options)), a DISTRIBUTION (user-defined distribution) command must

Commands

be included in the circuit file to define the user distribution for the tolerances. An example would be:

.DISTRIBUTION USERDEF1 (-1,1) (.5,1) (.5,0) (1,0) .OPTIONS DISTRIBUTION=USERDEF1

Options	Description	Units	Default
ABSTOL ¹	best accuracy of currents	amp	1.0 pA
CHGTOL	best accuracy of charges	coulomb	0.01 pC
\mathtt{CPTIME}^2	CPU time allowed for this run	sec	0.0^{3}
DEFAD	MOSFET default drain area (AD).	meter ²	0.0
DEFAS	MOSFET default source area (AS).	meter ²	0.0
DEFL	MOSFET default length (L).	meter	100.0 u
DEFW	MOSFET default width (W).	meter	100.0 u
DIGFREQ	minimum digital time step is 1/DIGFREQ	hertz	10.0 GHz
DIGDRVF	minimum drive resistance (Input/Output UIO type model, DRVH (high) and DRVL (low) values)	ohm	2.0
DIGDRVZ	maximum drive resistance (UIO type model, DRVH and DRVL values)	ohm	20K
DIGERRDEFAULT	default error limit per digital constraint device		20.0
DIGERRLIMIT	maximum digital error message limit		03
DIGINITSTATE	sets initial state of all flip-flops and latches in circuit: 0=clear, 1=set, 2=X		2.0
DIGIOLVL	default digital I/O level: 1-4; see UIO in .MODEL (model definition) on page 58		1.0
DIGMNTYMX ⁴	default delay selector: 1=min, 2-typical, 3=max, 4=min/max		2.0
DIGMNTYSCALE	scale factor used to derive minimum delays from typical delays		0.4
DIGOVRDRV	ratio of drive resistances required to allow one output to override another driving the same node		3.0
DIGTYMXSCALE	scale factor used to derive maximum delays from typical delays		1.6

Commands

Options	Description	Units	Default
GMIN ¹	minimum conductance used for any branch	ohm ⁻¹	1.0E-12
ITL1	DC and bias point blind repeating limit		150.0
ITL2	DC and bias point educated guess repeating limit		20.0
ITL4 ¹	the limit at any repeating point in transient analysis		10.0
ITL5 ²	total repeating limit for all points for transient analysis (ITL5=0 means ITL5=infinity)		0.0 ³
LIMPTS ²	maximum points allowed for any print table or plot (LIMPTS=0 means LIMPTS=infinity)		0.0 ³
NUMDGT	number of digits output in print tables (maximum of 8 useful digits)		4.0
PIVREL ²	relative magnitude required for pivot in matrix solution		1.0E-3
PIVTOL ²	absolute magnitude required for pivot in matrix solution		1.0E-13
RELTOL ¹	relative accuracy of V and I		0.001
SOLVER ⁵	performance package solution algorithm		0
	(Solver = 0 selects the original solution algorithm;		(In PSpice A/D Basics)
	Solver = 1 selects the advanced solution algorithm)		1 (In all other PSpice products)
TNOM	default nominal temperature (also the temperature at which model parameters are assumed to have been measured)	°C	27.0
VNTOL ¹	best accuracy of voltages	volt	1.0 uV
WIDTH	same as the .WIDTH OUT= statement (can be set to either 80 or 132)		80.0

^{1.} These options can have an expression that uses the SCHEDULE function, which is a function of time.

Commands

- 2. These options are available for modification in PSpice, but it is recommended that the program defaults be used.
- 3. For these options zero means infinity.
- 4. Setting the DIGMNTYMX=4 (min/max) directs PSpice to perform digital worst-case timing simulation. Refer to your *PSpice User's Guide* for a complete description.
- 5. PSpice now contains two solution algorithms for simulation. Solver 1 increases simulation speed over Solver 0, particularly for larger circuits with substantial runtimes. Solver 1 has slightly better convergence characteristics than Solver 0. Having both algorithms available improves convergence, since there are two different algorithms that can perform the simulation.

Options for scheduling changes to runtime parameters

Purpose

The .OPTIONS command can be used to schedule automatic changes to certain runtime parameters during a simulation. A special command syntax is used for this (see **General Form** below).

Note: The ability to schedule such parameter changes only applies to transient analysis. You cannot interact with other analysis types.

General form

```
.OPTIONS <Parameter Name>={SCHEDULE(<time-value>, <parameter
    value>, <time-value>, <parameter value>, ...)}
```

Examples

```
.OPTIONS RELTOL={SCHEDULE( 0s,.001,2s,.005)}
```

indicates that RELTOL should have a value of .001 from time 0 up to time 2s, and a value of .005 from time 2s and beyond (that is: RELTOL=.001 for t, where $0 \le t \le 2s$, and RELTOL=.005 for t, where $t \ge 2s$).

Commands

PSpice A/D digital simulation condition messages

Other PSpice features produce warning messages in simulations (e.g., for the digital CONSTRAINT devices monitoring timing relationships of digital nodes). These messages are directed to the PSpice output file (and in Windows, to the Probe data file).

You can use options to control where and how many of these messages are generated. Below is a summary of the PSpice message types and a brief description of their meaning. The condition messages are specific to digital device timing violations and digital worst-case timing hazards. Refer to the Digital Simulation chapter of your *PSpice User's Guide* for more information on digital worst-case timing.

Message type	Meaning		
	Timing violations		
FREQUENCY	The minimum or maximum frequency specification for a signal has not been satisfied. Minimum frequency violations show that the period of the measured signal is too long, while maximum frequency violations describe signals changing too rapidly.		
GENERAL	A boolean expression described within the GENERAL constraint checker was evaluated and produced a true result.		
HOLD	The minimum time required for a data signal to be stable <i>after</i> the assertion of a clock, has not been met.		
SETUP	The minimum time required for a data signal to be stable <i>prior</i> to the assertion of a clock, has not been met.		
RELEASE	The minimum time for a signal that has gone inactive (usually a control such as CLEAR) to remain inactive before the asserting clock edge, has not been met.		
WIDTH	The minimum pulse width specification for a signal has not been satisfied. That is, a pulse that is too narrow was observed on the node.		
Hazards			
AMBIGUITY CONVERGEN CE	The convergence of conflicting rising and falling states (timing ambiguities) arriving at the inputs of a primitive, have produced a pulse (glitch) on the output.		

PSpice Reference Guide Commands

CUMULATIVE AMBIGUITY	Signal ambiguities are additive, increased by propagation through each level of logic in the circuit. When the ambiguities associated with both edges of a pulse increase to the point where they would overlap, this is flagged as a cumulative ambiguity hazard.
DIGITAL INPUT VOLTAGE	When a voltage is out of range on a digital pin, PSpice uses the state whose voltage range is closest to the input voltage and continues using the simulation. A warning message is reported.
NET-STATE CONFLICT	When two or more outputs attempt to drive a net to different states, <i>PSpice</i> represents the conflict as an X (unknown) state. This usually results from improper selection of a bus driver's enable inputs.
SUPPRESSE D GLITCH	A pulse applied to the input of a primitive that is shorter than the active propagation delay is ignored by <i>PSpice</i> . This can or cannot be significant, depending upon the nature of the circuit. The reporting of the suppressed glitch hazard shows that there might be a problem with either the stimulus, or the path delay configuration of the circuit.
PERSISTENT HAZARD	If the effects of any of the other logic hazard messages mentioned in the output file are able to propagate to either an EXTERNAL port, or to any storage device in the circuit, they are flagged as PERSISTENT HAZARDs. (Refer to your <i>PSpice User's Guide</i> for more details on PERSISTENT HAZARDs.)
ZERO-DELAY- OSCILLATION	If the output of a primitive changes more than 50 times within a single digital time step, the node is considered to be oscillating. <i>PSpice</i> reports this and cancels the run.

Commands

.PARAM (parameter)

Purpose The .PARAM statement defines the value of a parameter. A parameter

name can be used in place of most numeric values in the circuit description. Parameters can be constants, or expressions involving constants, or a combination of these, and they can include other

parameters.

General .PARAM < <name> = <value> >*

form .PARAM < <name> = { <expression> } >*

Examples .PARAM VSUPPLY = 5V

.PARAM VCC = 12V, VEE = -12V .PARAM BANDWIDTH = {100kHz/3}

.PARAM PI = 3.14159, $TWO_PI = \{2*3.14159\}$

 $.PARAM\ VNUM = \{2*TWO_PI\}$

Arguments and options

<name>

Cannot begin with a number, and it cannot be one of the following predefined parameters, or TIME, or .<u>TEXT (text parameter)</u> names.

There are several predefined parameters. The parameter values must be either constants or expressions:

Predefined parameter	Meaning
TEMP	temperature (works using ABM expressions and digital models only)
VT	thermal voltage (reserved)
GMIN	shunt conductance for semiconductor p-n junctions

<value>

Constants (<value>) do not need braces { }.

<expression>

Can contain constants or parameters.

Commands

Comments The .PARAM statements are order independent. They can be used inside a subcircuit definition to create local subcircuit parameters. Once defined, a parameter can be used in place of almost all numeric values in the circuit description with the following exceptions:

- *Not* in the *in-line* temperature coefficients for resistors (parameters can be used for the TC1 and TC2 resistor model parameters).
- **Not** in the PWL values for independent voltage and current source (V and I device) parameters.
- Not the E, F, G, and H device SPICE2G6 syntax for polynomial coefficient values and gain.

A .PARAM command can be in a library. The simulator can search libraries for parameters not defined in the circuit file, in the same way it searches for undefined models and subcircuits.

Note: Parameters cannot be used in place of node numbers, nor can the values on an analysis command (e.g., TRAN and AC) be parameterized. In addition the value cannot have the percent sign (%) at the end. A percent sign (%) is ignored by PSpice.

Commands

.PLOT (plot)

Purpose

The .PLOT command causes results from DC, AC, noise, and transient analyses to be line printer plots in the output file.

Note: This command is included for backward compatibility with earlier versions of PSpice. It is more effective to print plots from within Probe. Printing from Probe yields higher-resolution graphics and provides an opportunity to preview the plot before printing.

General form

Examples

```
.PLOT <analysis type> [output variable]*
+ ( [<lower limit value> , <upper limit value>] )*

.PLOT DC V(3) V(2,3) V(R1) I(VIN) I(R2) IB(Q13) VBE(Q13)

.PLOT AC VM(2) VP(2) VM(3,4) VG(5) VDB(5) IR(D4)

.PLOT NOISE INOISE ONOISE DB(INOISE) DB(ONOISE)

.PLOT TRAN V(3) V(2,3) (0,5V) ID(M2) I(VCC) (-50mA,50mA)

I.PLOT TRAN D(QA) D(QB) V(3) V(2,3)

.PLOT TRAN V(3) V(R1) V([RESET])
```

Arguments and options

```
<analysis type>
DC, AC, NOISE, or TRAN. Only one analysis type can be specified.
```

```
<output variable>
```

Following the analysis type is a list of the output variables and (possibly) Y axis scales. A maximum of 8 output variables are allowed on one .PLOT command. However, an analysis can have any number of a .PLOT command. See <u>.PROBE (Probe)</u> for the syntax of the output variables.

```
(<lower limit value>, <upper limit value>)
Sets the range of the y-axis. This forces all output variables on the same y-axis to use the specified range.
```

The same form, (<lower limit value>, <upper limit value>), can also be inserted one or more times in the middle of a set of output variables. Each occurrence defines one Y axis that has the specified range. All the output variables that come between it and the next range to the left in the .PLOT command are put on its corresponding Y axis.

Commands

Comments

Plots are made by using text characters to draw the plot, which print on any kind of printer. However, plots printed from within Probe look much better.

The range and increment of the x-axis is fixed by the analysis being plotted. The y-axis default range is determined by the ranges of the output variables. In the fourth example, the two voltage outputs go on the y-axis using the range (0,5V) and the two current outputs go on the y-axis using the range (-5mMA, 50mA).

Note: Lower and upper limit values do not apply to AC Analysis.

If the different output variables differ considerably in their output ranges, then the plot is given more than one y-axis using ranges corresponding to the different output variables.

Note: The y-axis of frequency response plots (AC) is always logarithmic.

The last example illustrates how to plot the voltage at a node that has a name rather than a number. The first item to plot is a node voltage, the second item is the voltage across a resistor, and the third item is another node voltage, even though the second and third items both begin with the letter R. The square brackets force the interpretation of names to mean node names.

Commands

.PRINT (print)

Purpose

The .PRINT command allows results from DC, AC, noise, and transient analyses to be an output in the form of tables, referred to as print tables in the output file.

General form

```
.PRINT[/DGTLCHG] <analysis type> [output variable]*
```

Examples

```
.PRINT DC V[3] V[2],[3] V(R1) I(VIN) I(R2) IB(Q13) VBE(Q13)
.PRINT AC VM[2] VP[2] VM[3],[4] VG[5] VDB[5] IR[6] II[7]
.PRINT NOISE INOISE ONOISE DB(INOISE) DB(ONOISE)
.PRINT TRAN V[3] V([2],[3]) ID[M2] I[VCC]
.PRINT TRAN D(QA) D(QB) V[3] V([2],[3])
.PRINT/DGTLCHG TRAN QA QB RESET
.PRINT TRAN V[3] V(R1) V([RESET])
```

The last example illustrates how to print a node that has a name, rather than a number. The first item to print is a node voltage, the second item is the voltage across a resistor, and the third item to print is another node voltage, even though the second and third items both begin with the letter R. The square brackets force the names to be interpreted as node names.

Arguments and options

```
[/DGTLCHG]
```

For digital output variables only. Values are printed for each output variable whenever one of the variables changes.

```
<analysis type>
```

Only one analysis type— DC, AC, NOISE, or TRAN—can be specified for each .PRINT command.

```
<output variable>
```

Commands

Comments

The values of the output variables are printed as a table where each column corresponds to one output variable. You can change the number of digits printed for analog values by using the NUMDGT option of the <a href="https://www.number.com/nu

An analysis can have multiple .PRINT commands.

Commands

.PROBE (Probe)

Purpose

The .PROBE command writes the results from DC, AC, and transient analyses to a data file used by Probe.

General form

```
.PROBE[/CSDF][output variable]*
```

Examples

```
.PROBE
```

.PROBE V[3] V([2],[3]) V(R1) I(VIN) I(R2) IB(Q13) VBE(Q13)

.PROBE/CSDF

.PROBE V[3] V(R1) V([RESET])

.PROBE D(QBAR)

The first example (with no output variables) writes all the node voltages and all the device currents to the data file. The list of device currents written is the same as the device currents allowed as output variables.

The second example writes only those output variables specified to the data file, to restrict the size of the data file.

The third example creates a data file in a text format using the Common Simulation Data File (CSDF) format, not a binary format. This format is used for transfers between different computer families. CSDF files are larger than regular text files.

The fourth example illustrates how to specify a node that has a name rather than a number. The first item to output is a node voltage, the second item is the voltage across a resistor, and the third item to output is another node voltage, even though the second and third items both begin with the letter R. The square brackets force the interpretation of names to mean node names.

The last example writes only the output at digital node QBAR to the data file, to restrict the size of the data file.

Arguments and options

```
[output variable]
```

This section describes the types of output variables allowed in a <u>.PRINT (print)</u>, <u>.PLOT (plot)</u>, and .PROBE command. Each .PRINT or .PLOT can have up to 8 output variables. This format is similar to that used when calling up waveforms while running Probe.

Commands

See the tables below for descriptions of the possible output variables. If .PROBE is used without specifying a list of output variables, all of the circuit voltages and currents are stored for post-processing. When an output variable list is included, the data stored is limited to the listed items. This form is intended for users who want to limit the size of the Probe data file.

Comments

Refer to your *PSpice User's Guide* for a description of Probe, for information about using the Probe data file, and for more information on the use of text files in Probe. You can also consult Probe Help.

Note: Unlike the .PRINT and .PLOT commands, there are no analysis names before the output variables. Also, the number of output variables is unlimited.

DC Sweep and transient analysis output variables

For DC sweep and transient analysis, these are the available output variables:

General form	Meaning of output variable
D(<name>)</name>	digital value of <name> (a digital node)^{1 2}</name>
D(*)	all digital data ¹
D(alias(*))	all digital data except sub-circuit data ¹
I(<name>)</name>	current through a two terminal device
lx(<name>)</name>	current into a terminal of a three or four terminal device (x is one of B, E, C, D, G, or S)
Iz(<name>)</name>	current into one end of a transmission line (z is either A or B)
l(*)	all currents
I(alias(*))	all currents except sub-circuit currents
V(<node>)</node>	voltage at a node
V(<+ node>, <- node>)	voltage between two nodes
V(<name>)</name>	voltage across a two-terminal device
Vx(<name>)</name>	voltage at a non-grounded terminal of a device (x is one of B, E, C, D, G, or S)
Vz(<name>)</name>	voltage at one end of a transmission line (z is either A or B)

Commands

General form	Meaning of output variable
Vxy(<name>)</name>	voltage across two terminals of a three or four terminal device type
V(*)	all voltages
V(alias(*))	all voltages except sub-circuit voltages
W(<name>)</name>	power dissipation of a device
W(*)	all power data
W(alias(*))	all power data except sub-circuit data

- These values are available for transient only.
 For the .PRINT/DGTLCHG statement, the D () is optional.

Note: The aliases must be defined in the circuit file to generate the .dat file.

Example	Meaning
D(QA)	the value of digital node QA
I(D5)	current through diode D5
IG(J10)	current into gate of J10
V(3)	voltage between node three and ground
V(3,2)	voltage between nodes three and two
V(R1)	voltage across resistor R1
VA(T2)	voltage at port A of T2
VB(Q3)	voltage between base of transistor Q3 and ground
VGS(M13)	gate-source voltage of M13
W(U7)	power dissipated by device U7

Commands

Multiple-terminal devices

For the $V(\langle name \rangle)$ and $I(\langle name \rangle)$ forms, where $\langle name \rangle$ must be the name of a two-terminal device, the devices are:

Character ID	Two-terminal device
С	capacitor
D	diode
E	voltage-controlled voltage source
F	current-controlled current source
G	voltage-controlled current source
Н	current-controlled voltage source)
I	independent current source
L	inductor
R	resistor
S	voltage-controlled switch
V	independent voltage source
W	current-controlled switch

For the $\forall x (\langle name \rangle)$, $\forall xy (\langle name \rangle)$, and $\exists x (\langle name \rangle)$ forms, where $\langle name \rangle$ must be the name of a three or four-terminal device and x and y must each be a terminal abbreviation, the devices and the terminals areas follows. For the $\forall z (\langle name \rangle)$ and $\exists z (\langle name \rangle)$ forms, $\langle name \rangle$ must be the name of a transmission line (T device) and z must be A or B.

Three & four-terminal device type	Terminal abbreviation
B (GaAs MESFET)	D (drain)
	G (gate)
	S (source)
J (Junction FET)	D (drain)
	G (gate)
	S (source)

PSpice Reference Guide Commands

Three & four-terminal device type, continued	Terminal abbreviation, continued
M (MOSFET)	D (drain)
	G (gate)
	S (source)
	B (bulk, substrate)
Q (Bipolar transistor)	C (collector)
	B (base)
	E (emitter)
	S (substrate)
T (transmission line)	Va (near side voltage)
	la (near side current)
	Vb (far side voltage)
	Ib (far side current)
Z (IGBT)	C (collector)
	G (gate)
	E (emitter)

Commands

AC analysis

For AC analysis, these are the available output variables:

General form	Meaning of output variable
I(<name>)</name>	current through a two terminal device
<pre>Ix(<name>)</name></pre>	current into a terminal of a three or four terminal device (x is one of E, B, C, D, G, or S)
Iz(<name>)</name>	current into one end of a transmission line (z is either A or B)
I(*)	all currents
I(alias(*))	all currents except internal sub-circuit currents
Noise(*)	all analog noise components
Noise(alias(*))	all except internal subcircuit analog noise components
V(<node>)</node>	voltage at a node
V(<+ node>, <- node>)	voltage between two nodes
V(<name>)</name>	voltage across a two-terminal device
Vx(<name>)</name>	voltage at a non-grounded terminal of a device (x is one of E, B, C, D, G, or S)
Vz(<name>)</name>	voltage at one end of a transmission line (z is either A or B)
Vxy(<name>)</name>	voltage across two terminals of a three or four terminal device type
V(*)	all voltages
V(alias(*))	all voltages except internal sub-circuit voltages
W(<name>)</name>	power dissipation of a device
W (*)	all power data
W(alias(*))	all power data except internal sub-circuit data

For AC analysis, the output variables listed in the preceding table are augmented by adding a suffix.

Note: For AC analysis, the suffixes are ignored for a .PROBE command, but can be used in a .PRINT (print) on page 83 command and a .PLOT (plot) on page 81 command, and when

Commands

adding a trace in Probe. For example, in a .PROBE command, VDB(R1) is translated to V(R1), which is the raw data.

Current outputs are not available for devices, such as F device (current-controlled current sources) and G device (voltage-controlled current source). For these devices, you must first put a zero-valued voltage source in series with the device (or terminal) of interest and then print or plot the current through this voltage source.

Suffix	Meaning of output variables
none	magnitude
DB	magnitude in decibels
G	group delay (-dPHASE/dFREQUENCY)
1	imaginary part
M	magnitude
Р	phase in degrees
R	real part

Example	Meaning of output variables for AC analysis
II(R13)	imaginary part of current through R13
IGG(M3)	group delay of gate current for M3
IR(VIN)	real part of I through VIN
IAG(T2)	group delay of current at port A of T2
V(2,3)	magnitude of complex voltage across nodes 2 & 3
VDB(R1)	db magnitude of V across R1
VBEP(Q3)	phase of base-emitter V at Q3
VM(2)	magnitude of V at node 2
WM(U7)	magnitude of power dissipated by device U7

Note: Current outputs for the F and G devices are not available for DC and transient analyses.

Commands

Noise analysis

For noise analysis, the output variables are predefined as follows:

Output variable	Meaning of output variables for noise analysis
INOISE	Total RMS summed noise at input node
ONOISE	INOISE equivalent at output node
DB(INOISE)	INOISE in decibels
DB(ONOISE)	ONOISE in decibels

Note: <u>.PRINT (print)</u> on page 83 and <u>.PLOT (plot)</u> on page 81 cannot be used for the noise from any one device. However, the print interval on the <u>.NOISE (noise analysis)</u> on page 67 command can be used to output this information.

.SAVEBIAS (save bias point to file)

Purpose

The .SAVEBIAS command saves the bias point node voltages and inductor currents, to a file. It is used concurrently with .LOADBIAS (load bias point file) on page 53.

Only one analysis is specified in a .SAVEBIAS command, which can be OP, TRAN, or DC. However, a circuit file can contain a .SAVEBIAS command for each of the three analysis types. If the simulation parameters do not match the keywords and values in the .SAVEBIAS command, then no file is produced.

General form

```
.SAVEBIAS <"file_name"> <[OP] [TRAN] [DC]> [NOSUBCKT] + [TIME=<value> [REPEAT]] [TEMP=<value>] + [STEP=<value>] [MCRUN=<value>] [DC=<value>] + [DC1=<value>] [DC2=<value>]
```

Examples

.SAVEBIAS "OPPOINT" OP

For the first example, the small-signal operating point (.AC or .OP) bias point is saved.

```
.SAVEBIAS "TRANDATA.BSP" TRAN NOSUBCKT TIME=10u
```

In the second example, the transient bias point is written out at the time closest to, but not less than 10.0 u/sec. No bias point information for subcircuits is saved.

```
.SAVEBIAS "SAVETRAN.BSP" TRAN TIME=5n REPEAT TEMP=50.0
```

Use of the [REPEAT] keyword in the third example causes the bias point to be written out every 5.0 ns when the temperature of the run is 50.0 degrees.

```
.SAVEBIAS "DCBIAS.SAV" DC
```

In the fourth example, because there are no parameters supplied, only the very first DC bias point is written to the file.

```
.SAVEBIAS "SAVEDC.BSP" DC MCRUN=3 DC1=3.5 DC2=100
```

The fifth example saves the DC bias point when the following three conditions are all met: the first DC sweep value is 3.5, the second DC sweep value is 100, and the simulation is on the third Monte Carlo run. If only one DC sweep is being performed, then the keyword DC can be substituted for DC1.

Commands

Arguments and options

```
<"file name">
```

Any valid file name for the computer system, which must be enclosed in quotation marks.

```
[NOSUBCKT]
```

When used, the node voltages and inductor currents for subcircuits are not saved.

```
[TIME=<value> [REPEAT]]
```

Used to define the transient analysis time at which the bias point is to be saved.

```
[TEMP=<value>]
```

Defines the temperature at which the bias point is to be saved.

```
[STEP=<value>]
```

The step value at which the bias point is to be saved.

```
[MCRUN=<value>]
```

The number of the Monte Carlo or worst-case analysis run for which the bias point is to be saved.

```
[DC=\langle value \rangle], [DC1=\langle value \rangle], and [DC2=\langle value \rangle] Used to specify the DC sweep value at which the bias point is to be saved.
```

Comments

If REPEAT is not used, then the bias at the next time point greater than or equal to TIME=<value> is saved. If REPEAT is used, then TIME=<value> is the interval at which the bias is saved. However, only the latest bias is saved; any previous times are overwritten. The [TIME=<value> [REPEAT]] can only be used with a transient analysis.

The $[DC=\langle value \rangle]$ should be used if there is only one sweep variable. If there are two sweep variables, then $[DC1=\langle value \rangle]$ should be used to specify the first sweep value and $[DC2=\langle value \rangle]$ should be used to specify the second sweep value.

Commands

The saved bias point information is in the following format: one or more comment lines that list items such as:

- circuit name, title, date and time of run, analysis, and temperature, or
- a single .NODESET (set approximate node voltage for bias point) on page 66 command containing the bias point voltage values and inductor currents.

Only one bias point is saved to the file during any particular analysis. At the specified time, the bias point information and the operating point data for the active devices and controlled sources are written to the output file. When the supplied specifications on the .SAVEBIAS command line match the state of the simulator during execution, the bias point is written out.

Usage examples

A .SAVEBIAS command and a <u>.LOADBIAS</u> (load bias point file) command can be used to shorten the simulation time of large circuits, and also to aid in convergence.

A typical application for a .SAVEBIAS and a .LOADBIAS command is for a simulation that takes a considerable amount of time to converge to a bias point. The bias point is saved using a .SAVEBIAS command so that when the simulation is run again, the previous bias point calculated is used as a starting point for the bias solution, to save processing time.

The following example illustrates this procedure for a transient simulation.

```
.SAVEBIAS "SAVEFILE.TRN" TRAN
```

When the simulation is run, the transient analysis bias point information is saved to the file <code>savefile.trn</code> in the form of a .NODESET command. This .NODESET command provides the simulator with a starting solution for determining the bias point calculation for future simulations. To use this file, replace the .SAVEBIAS command in the circuit file using the following .LOADBIAS (Load Bias Point File) command.

```
.LOADBIAS "SAVEFMILE.TRN"
```

Note: A .SAVEBIAS and .LOADBIAS command should not refer to the same file during the same simulation run. Use the .SAVEBIAS during the first simulation and the .LOADBIAS for subsequent ones.

The simulator algorithms have been changed to provide an automatic saving and loading of bias point information under certain conditions. This automatic feature is used in the following analysis types: <u>.STEP (parametric analysis)</u> on page 98, <u>.DC (DC analysis)</u> on page 37,

Commands

<u>.WCASE (sensitivity/worst-case analysis)</u> on page 120, <u>.MC (Monte Carlo analysis)</u> on page 54, <u>.TEMP (temperature)</u> on page 108.

A typical application is a transient analysis where the bias point is calculated at several temperatures (such as .TEMP 0 10 20 30). As each new temperature is processed, the bias point for the previous temperature is used to find the new bias point. Since this process is automatic, the user does not have to change anything in the circuit file. However, there is some memory overhead since the bias point information is saved during the simulation. Disable the automatic saving feature, using the NOREUSE flag option in the .OPTIONS (analysis options) on page 71 command as follows:

```
.OPTIONS NOREUSE
```

Another application for the .LOADBIAS and .SAVEBIAS command is the handling of convergence problems. Consider a circuit which has difficulty in starting a DC sweep. The designer has added a .NODESET command as shown below to help the simulator determine the bias point solution.

```
.NODESET V(3) = 5.0V V(4) = 2.75V
```

Even though this helps the simulator determine the bias point, the simulator still has to compute the starting values for each of the other nodes. These values can be saved using the following statement:

```
.SAVEBIAS "DCOP.NOD" DC
```

The next time the simulation is run, the .NODESET and .SAVEBIAS command should be removed and replaced using the following:

```
.LOADBIAS "DCOP.NOD"
```

This provides the starting values for all of the nodes in the circuit, and can assist the simulator in converging to the correct bias point for the start of the sweep. If convergence problems are caused by a change in the circuit topology, the designer can edit the bias point save file to change the values for specific nodes or to add new nodes.

Commands

.SENS (sensitivity analysis)

Purpose The .SENS command performs a DC sensitivity analysis.

General form .SENS <output variable>*

Examples .SENS V(9) V(4,3) V(17) I(VCC)

Arguments and options

<output variable>

Same format and meaning as in the .PRINT command for DC and transient analyses. However, when <output variable> is a current, it is restricted to be the current through a voltage source.

Comments

By linearizing the circuit about the bias point, the sensitivities of each of the output variables to all the device values and model parameters is calculated and output data generated. This can generate large amounts of output data.

Device sensitivities are only provided for the following device types:

- resistors
- independent voltage and current sources
- voltage and current-controlled switches
- diodes
- bipolar transistors

Note: The results of the .SENS command are only available in the output file. They cannot be viewed in Probe.

.STEP (parametric analysis)

Purpose

The .STEP command performs a parametric sweep for all of the analyses of the circuit.

The .STEP command is similar to the <u>.TEMP (temperature)</u> command in that all of the typical analyses—such as <u>.DC (DC analysis)</u>, <u>.AC (AC analysis)</u>, and <u>.TRAN (transient analysis)</u>— are performed for each step.

Once all the runs finish, the specified <u>.PRINT (print)</u> table or <u>.PLOT (plot)</u> plot for each value of the sweep is an output, just as for the .TEMP or <u>.MC (Monte Carlo analysis)</u> command.

Probe displays nested sweeps as a family of curves.

General form

```
.STEP LIN <sweep variable name>
+ <start value> <end value> <increment value>
.STEP [DEC |OCT] <sweep variable name>
+ <start value> <end value> <points value>
.STEP <sweep variable name> LIST <value>*
```

The first general form is for doing a linear sweep. The second form is for doing a logarithmic sweep. The third form is for using a list of values for the sweep variable.

Examples

```
.STEP VCE 0V 10V .5V

.STEP LIN I2 5mA -2mA 0.1mA

.STEP RES RMOD(R) 0.9 1.1 .001

.STEP DEC NPN QFAST(IS) 1E-18 1E-14 5

.STEP TEMP LIST 0 20 27 50 80 100

.STEP PARAM CenterFreq 9.5kHz 10.5kHz 50Hz
```

The first three examples are for doing a linear sweep. The fourth example is for doing a logarithmic sweep. The fifth example is for using a list of values for the sweep variable.

Arguments and options

```
Sweep type
```

The sweep can be linear, logarithmic, or a list of values. For [linear sweep type], the keyword LIN is optional, but either OCT or DEC must be specified for the <logarithmic sweep type>. The sweep types are described below.

Commands

Sweep types	Meaning
LIN	Linear sweep. The sweep variable is swept linearly from the starting to the ending value. The <increment value=""> is the step size</increment>
OCT	Sweep by octaves. The sweep variable is swept logarithmically by octaves. The <pre><pre><pre>cpoints</pre> value> is the number of steps per octave.</pre></pre>
DEC	Sweep by decades. The sweep variable is swept logarithmically by decades. The <pre><pre><pre><pre>cpoints</pre> value> is the number of steps per decade.</pre></pre></pre>
LIST	Use a list of values. In this case there are no start and end values. Instead, the numbers that follow the keyword LIST are the values that the sweep variable is set to.
	Note: The LIST values must be in either ascending or descending order.

<sweep variable name>

The <sweep variable name> can be one of the types described below.

Sweep Variable Name	Meaning
source	A name of an independent voltage or current source. During the sweep, the source's voltage or current is set to the sweep value.
model parameter	A model type and model name followed by a model parameter name in parenthesis. The parameter in the model is set to the sweep value.
temperature	Use the keyword TEMP for <sweep name="" variable="">. The temperature is set to the sweep value. For each value in the sweep, all the circuit components have their model parameters updated to that temperature.</sweep>

Commands

Sweep Variable Name	Meaning
global parameter	Use the keyword PARAM, followed by the parameter name, for <sweep name="" variable="">. During the sweep, the global parameter's value is set to the sweep value and all expressions are reevaluated.</sweep>

<start value>

Can be greater or less than <end value>: that is, the sweep can go in either direction.

<increment value> and <points value>
Must be greater than zero.

Comments

The .STEP command is similar to the .DC (DC analysis) command and immediately raises the question of what happens if both .STEP and .DC try to set the same value. The same question can come up using .MC (Monte Carlo analysis). The answer is that this is not allowed: no two analyses (.STEP, .TEMP (temperature), .MC, ..WCASE (sensitivity/worst-case analysis), and .DC) can try to set the same value. This is flagged as an error during read-in and no analyses are performed.

You can use the .STEP command to look at the response of a circuit as a parameter varies, for example, how the center frequency of a filter shifts as a capacitor varies. By using .STEP, that capacitor can be varied, producing a family of AC waveforms showing the variation. Another use is for propagation delay in transient analysis.

Usage examples

One

The .STEP command only steps the DC component of an AC source. In order to step the AC component of an AC source, a variable parameter has to be created. For example,

```
Vac 1 0 AC {variable}
.param variable=0
.step param variable 0 5 1
.ac dec 100 1000 1e6
```

Commands

Two

This is one way of stepping a resistor from 30 to 50 ohms in steps of 5 ohms, using a global parameter:

```
.PARAM RVAL = 1
R1 1 2 {RVAL}
.STEP PARAM RVAL 30,50,5
```

The parameter RVAL is global and PARAM is the keyword used by the .STEP command when using a global parameter.

Three

The following example steps the resistor model parameter R. This is another way of stepping a resistor from 30 to 50 ohms in steps of 5 ohms.

```
R1 1 2 RMOD 1
.MODEL RMOD RES(R=30)
.STEP RES RMOD(R) 30,50,5
```

Note: Do not use R={30}.

Here RMOD is the model name, RES is the sweep variable name (a model type), and R is the parameter within the model to step. To step the value of the resistor, the line value of the resistor is multiplied by the R parameter value to achieve the final resistance value, that is:

```
final resistor value = line resistor value · R
```

Therefore, if the line value of the resistor is set to one ohm, the final resistor value is $1 \cdot R$ or R. Stepping R from 30 to 50 ohms then steps the resistor value from $1 \cdot 30$ ohms to $1 \cdot 50$ ohms.

In examples 2 and 3, all of the ordinary analyses (e.g., .DC, .AC, and .TRAN) are run for each step.

Commands

.STIMLIB (stimulus library file)

Purpose The .STIMLIB command makes stimulus library files created by

StmEd available to PSpice.

General

.STMLIB < file name[.stl]>

form

Examples .STMLIB mylib.stl

.STMLIB volts.stl .STMLIB dgpulse

Arguments and options

<file name>

Specification that identifies a file containing .STIMULUS

commands.

Commands

.STIMULUS (stimulus)

Purpose The .STIMULUS command encompasses only the Transient

specification portion of what is allowed in the V or I device syntax.

General form .STIMULUS *<stimulus name> <type> <type-specific parameters>**

Examples .STIMULUS InputPulse PULSE (-1mv 1mv 2ns 2ns 50ns 100ns)

.STIMULUS DigitalPulse STIM (1,1) + 0S 1 + 10NS 0 + 20NS 1

.STIMULUS 50KHZSIN SIN (0 5 50KHZ 0 0 0)

Arguments and options

<stimulus name>

The name by which the stimulus is referred to by the source devices (V

or I), or by the digital STIM device.

Comments .STIMULUS commands generally appear within stimulus libraries

created by StmEd.

.SUBCKT (subcircuit)

Purpose

The .SUBCKT command/statement starts the subcircuit definition by specifying its name, the number and order of its terminals, and the names and default parameters that control its behavior. Subcircuits are instantiated using X (<u>Subcircuit instantiation</u> on page 327) devices. The .ENDS command marks the end of a subcircuit definition.

```
General form
```

Examples

```
.SUBCKT <name> [node] *
+ [OPTIONAL: < <interface node> = <default value> >*]
+ [PARAMS: < <name> = <value> >* ]
+ [TEXT: < <name> = <text value> >* ]
.ENDS
.SUBCKT OPAMP 1 2 101 102 17
.ENDS
.SUBCKT FILTER INPUT OUTPUT PARAMS: CENTER=100kHz,
+ BANDWIDTH=10kHz
.ENDS
.SUBCKT PLD IN1 IN2 IN3 OUT1
+ PARAMS: MNTYMXDLY=0 IO_LEVEL=0
+ TEXT: JEDEC_FILE="PROG.JED"
.ENDS
.SUBCKT 74LS00 A B Y
+ OPTIONAL: DPWR=$G_DPWR DGND=$G_DGND
+ PARAMS: MNTYMXDLY=0 IO_LEVEL=0
```

Arguments and options

<name>

.ENDS

The name is used by an X (Subcircuit Instantiation) device to reference the subcircuit.

```
[node] *
```

An optional list of nodes (pins). This is optional because it is possible to specify a subcircuit that has no interface nodes.

```
OPTIONAL:
```

Allows specification of one or more optional nodes (pins) in the subcircuit definition.

Commands

Comments

The subcircuit definition ends with a .ENDS command. All of the netlist between .SUBCKT and .ENDS is included in the definition. Whenever the subcircuit is used by an X (Subcircuit Instantiation) device, all of the netlist in the definition replaces the X device.

There must be the same number of nodes in the subcircuit calling statements as in its definition. When the subcircuit is called, the actual nodes (the ones in the calling statement) replace the argument nodes (the ones in the defining statement).

Note: Do not use 0 (zero) in this node list. Zero is reserved for the global ground node.

The optional nodes are stated as pairs consisting of an interface node and its default value. If an optional node is not specified in an X device, its default value is used inside the subcircuit; otherwise, the value specified in the definition is used.

This feature is particularly useful when specifying power supply nodes, because the same nodes are normally used in every device. This makes the subcircuits easier to use because the same two nodes do not have to be specified in each subcircuit statement. This method is used in the libraries provided with the Digital Simulation feature.

Subcircuits can be nested. That is, an X device can appear between .SUBCKT and .ENDS commands. However, subcircuit definitions cannot be nested. That is, a .SUBCKT statement cannot appear in the statements between a .SUBCKT and a .ENDS.

Subcircuit definitions should contain only device instantiations (statements without a leading period) and possibly these statements:

- IC (initial bias point condition) on page 49
- <u>.NODESET (set approximate node voltage for bias point)</u> on page 66
- .MODEL (model definition) on page 58
- <u>.PARAM (parameter)</u> on page 79
- .FUNC (function) on page 48

Commands

Models, parameters, and functions defined within a subcircuit definition are available only within the subcircuit definition in which they appear. Also, if a .MODEL, .PARAM, or a .FUNC statement appears in the main circuit, it is available in the main circuit and all subcircuits.

Node, device, and model names are local to the subcircuit in which they are defined. It is acceptable to use a name in a subcircuit which has already been used in the main circuit. When the subcircuit is expanded, all its names are prefixed using the subcircuit instance name: for example, Q13 becomes X3.Q13 and node 5 becomes X3.5 after expansion. After expansion all names are unique. The only exception is the use of global node names (refer to your *PSpice User's Guide*) that are not expanded.

The keyword PARAMS: passes values into subcircuits as arguments and uses them in expressions inside the subcircuit. The keyword TEXT: passes text values into subcircuits as arguments and uses them as expressions inside the subcircuit. Once defined, a text parameter can be used in the following places:

- To specify a JEDEC file name on a PLD device.
- To specify an Intel Hex file name to program a ROM device or initialize a RAM device.
- To specify a stimulus file name or signal name on a FSTIM device.
- To specify a text parameter to a (lower level) subcircuit.
- As part of a text expression used in one of the above.

Note: The text parameters and expressions are currently only used in Digital Simulation.

Usage examples

One

In the example of the 74LS00 subcircuit, the following subcircuit reference uses the default power supply nodes \$G_DPWR and \$G_DGND:

X1 IN1 IN2 OUT 74LS00

Commands

Two

To specify your own power supply nodes MYPOWER and MYGROUND, use the following subcircuit instantiation:

X2 IN1 IN2 OUT MYPOWER MYGROUND 74LS00

Three

If wanted, one optional node in the subcircuit instantiation can be provided. In the following subcircuit instantiation, the default \$G_DGND would be used:

X3 IN1 IN2 OUT MYPOWER 74LS00

Four

However, to specify values beyond the first optional node, all nodes previous to that node must be specified. For example, to specify your own ground node, the default power node before it must be explicitly stated:

X4 IN1 IN2 OUT \$G_DPWR MYGROUND 74LS00

Commands

.TEMP (temperature)

Purpose The .TEMP command sets the temperature at which all analyses are done.

General form

.TEMP <temperature value>*

Examples

.TEMP 125 .TEMP 0 27 125

Comments

The temperatures are in degrees Centigrade. If more than one temperature is given, then all analyses are performed for each temperature.

It is assumed that the model parameters were measured or derived at the nominal temperature, TNOM (27°C by default). See the .OPTIONS (analysis options) command for setting TNOM.

.TEMP behaves similarly to the list variant of the .STEP (parametric analysis) statement, with the stepped variable being the temperature.

Commands

.TEXT (text parameter)

Purpose The .TEXT command precedes a list of names and text values.

```
General
form

TEXT < <name> = "<text value>" >*

TEXT < <name> = | <text expression> | >*

Examples

TEXT MYFILE = "FILENAME.EXT"

TEXT FILE = "ROM.DAT", FILE2 = "ROM2.DAT"

TEXT PROGDAT = | "ROM"+TEXTINT(RUN_NO)+".DAT" |

TEXT DATA1 = "PLD.JED", PROGDAT = | "\PROG\DAT\"+FILENAME|
```

Arguments and options

<name>

Cannot be a .PARAM name, or any of the reserved parameters names.

```
<text expression>
```

Text expressions can contain the following:

Text expressions	Definition
enclosed in " "	text constants
text parameters	previously defined parameters
+	the operator that concatenates two text values
TEXTINT (<value expression="" or="">)</value>	a function which returns a text string which is the integer value closest to the value of the < <i>value or expression</i> >; (< <i>value or expression</i> > is a floating-point value)

Commands

Comments

The values can be text constants (enclosed in quotation marks " ") or text expressions (enclosed in I). Text expressions can contain only text constants or previously defined parameters. Once defined, a text parameter has the following uses:

- To specify a JEDEC file name on a PLD device.
- To specify an Intel Hex file name to program a ROM device or initialize a RAM device.
- To specify a stimulus file name or signal name on an FSTIM device.
- To specify a text parameter to a subcircuit.
- As part of a text expression used in one of the above.

Note: Text parameters and expressions are only used in digital simulation.

Commands

.TF (transfer)

Purpose The .TF command/statement causes the small-signal DC gain to

be calculated by linearizing the circuit around the bias point.

General

.TF <output variable> <input source name>

form

Examples .TF V(5) VIN

.TF I(VDRIV) ICNTRL

Arguments and options

<output variable>

This has the same format and meaning as in the <u>.PRINT</u> (print) statement.

Comments

The gain from <input source name> to <output variable> and the input and output resistances are evaluated and written to the output file. This output does not require a .PRINT (print), .PLOT (plot), or .PROBE (Probe) statement.When <output variable> is a current, it is restricted to be the current through a voltage source.

Note: The results of the .TF command are only available in the output file. They cannot be viewed in Probe.

Commands

.TRAN (transient analysis)

Purpose The .TRAN command causes a transient analysis to be performed on the

circuit and specifies the time period for the analysis.

General form

.TRAN[/OP] <print step value> <final time value>
+[no-print value [step ceiling value]][SKIPBP]

Examples

.TRAN 1ns 100ns
.TRAN/OP 1ns 100ns 20ns SKIPBP
.TRAN 1ns 100ns 0ns .1ns
.TRAN 1ns 100ns 0ns {SCHEDULE(0,1ns,25ns,.1ns)}

Arguments and options

[/OP]

Causes the same detailed printing of the bias point that the OP (bias point) command does for the regular bias point. Without using this option, only the node voltages are printed for the transient analysis bias point.

```
<print step value>
```

Sets the time interval used for printing (.PRINT), plotting (.PLOT), or performing a Fourier integral on (.FOUR) the results of the transient analysis.

Since the results are computed at different times than they are printed, a 2nd-order polynomial interpolation is used to obtain the printed values. This applies only to <u>.PRINT (print)</u>, <u>.PLOT (plot)</u>, and <u>.FOUR (Fourier analysis)</u> outputs and does not affect Probe.

```
<final time value>
```

Sets the end time for the analysis.

```
[no-print value]
```

Sets the time interval (from TIME=0) that is not printed, plotted, or given to Probe.

```
[step ceiling value]
```

Overrides the default ceiling on the internal time step with a lower value.

The function SCHEDULE($x_1,y_1,x_2,y_2...x_n,y_n$) can be used in place of the step ceiling value to define a piecewise constant function (from time x forward use y).

Commands

[SKIPBP]

Skips calculation of the bias point.

When this option is used, the bias conditions are fully determined by the IC= specifications for capacitors and inductors.

Comments

The transient analysis calculates the circuit's behavior over time, always starting at TIME=0 and finishing at <final time value>, but you can suppress the output of a portion of the analysis. Use a .PRINT (print), .PLOT (plot), .FOUR (Fourier analysis), or .PROBE (Probe) to get the results of the transient analysis.

Prior to performing the transient analysis, PSpice computes a bias point for the circuit separate from the regular bias point. This is necessary because at the start of a transient analysis, the independent sources can have different values than their DC values.

The internal time step of the transient analysis adjusts as the analysis proceeds: over intervals when there is little activity, the time step is increased, and during busy intervals it is decreased. The default ceiling on the internal time step is <firal time value>/50, but when there are no charge storage elements, inductances, or capacitances in the circuit, the ceiling is cprint step value>.

The .TRAN command also sets the variables TSTEP and TSTOP, which are used in defaulting some waveform parameters. TSTEP is equal to tint step value> and TSTOP is equal to

Refer to your *PSpice User's Guide* for more information on setting initial conditions.

Scheduling changes to runtime parameters with the .TRAN statement

Purpose

You can schedule automatic changes to the TMAX parameter for the .TRAN statement during a transient analysis.

General form

For TMAX only, the general form is:

```
.TRAN <time-value> <time-value> <step ceiling>
{SCHEDULE(<time-value>, <parameter value>, <time-value>,
<parameter value>, ...)
```

where the first value is time and the second value is step ceiling. For more details, see the <u>.TRAN (transient analysis)</u> command section.

Commands

Examples .TRAN .1ns 100ns Ons {SCHEDULE(0,1ns,25ns,.1ns)}

Note: For more information on scheduling runtime parameters during a simulation, see the .OPTIONS command section.

Commands

.VECTOR (digital output)

Purpose The .VECTOR command is used to create files containing digital simulation results.

```
General
form

.VECTOR <number of nodes> <node>*

+ [ POS = <column position> ]

+ [ FILE = <filename> ]

+ [ RADIX = "Binary" | "Hex" | "Octal"

+ [ BIT = <bit index> ] ]

+ [ SIGNAMES = <signal names> ]

Examples

.VECTOR 1 CLOCK SIGNAMES=SYSCLK
.VECTOR 4 DATA3 DATA2 DATA1 DATA0
.VECTOR 1 ADDR3 POS=2 RADIX=H BIT=4
.VECTOR 1 ADDR2 POS=2 RADIX=H BIT=3
.VECTOR 1 ADDR1 POS=2 RADIX=H BIT=2
.VECTOR 1 ADDR0 POS=2 RADIX=H BIT=1
```

Arguments and options

Commands

<number of nodes>

This means the number of nodes in the list.

<node>

This defines the nodes whose states are to be stored.

The optional parameters on the .VECTOR command can be used to control the file name, column order, radix of the state values, and signal names which appear in the file header. Each of the optional parameter is described below in detail.

POS < column position >

The optional parameter POS specifies the column position in the file. By default, the column position is determined through the order in which the .VECTOR command appears in the circuit file, and by the order of the signals within a .VECTOR command. Valid values for <column position> are 1-255.

FILE < filename >

Specifies the name of the file to which the simulation results are saved. By default, the .VECTOR command creates a file named <circuit filename>.vec. The name of the corresponding netlist file created is <circuit filename>.cir. You can use the FILE parameter to specify a different filename. Multiple .VECTOR commands can be used to specify nodes for the same file.

Commands

RADIX

The radix of the values for the specified nodes is defined if <number of nodes> is greater than one. Valid values are BINARY, OCTAL, or HEX (you can abbreviate to the first letter). If <number of nodes> is one, and a radix of OCTAL or HEX is specified, a bit position within the octal or hex digit via the BIT parameter can also be specified. A separate .VECTOR command can be used to construct multi-bit values out of single signals, provided the same POS value is specified. The default radix is BINARY if <number of nodes> is one. Otherwise, the default radix is HEX. If a radix of OCTAL or HEX is specified, the simulator creates dummy entries in the vector file header to fill out the value if <number of nodes> is not an even power of 2.

BIT <bit index>

Defines the bit position within a single hex or octal digit when the VECTOR symbol is attached to a wire. Valid values are 1 through 4 if RADIX=HEX, and 1 through 3 if RADIX=OCTAL.

SIGNAMES < signal names >

Defines the names of the signals which appear in the header of the vector file. If SIGNAMES is not specified, the <node> names are used in the vector file header. If <number of nodes> is greater than one, names are defined positionally, msb to lsb. If fewer signal names than <number of nodes> are specified, the <node> names are used for the remaining unspecified names.

Comments

The file created using the .VECTOR command contains time and state values for the circuit nodes specified in the statement. The file format is identical to that used by the digital file stimulus device (FSTIM). Thus, the results of one simulation can be used to drive inputs of a subsequent simulation. See <u>File stimulus</u> on page 423 for more information on the file stimulus file format.

Commands

.WATCH (watch analysis results)

Purpose The .WATCH command/statement outputs results from DC, AC,

and transient analyses to the Simulation Status window in the Probe display under the Watch tab in text format while the

simulation is running.

General .WATCH [DC][AC][TRAN]

form + [<output variable> [<lower limit value>,<upper limit</pre>

value>]]*

Examples .WATCH DC V(3) (-1V, 4V) V(2,3) V(R1)

.WATCH AC VM(2) VP(2) VMC(Q1)

.WATCH TRAN VBE(Q13) (0V,5V) ID(M2) I(VCC) (0,500mA)

.WATCH DC V([RESET]) (2.5V,10V)

Arguments and options

DC, AC, and TRAN

The analysis types whose results are displayed during the simulation. You only need to specify one analysis type per .WATCH command, but there can be a .WATCH command for each analysis type in the circuit.

```
<output variable>
```

A maximum of eight output variables are allowed on a single .WATCH statement.

<lower limit value>, <upper limit value>
Specifies the normal operating range of that particular output variable. If the range is exceeded during the simulation, the simulator beeps and pauses. At this point, the simulation can be canceled or continued. If continued, the check for that output variable's boundary condition is eliminated. Each output variable can have its own value range.

Commands

Comments

The first example displays three output variables on the screen. The first variable, V(3), has an operating range set from minus one volt to four volts. If during the simulation the voltage at node three exceeds four volts, the simulation will pause. If the simulation is allowed to proceed, and node three continues to rise in value, the simulation is then not interrupted. However, if the simulation is allowed to continue and V(3) falls below -1.0 volt, the simulation would again pause because a new boundary condition was exceeded.

Up to three output variables can be seen on the display at one time. More than three variables can be specified, but they are not all displayed.

The possible output variables are given in <u>.PROBE (Probe)</u>, with the exception that digital nodes cannot be used and group delay is not available.

.WCASE (sensitivity/worst-case analysis)

Purpose The .WCASE statement causes a sensitivity and worst-case

analysis of the circuit to be performed.

General
form
.WCASE <analysis> <output variable> <function>
[option] *

Examples .WCASE TRAN V(5) YMAX

.WCASE DC IC(Q7) YMAX VARY DEV

.WCASE AC VP(13,5) YMAX DEVICES RQ OUTPUT ALL .WCASE TRAN V([OUT1],[OUT2]) YMAX RANGE(.4u,.6u) + LIST OUTPUT ALL VARY DEV HI

Arguments and options

<analysis>

Only one of DC, AC, or TRAN must be specified for <analysis>. This analysis is repeated in subsequent passes of the worst-case analysis. All requested analyses are performed during the nominal pass. Only the selected analysis is performed during subsequent passes.

<output variable>

Identical in format to that of a .PRINT (print) output variable.

<function>

Specifies the operation to be performed on the values of the $<output\ variable>$ to reduce these to a single value. This value is the basis for the comparisons between the nominal and subsequent runs. The <function> must be one of the following:

Function	Meaning		
YMAX	Find the absolute value of the <i>greatest difference</i> in each waveform from the nominal run.		
MAX	Find the maximum value of each waveform.		
MIN	Find the <i>minimum value</i> of each waveform.		

Commands

Function	Meaning
RISE_EDGE(<value>)</value>	Find the <i>first occurrence</i> of the waveform crossing <i>above</i> the threshold <value>. The waveform must have one or more points at or below <value> followed by one above; the output value listed is where the waveform increases above <value>.</value></value></value>
FALL_EDGE(<value>)</value>	Find the <i>first occurrence</i> of the waveform crossing <i>below</i> the threshold <value>. The waveform must have one or more points at or above <value> followed by one below; the output value listed is where the waveform decreases below <value>.</value></value></value>

Commands

[option]*
Could have any number of the following.

[option]	Meaning	
LIST	Prints the updated model parameters for the sensitivity analysis. This does not affect the Probe data generated by the simulation.	
OUTPUT ALL	Prints output from the sensitivity runs, after the nominal (first) run. The output from any run is governed by the .PRINT, .PLOT, and .PROBE command in the file. If OUTPUT ALL is omitted, then only the nominal and worst-case runs produce output. OUTPUT ALL ensures that all sensitivity information is saved for Probe.	
RANGE ¹ (<low value="">, <high value="">)</high></low>	Restricts the range over which <function> can be evaluated. An asterisk * can be used in place of a <value> to show for all values. For example see the next two rows.</value></function>	
YMAX RANGE(*,.5)	YMAX is evaluated for values of the sweep variable (e.g., time, and frequency) of .5 or less.	
MAX RANGE(-1,*)	The maximum of the output variable is found for values of the sweep variable of -1 or more.	
HI or LOW	Specify the direction which <function> should move for the worst-case run is to go (relative to the nominal). If <function> is YMAX or MAX, the default is HI, otherwise the default is LOW.</function></function>	
VARY DEV VARY LOT VARY BOTH	By default, any device which has a model parameter specifying <i>either</i> a DEV tolerance or a LOT tolerance is included in the analysis. The analysis can be limited to only those devices which have DEV or LOT tolerances by specifying the appropriate option. The default is VARY BOTH. When VARY BOTH is used, sensitivity to parameters using both DEV and LOT specifications is checked only with respect to LOT variations. The parameter is then maximized or minimized using both DEV and LOT tolerances for the worst-case. All devices referencing the model have the same parameter values for the worst-case simulation.	

Commands

[option]	Meaning
DEVICES (list of device types)	By default, all devices are included in the sensitivity and worst-case analyses. The devices considered can be limited by listing the device types after the keyword DEVICES. Do not use any spaces or tabs in the devices list. For example, to only perform the analysis on resistors and MOSFETs, enter:
	DEVICES RM

1. If RANGE is omitted, then <function> is evaluated over the whole sweep range. This is equivalent to RANGE(*,*).

Comments

Multiple runs of the selected analysis (DC, AC, or transient) are performed while parameters are varied. Unlike .MC (Monte Carlo analysis), .WCASE varies only one parameter per run. This allows PSpice to calculate the sensitivity of the output waveform to each parameter. Once all the sensitivities are known, one final run is performed using all parameters varied so as to produce the worst-case waveform. The sensitivity and worst-case runs are performed using variations on model parameters as specified by the DEV and LOT tolerances on each .MODEL (model definition) parameter. Other specifications on the .WCASE command control the output generated by the analysis.

Note: You can run either .MC or .WCASE for a circuit, but not both in the same circuit.

Commands

* (comment)

Purpose

A statement beginning with an asterisk * is a comment line, which PSpice ignores.

General form

```
* [any text]
```

Examples

```
* This is an example of
* a multiple-line comment
```

Comments

Use an asterisk at the beginning of each line you want to be a comment. A single asterisk does not extend to subsequent lines. For example:

```
* .MODEL ABC NMOS (. . . . + . . . .)
```

produces an error message, because the second line is not covered by the first asterisk.

The use of comment statements throughout the input is recommended. It is good practice to insert a comment line just before a subcircuit definition to identify the nodes, for example:

```
* +IN -IN V+ V- +OUT -OUT .SUBCKT OPAMP 100 101 1 2 200 201
```

or to identify major blocks of circuitry.

Commands

; (in-line comment)

Purpose A semicolon; is treated as the end of a line.

General form

circuit file text ;[any text]

Examples R13 6 8 10 ; R13 is a

; feedback resistor C3 15 0 .1U ; decouple supply

Comments

The simulator moves on to the next line in the circuit file. The text on the line after the semicolon; is a comment and has no effect. The use of comments throughout the input is recommended. This type of comment can also replace comment lines, which must start with * in the first column.

Trailing in-line comments that extend to more that one line can use a semicolon to mark the beginning of the subsequent comment lines, as shown in the example.

Commands

+ (line continuation)

Purpose A plus sign + is treated as the continuation of the previous line.

General circuit file text

form + more text

Examples .DISTRIBUTION bi_modal (-1,1) (-.5,1) (-.5,0) (.5,0)

+ (.5,1) (1,1)

Comments Because the simulator reads the line preceded by a plus sign as

a continuation of the previous line, you can use the plus sign to

break up long lines of command text.

Commands

Differences between PSpice and Berkeley SPICE2

The version of SPICE2 referred to is SPICE2G.6 from the University of California at Berkeley.

PSpice runs any circuit that SPICE2 can run, with these exceptions:

- 1. Circuits that use .DISTO (small-signal distortion) analysis. U.C. Berkeley SPICE supports the .DISTO analysis, but contains errors. Also, the special distortion output variables (e.g., HD2 and DIM3) are not available. Instead of the .DISTO analysis, we recommend running a transient analysis and looking at the output spectrum using the Fourier transform mode in Probe. This technique shows the distortion (spectral) products for both small-signal and large-signal distortion.
- **2.** These options on the <u>.OPTIONS (analysis options)</u> statement are not available in PSpice:
 - □ LIMTIM: it is assumed to be 0.
 - LVLCOD: no in-line machine code is generated.
 - □ METHOD: a combination of trapezoidal and gear integration is always used.
 - □ MAXORD: a combination of trapezoidal and gear integration is always used.
 - □ LVLTIM: truncation error time step control is always used.
 - ☐ ITL3: truncation error time step control is always used.
- **3.** The IN= option on the .WIDTH statement is not available. PSpice always reads the entire input file regardless of how long the input lines are.
- **4.** Voltage coefficients for capacitors, and current coefficients for inductors must be put into a <u>.MODEL (model definition)</u> statement instead of on the device statement.
- **5.** PSpice does not allow the use of nested subcircuit definitions.

If this construct is used:

```
.SUBCKT ABC 1 2 3
...
.SUBCKT DEF 4 5 6
...
.ENDS
...
.ENDS
```

It is recommended that the definitions be separated into:

```
.SUBCKT ABC 1 2 3 ... X1 ... DEF
```

Commands

```
...
.ENDS
.SUBCKT DEF 4 5 6
...
.ENDS
```

Note: You can nest subcircuit calls.

- **6.** The .ALTER command is not supported in PSpice. Instead, use the .STEP (parametric analysis) on page 98 command to modify specific parameters over multiple PSpice runs.
- 7. The syntax for the *one-dimensional* POLY form of E, F, G, and H (<u>Voltage-controlled voltage source Voltage-controlled current source</u> on page 163 and <u>Current-controlled current source</u> on page 172) devices is different. PSpice requires a dimension specification of the form POLY(1), while SPICE does not.

PSpice produces basically the same results as SPICE. There can be some small differences, especially for values crossing zero, due to the corrections made for convergence problems.

The semiconductor device models are the same as in SPICE.

Letter	Device type	Letter	Device type
В	GaAsFET on page 135	M	MOSFET on page 222
С	Capacitor on page 154	N	Digital input (N device) on page 432
D	<u>Diode</u> on page 158	0	Digital output (O Device) on page 437
E	Voltage-controlled voltage source Voltage-controlled current source on page 163 Flux source on page 174	Q	Bipolar transistor on page 270
F	Current-controlled current source Current-controlled voltage source on page 172	R	Resistor on page 300
G	Voltage-controlled voltage source Voltage-controlled current source on page 163 Charge source on page 176	S	Voltage-Controlled switch on page 305
н	Current-controlled current source Current-controlled voltage source on page 172	т	<u>Transmission line</u> on page 310

PSpice Reference Guide Analog devices

Letter	Device type	Letter	Device type
I	Independent current source & stimulus Independent voltage source & stimulus on page 178	U	Digital primitive summary on page 343
J	Junction FET on page 192	U STIM	Stimulus devices on page 415
K	Coupling on page 200	V	Independent voltage source & stimulus on page 320
K	Coupling on page 200	w	Current-Controlled switch on page 320
K	Transmission line coupling on page 214	x	Subcircuit instantiation on page 327
	paye 214		Battery Model on page 339
L	Inductor on page 217	Z	IGBT on page 330

Analog devices

Analog devices

This chapter describes the different types of analog devices supported by PSpice and PSpice A/D. These device types include analog primitives, independent and controlled sources, and subcircuit calls. Each device type is described separately, and each description includes the following information as applicable:

- A description and an example of the proper netlist syntax.
- The corresponding model types and their description.
- The corresponding list of model parameters and their descriptions.
- The equivalent circuit diagram and characteristic equations for the model (as required).
- References to publications that the model is based on.

These analog devices include all of the standard circuit components that normally are not considered part of the two-state (binary) devices that are found in the digital devices.

The model library consists of analog models of off-the-shelf parts that you can use directly in your circuit designs. Refer to the online Library List for available device models and the libraries they are located in. You can also implement models using the .MODEL (model definition) on page 58 statement and implement macromodels as subcircuits using the .SUBCKT (subcircuit) on page 104 statement.

The <u>Device types</u> on page 132 summary table lists all of the analog device primitives supported by PSpice A/D. Each primitive is described in detail in the sections following the table.

Analog devices

Device types

PSpice supports <u>Bipolar transistor</u> on page 270, many types of analog devices, including sources and general subcircuits. PSpice A/D also supports digital devices. The supported devices are categorized into device types. each of which can have one or more model types. For example, the BJT device type has three model types: NPN, PNP, and LPNP (Lateral PNP). The description of each devices type includes a description of any of the model types it supports.

The device declarations in the netlist always begin with the name of the individual device (instance). The first letter of the name determines the device type. What follows the name depends on the device type and its requested characteristics. Below is a summary of the device types and the general form of their declaration formats.

Note: The table below includes the designator (letter) used in device modeling for each device type.

Analog device summary

Device type	Letter	Declaration format
Bipolar transistor on page 270	Q	<pre>Q<name> <collector node=""> <base node=""/> <emitter node=""> + [substrate node] <model name=""> [area value]</model></emitter></collector></name></pre>
Capacitor on page 154	С	<pre>C<name> <+ node> <- node> [model name] <value> + [IC=<initial value="">]</initial></value></name></pre>
Voltage-controlled voltage source Voltage- controlled current source on page 163	Е	E <name> <+ node> <- node> <+ controlling node> + <- controlling node> <gain> (additional Analog Behavioral Modeling forms: VALUE, TABLE, LAPLACE, FREQ, and CHEBYSHEV; additional POLY form)</gain></name>
Voltage-controlled voltage source Voltage- controlled current source on page 163	G	G <name> <+ node> <- node> <+ controlling node> + <- controlling node> <transconductance> (additional Analog Behavioral Modeling forms: VALUE, TABLE, LAPLACE, FREQ, and CHEBYSHEV; additional POLY form)</transconductance></name>
Current-controlled current source Current- controlled voltage source on page 172	F	F <name> <+ node> <- node> <controlling device<br="" v="">name> + <gain> (additional POLY form)</gain></controlling></name>

PSpice Reference Guide Analog devices

Analog device summary, continued

Device type	Letter	Declaration format
Current-Controlled switch on page 320	W	W <name> <+ switch node> <- switch node> + <controlling device="" name="" v=""> <model name=""></model></controlling></name>
Current-controlled current source Current- controlled voltage source on page 172	Н	<pre>H<name> <+ node> <- node> <controlling device="" name="" v=""> + <transresistance> (additional POLY form)</transresistance></controlling></name></pre>
<u>Digital input (N device)</u> on page 432	N	<pre>N<name> <interface node=""> <low level="" node=""> <high level="" node=""> + <model name=""> <input specification=""/></model></high></low></interface></name></pre>
<u>Digital output (O Device)</u> on page 437	0	O <name> <interface node=""> <low level="" node=""> <high level="" node=""> + <model name=""> <output specification=""></output></model></high></low></interface></name>
<u>Digital primitive</u> <u>summary</u> on page 343	U	<pre>U<name> <primitive type=""> ([parameter value]*) + <digital node="" power=""> <digital ground="" node=""> <node>* + <timing model="" name=""></timing></node></digital></digital></primitive></name></pre>
Stimulus devices on page 415*	U STIM	<pre>U<name> STIM (<width value="">, <format value="">) + <digital node="" power=""> <digital ground="" node=""> <node>* + <i model="" name="" o=""> [TIMESTEP=<stepsize value="">] + <waveform description=""></waveform></stepsize></i></node></digital></digital></format></width></name></pre>
<u>Diode</u> on page 158	D	D <name> <anode node=""> <cathode node=""> <model name=""> [area value]</model></cathode></anode></name>
<u>GaAsFET</u> on page 135	В	<pre>B<name> <drain node=""> <gate node=""> <source node=""/> + <model name=""> [area value]</model></gate></drain></name></pre>
Independent current source & stimulus Independent voltage source & stimulus on page 178	I	<pre>I<name> <+ node> <- node> [[DC] <value>] + [AC <magnitude value=""> [phase value]] [transient specification]</magnitude></value></name></pre>

Analog devices

Analog device summary, continued

Device type	Letter	Declaration format	
Independent current source & stimulus Independent voltage source & stimulus on page 178	V	<pre>V<name> <+ node> <- node> [[DC] <value>] + [AC <magnitude value=""> [phase value]] [transient specification]</magnitude></value></name></pre>	
Inductor on page 217	L	<pre>L<name> <+ node> <- node> [model name] <value> + [IC=<initial value="">]</initial></value></name></pre>	
Coupling on page 200	K	<pre>K<name> L<inductor name=""> <l<inductor name="">>* + <coupling value=""></coupling></l<inductor></inductor></name></pre>	
		<pre>K<name> <l<inductor name="">>* <coupling value=""> + <model name=""> [size value]</model></coupling></l<inductor></name></pre>	
IGBT on page 330	Z	<pre>Z<name> <collector> <gate> <emitter> <model name=""> + [AREA=<value>] [WB=<value>] [AGD=<value>] + [KP=<value>] [TAU=<value>]</value></value></value></value></value></model></emitter></gate></collector></name></pre>	
<u>Junction FET</u> on page 192	J	<pre>J<name> <drain node=""> <gate node=""> <source node=""/> + <model name=""> [area value]</model></gate></drain></name></pre>	
MOSFET on page 222	М	<pre>M<name> <drain node=""> <gate node=""> <source node=""/> + <bulk node="" substrate=""> <model name=""> + [common model parameter]*</model></bulk></gate></drain></name></pre>	
Resistor on page 300	R	<pre>R<name> <+ node> <- node> [model name] <value> + [TC=<linear coefficient="" temp.="">[,<quadratic coefficient]]<="" pre="" temp.=""></quadratic></linear></value></name></pre>	
Subcircuit instantiation on page 327	X	<pre>X<name> [node]* <subcircuit name=""> + [PARAMS: <<name>=<value>>*] [TEXT:<<name>=<text value="">>*]</text></name></value></name></subcircuit></name></pre>	
<u>Transmission line</u> on page 310	Т	T <name> <a +="" node="" port=""> <a -="" node="" port=""> + <b +="" node="" port=""> <b -="" node="" port=""> <ideal lossy="" or="" specification=""></ideal></name>	
<u>Transmission line</u> <u>coupling</u> on page 214	K	<pre>K<name> T<line name=""> <t<line name="">>* + CM=<coupling capacitance=""> LM=<coupling inductance=""></coupling></coupling></t<line></line></name></pre>	
Voltage-Controlled switch on page 305	S	<pre>S<name> <+ switch node> <- switch node> + <+ controlling node> <- controlling node> <model name=""></model></name></pre>	

Analog devices

GaAsFET

General form B<name> <drain node> <gate node> <source node> <model name> [area

value]

Examples

BIN 100 10 0 GFAST

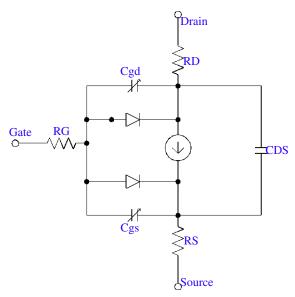
B13 22 14 23 GNOM 2.0

Model form .MODEL <model name> GASFET [model parameters]

Description The GaAsFET is modeled as an intrinsic FET using an ohmic resistance

(RD/area) in series with the drain, another ohmic resistance (RS/area) in series with the source, and another ohmic resistance (RG) in series with

the gate



Arguments and options

[area value]

The relative device area. Its default value is 1.0.

Analog devices

Comments

The LEVEL model parameter selects among different models for the intrinsic GaAsFET as follows:

LEVEL=1 "Curtice" model (see reference [1])

LEVEL=2 "Raytheon" or "Statz" model (see reference [3]), equivalent to

the GaAsFET model in SPICE3

LEVEL=3 "TOM" model by TriQuint (see reference [4])

LEVEL=4 "Parker-Skellern" model (see reference [5] and [6])

LEVEL=5 "TOM-2" model by TriQuint (see reference [7])

LEVEL=6 "TOM-3" model by TriQuint

For more information, see References on page 153.

Note: The TOM-2 model is based on the original TriQuint TOM model, retaining the desirable features of the TOM model, while improving accuracy in the subthreshold near cutoff and knee regions (Vds of 1 volt or less). Included are temperature coefficients related to the drain current and corrected behavior of the capacitance as a function of temperature.

Note: The TOM-3 model uses quasi-static charge conservation in the implanted layer of MESFET to improve the accuracy of the capacitance equations.

Capture parts

The following table lists the set of GaAsFET breakout parts designed for customizing model parameters for simulation. These are useful for setting up Monte Carlo and worst-case analyses with device and/or lot tolerances specified for individual model parameters.

part name	Model type	Property	Property description
BBREAK	GASFET	AREA MODEL	area scaling factor GASFET model name

Setting operating temperature

Operating temperature can be set to be different from the global circuit temperature by defining one of the model parameters: T_ABS, T_REL_GLOBAL, or T_REL_LOCAL.

Analog devices

Additionally, model parameters can be assigned unique measurement temperatures using the T_MEASURED model parameter.

Analog devices

Model Parameters

Table 2-1 GaAsFET model parameters for all levels

Model parameter ¹	Description	Units	Default
AF	flicker noise exponent		1
BETA	transconductance coefficient	amp/volt ²	0.1
BETATCE	BETA exponential temperature coefficient	%/°C	0
CDS	drain-source capacitance	farad	0
CGD	zero-bias gate-drain p-n capacitance	farad	0
CGS	zero-bias gate-source p-n capacitance	farad	0
EG	band gap voltage (barrier height)	eV	1.11
FC	forward-bias depletion capacitance coefficient		0.5
IS	gate p-n saturation current	amp	1E-14
KF	flicker noise coefficient		0
LEVEL	model index (1, 2, 3, 4, or 5)		1
N	gate p-n emission coefficient		1
RD	drain ohmic resistance	ohm	0
RG	gate ohmic resistance	ohm	0
RS	source ohmic resistance	ohm	0
TRD1	RD temperature coefficient (linear)	°C ⁻¹	0
TRG1	RG temperature coefficient (linear)	°C ⁻¹	0
TRS1	RS temperature coefficient (linear)	°C ⁻¹	0
T_ABS	absolute temperature	°C	
T_MEASURED	measured temperature	°C	
T_REL_GLOBA L	relative to current temperature	°C	
T_REL_LOCAL	relative to AKO model temperature	°C	
VBI	gate p-n potential	volt	1.0
VTO	pinchoff voltage	volt	-2.5

Table 2-1 GaAsFET model parameters for all levels

Model parameter ¹	Description	Units	Default
VTOTC	vто temperature coefficient	volt/°C	0
XTI	is temperature exponent		0

^{1.} For information on T_ABS, T_MEASURED, T_REL_GLOBAL, and T_REL_LOCAL, see the <u>.MODEL (model definition)</u> on page 58 statement.

Table 2-2 GaAsFET model parameters specific to model levels

Model parameter	Description	Units	Default
	level 1		
ALPHA	saturation voltage parameter	volt ⁻¹	2.0
LAMBDA	channel-length modulation	volt ⁻¹	0
М	gate p-n grading coefficient		0.5
TAU	conduction current delay time	sec	0
	level 2		
ALPHA	saturation voltage parameter	volt ⁻¹	2.0
В	doping tail extending parameter	volt ⁻¹	0.3
LAMBDA	channel-length modulation	volt ⁻¹	0
M	gate p-n grading coefficient		0.5
TAU	conduction current delay time	sec	0
VDELTA	capacitance transition voltage	volt	0.2
VMAX	capacitance limiting voltage	volt	0.5
	level3		
ALPHA	saturation voltage parameter	volt ⁻¹	2.0
BTRK	auxiliary parameter for Monte Carlo analysis*	amp/volt ³	0
DELTA	output feedback parameter	(amp·volt) ⁻¹	0

Table 2-2 GaAsFET model parameters specific to model levels

Model parameter	Description	Units	Default
DVT	auxiliary parameter for Monte Carlo analysis*	volt	0
DVTT	auxiliary parameter for Monte Carlo analysis*	volt	0
GAMMA	static feedback parameter		0
M	gate p-n grading coefficient		0.5
Q	power-law parameter		2
TAU	conduction current delay time	sec	0
VDELTA	capacitance transition voltage	volt	0.2
VMAX	gate diode capacitance limiting voltage	volt	0.5
	level 4		
ACGAM	capacitance modulation		0
DELTA	output feedback parameter	(amp·volt) ⁻¹	0
HFETA	high-frequency VGS feedback parameter		0
HFE1	HFGAM modulation by VGD	volt ⁻¹	0
HFE2	HFGAM modulation by VGS	volt ⁻¹	0
HFGAM	high-frequency VGD feedback parameter		0
HFG1	HFGAM modulation by VSG	volt ⁻¹	0
HFG2	HFGAM modulation by VDG	volt ⁻¹	0
IBD	gate junction breakdown current	amp	0
LAMBDA	channel-length modulation	volt ⁻¹	0
LFGAM	low-frequency feedback parameter		0
LFG1	LFGAM modulation by VSG	volt ⁻¹	0
LFG2	LFGAM modulation by VDG	volt ⁻¹	0
MVST	subthreshold modulation	volt ⁻¹	0

Table 2-2 GaAsFET model parameters specific to model levels

Model parameter	Description	Units	Default
MXI	saturation knee-potential modulation		0
P	linear-region power law exponent		2
Q	power-law parameter		2
TAUD	relaxation time for thermal reduction	sec	0
TAUG	relaxation time for GAM feedback	sec	0
VBD	gate junction breakdown potential	volt	1
VST	subthreshold potential	volt	0
XC	capacitance pinchoff reduction factor		0
XI	saturation knee potential factor		1000
Z	knee transition parameter		0.5
	level 5		
ALPHA	saturation voltage parameter	volt ⁻¹	2.0
ALPHATCE	ALPHA temperature coefficient	%/°C	0
BTRK	auxiliary parameter for Monte Carlo analysis ¹	amp/volt ³	0
CGDTCE	CGD temperature coefficient	°C ⁻¹	0
CGSTCE	cgs temperature coefficient	°C ⁻¹	0
DELTA	output feedback parameter	(amp·volt) ⁻¹	0
DVT	auxiliary parameter for Monte Carlo analysis*	volt	0
DVTT	auxiliary parameter for Monte Carlo analysis*	volt	0
GAMMA	static feedback parameter		0
GAMMATC	GAMMA temperature coefficient	°C ⁻¹	0

Table 2-2 GaAsFET model parameters specific to model levels

Model parameter	Description	Units	Default
ND	subthreshold slope drain pull parameter	volt ⁻¹	0
NG	subthreshold slope gate parameter		0
Q	power-law parameter		2
TAU	conduction current delay time	sec	0
VBITC	vвı temperature coefficient	volt/°C	0
VDELTA	capacitance transition voltage	volt	0.2
VMAX	gate diode capacitance limiting voltage	volt	0.5
	level 6		
	General Parameters		
LAMBDA	Slope of drain characteristic in the saturated region.	volt ⁻¹	0.0
VST	Subthreshold slope	volt	1.0
MST	Subthreshold slope drain parameter	volt ⁻¹	0.0
IS	Forward gate diode saturation current	amp	0.0
N	Forward gate diode ideality factor		1.0
ILK	Leakage diode current parameter		0.0
PLK	Leakage diode potential parameter		1.0
K	Knee-function parameter		2.0
IS	As defined in TOM 2		
	Temperature Parameters		
MSTTC	Linear temperature coefficient		0.0
VSTTC	Linear temperature coefficient		0.0
	Charge Parameters		
	·		

Analog devices

Table 2-2 GaAsFET model parameters specific to model levels

Model parameter	Description	Units	Default
QGQH	Charge parameter		2.0 * 10 ⁻¹⁶
QGSH	Charge parameter		1.0 * 10 ⁻¹⁶
QGDH	Charge parameter		0.0
QGIO	Charge parameter		1.0 * 10 ⁻¹⁶
QGQL	Charge parameter		5.0 * 10 ⁻¹⁶
QGAG	Charge parameter		1.0
QGAD	Charge parameter		1.0
QGCL	Charge parameter		2.0 * 10 ⁻¹⁶
QGGB	Charge parameter		100.0
QGGO	Charge parameter		0.0

^{1.} See auxiliary model parameters BTRK, DVT, and DVTT.

Auxiliary model parameters BTRK, DVT, and DVTT

The parameters BTRK, DVT, and DVTT are auxiliary model parameters that are used to make the Monte Carlo analysis easier when using PSpice. In the analysis, these affect the parameters VTO and BETA as follows:

```
VTO = VTO + DVT + DVTT

BETA = BETA + BTRK • (DVT + DVTT)
```

In Monte Carlo analysis, DEV tolerances placed on the DVT or DVTT cause variations in both VTO and BETA. PSpice does not support correlated DEV variations in Monte Carlo analysis. Without DVT and DVTT, DEV tolerances placed on VTO and BETA can result in independent variations; there is a definite correlation between VTO and BETA on real devices.

The BTRK, DVT, and DVTT parameters are also used to provide tracking between distinct GaAsFETs, such as between depletion mode and enhancement mode. PSpice already provides a limited mechanism for this, but only allows one DEV and one LOT (or LOT/n and DEV/n) tolerance per model parameter. The added parameters circumvent this restriction by extending the capability of Monte Carlo to model correlation between the critical model parameters.

Analog devices

GaAsFET equations

The equations in this section describe an N-channel GaAsFET. The following variables are used:

```
= intrinsic gate-intrit = area (nsic source voltage
Vgs
Vgd
        = intrinsic gate-intrinsic drain voltage
Vds
        = intrinsic drain-intrinsic source voltage
Cds
        = drain-source capacitance
Cgs
        = gate-source capacitance
Cgd
        = gate-drain capacitance
Vt
        = k \cdot T/q (thermal voltage)
k
        = Boltzmann constant
        = electron charge
q
T
        = analysis temperature (°K)
Thom= nominal temperature (set by using .OPTIONS (analysis options) on page 71 TNOM=)
```

Note: Positive current is current flowing into a terminal (for example, positive drain current flows from the drain through the channel to the source).

GaAsFET equations for DC current: all levels

```
Ig = gate current = area · (Igs+Igd)
Id = drain current = area · (Idrain-Igd)
Is = source current = area · (-Idrain-Igs)
where
Igs = gate-source leakage current
Igd = gate-drain leakage current
```

GaAsFET equations for DC current: specific to model levels

Levels 1, 2, 3, and 5

$$I_{gs} = IS \cdot (e^{Vgs/(N \cdot Vt)} - 1)$$
$$I_{gd} = IS \cdot (e^{Vgd/(N \cdot Vt)} - 1)$$

Level 4

$$Igs = Igs_f + Igs_r$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{Igs}_{\mathsf{f}} = \text{IS} \cdot \left[e^{\frac{Vgs}{N \cdot V_t}} - 1 \right] + \text{Vgs} \cdot \text{GMIN} \\ & \text{Igs}_{\mathit{f}} = \text{IBD} \cdot \left[1 - e^{-\frac{Vgs}{\mathbf{VBD}}} \right] \end{aligned}$$

$$Igd = Igd_f + Igd_r$$

where

$$Igd_{f} = IS \cdot \left[e^{\frac{Vgd}{\mathbf{N} \cdot V_{t}}} - 1\right] + Vgd \cdot GMIN$$

$$Igd_{r} = IBD \cdot \left[1 - e^{-\frac{Vgd}{\mathbf{VBD}}}\right]$$

Level 1: Idrain

Normal mode: $Vds \ge 0$

Case 1

for cutoff region: Vgs - VTO < 0

then: Idrain = 0

Case 2

for linear & saturation region: Vgs - VTO ≥ 0

then:

 $Idrain = BETA \cdot (1 + LAMBDA \cdot Vds) \cdot (Vgs - VTO)^{2} \cdot tanh(ALPHA \cdot Vds)$

Inverted mode: Vds < 0

Analog devices

Switch the source and drain in the Normal mode equations.

Level 2: Idrain

Normal mode: $Vds \ge 0$

Case 1

for cutoff region: Vgs - VTO < 0
then: Idrain = 0</pre>

Case 2

for linear & saturation region: Vgs - VTO ≥ 0

then:

Where

 K_{+} is a polynomial approximation of tanh.

for linear region:

0 < Vds < 3/ALPHA

 $K_t = 1 - (1 - Vds \cdot ALPHA/3)^3$

for saturation region:

 $Vds \ge 3/ALPHA$ then

 $K_t = 1$

then

Inverted mode: Vds < 0

Switch the source and drain in the Normal mode equations.

Level 3: Idrain

Normal mode: $Vds \ge 0$

Case 1

for cutoff region: Vgs - VTO < 0

then: Idrain = 0

Case 2

for linear & saturation region: Vgs - VTO ≥ 0

Analog devices

then:

 K_+ is same as of level 2.

Level 4: Idrain

Normal mode: $Vds \ge 0$

$$Idrain = \frac{Ids}{1 + DELTA \cdot p_{avg}}$$

$$\label{eq:Vgst} \begin{aligned} &\text{Vgst} &= \text{Vgs-VTO-}\gamma_{\text{lf}} \cdot \text{ Vgd}_{\text{avg}} - \gamma_{\text{hf}} \cdot (\text{Vgd-Vgd}_{\text{avg}}) - \eta_{\text{hf}} \cdot (\text{Vgs-Vgs}_{\text{avg}}) \\ &\text{Vdst} &= \text{Vds} \end{aligned}$$

Inverted mode: Vds < 0

$$Idrain = \frac{-Ids}{1 + DELTA \cdot p_{avg}}$$

$$\text{Vgst} = \text{Vgd} - \text{VTO} - \gamma \textit{lf} \cdot \text{Vgd}_{avg} - \gamma \textit{hf} \cdot (\text{Vgs} - \text{Vgd}_{avg}) - \eta \text{hf} \cdot (\text{Vgd} - \text{Vgs}_{avg})$$

Vdst = -Vds

where

Ids = BETA ·
$$(1 + LAMBDA · Vdst) \cdot (Vgt^{Q} - (Vgt - Vdt)^{Q})$$

Pavg = Vds · Ids - TAUD · $d/d_t(P_{avg})$
 $\gamma lf = LFGAM - LFG1 \cdot Vgsavg \cdot LFG2 \cdot Vgdavg$
 $Vgd_{avg} = Vgd - TAUG · d/dt Vgdavg$ if: $Vgd \leq Vgs$
= $Vgs - TAUG · d/dt Vgdavg$ if: $Vgs < Vgd$
 $\gamma hf = HFGAM - HFG1 · Vgsavg - HFG2 · Vgd_{avg}$

Analog devices

$$\eta hf = \text{HFETA} + \text{HFE1} \cdot \text{Vgd}_{\text{avg}} + \text{HFE2} \cdot \text{Vgs}_{\text{avg}}$$

$$\text{Vgs}_{\text{avg}} = \text{Vgs} - \text{TAUG} \cdot \frac{d}{dt} \text{Vgsavg} \qquad \text{if: Vgd < Vgs}$$

$$= \text{Vgd} - \text{TAUG} \cdot \frac{d}{dt} \text{Vgsavg} \qquad \text{if: Vgs < Vgd}$$

$$\text{Vgt=} \quad \mathbf{VsT} \cdot (1 + \mathbf{MVST} \cdot Vdst) \cdot \ln \left(\exp \left(\frac{Vgst}{\mathbf{VST} \cdot (1 + \mathbf{MVST} \cdot Vdst)} \right) + 1 \right)$$

$$Vdt = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \sqrt{\left(Vdp \cdot \sqrt{1+\mathbf{Z}} + Vsat\right)^2 + \mathbf{Z} \cdot Vsat^2} - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \sqrt{\left(Vdp \cdot \sqrt{1+\mathbf{Z}} - Vsat\right)^2 + \mathbf{Z} \cdot Vsat^2}$$

$$Vdp = Vdst \cdot \frac{P}{Q} \cdot \left(\frac{Vgt}{VBI - VTO}\right)^{P - Q}$$

$$Vsat = \frac{Vgt \cdot (Vgt \cdot MXI + XI \cdot (VBI - VTO))}{Vgt + Vgt \cdot MXI + XI \cdot (VBI - VTO)}$$

Level 5: Idrain

Normal mode: $Vds \ge 0$

Case 1

For cutoff region: $Vgs - VTO + GAMMA \cdot Vds \le 0$ AND $NG + ND \cdot Vds = 0$

then: Idrain = 0

For linear and saturation region:

 $Vgs - VTO + GAMMA \cdot Vds > 0$ OR $NG + ND \cdot Vds \neq 0$

then: $Idrain = Idso/(1 + DELTA \cdot Vds \cdot Idso)$

where

Idso = BETA
$$\cdot (Vg)^{\mathbf{Q}} \cdot \frac{\text{Alpha} \cdot Vds}{\sqrt{1 + (\text{Alpha} \cdot Vds)^2}}$$

$$\text{Vg} = \mathbf{Q} \cdot V_{st} \cdot \log \left(\exp \left(\frac{Vgs - (\text{VTO} + \text{GAMMA} \cdot Vds)}{\mathbf{Q} \cdot V_{st}} \right) + 1 \right)$$

$$V_{st} = (NG + ND \cdot Vds) \cdot \left(\frac{kT}{q}\right)$$

Inverted mode: Vds < 0

Switch the source and drain in the Normal mode equations.

GaAsFET equations for capacitance

All capacitances are between terminals of the intrinsic GaAsFET (i.e., to the inside of the ohmic drain, source, and gate resistances).

All Levels

For all conditions:

Level1

C_{as} = gate-source capacitance

For:
$$Vgs \le FC \cdot VBI$$

 $Cgs = area \cdot CGS \cdot (1-Vgs/VBI)^{-M}$

For:
$$Vgs > FC \cdot VBI$$

Cgs = area
$$\cdot$$
 CGS \cdot (1-FC)^{-(1+M)} \cdot (1-FC \cdot (1+M) +M \cdot Vgs/VBI)

C_{qd} = gate-drain capacitance

For:
$$Vgd \le FC \cdot VBI$$

$$C_{gd} = area \cdot CGD \cdot (1-Vgd/VBI)^{-M}$$

For: Vgd > FC·VBI

$$Cgd = area \cdot CGD \cdot (1-FC)^{-(1+M)} \cdot (1-FC \cdot (1+M) + M \cdot Vgd/VBI)$$

Levels 2, 3, and 5

Cgs = gate-source capacitance

$$Cgs = area \cdot (CGS \cdot K2 \cdot K1 / (1 - Vn / VBI)^{1/2} + CGD \cdot K3)$$

Analog devices

C_{gd} = gate-drain capacitance

$$\label{eq:CGS-K3-K1/(1-Vn/VBI)} \begin{split} &\text{CGD-K2}) \\ &\text{Where:} \\ &\text{K1 = (1 + (Ve-VTO)/((Ve-VTO)^2+VDELTA2)^{1/2})/2} \\ &\text{K2 = (1 + (Vgs-Vgd)/((Vgs-Vgd)^2+(1/ALPHA)^2)^{1/2})/2} \\ &\text{K3 = (1 - (Vgs-Vgd)/((Vgs-Vgd)^2+(1/ALPHA)^2)^{1/2})/2} \\ &\text{Ve = (Vgs + Vgd + ((Vgs-Vgd)^2+(1/ALPHA)^2)^{1/2})/2} \\ &\text{if:} \\ &\text{(Ve + VTO + ((Ve-VTO)^2+VDELTA^2)^{1/2})/2 < VMAX} \\ &\text{then Vn = (Ve + VTO + ((Ve-VTO)^2+VDELTA^2)^{1/2})/2} \\ &\text{else Vn = VMAX} \end{split}$$

Level 4

Note: Charge storage is implemented using a modified Statz model.

Cgs = gate-source capacitance

$$\operatorname{Cgs} = \frac{1}{2} \cdot K1 \cdot \left(1 + 2\operatorname{ACGAM} + \frac{Vds}{\sqrt{Vds^2 + \alpha^2}} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \operatorname{CGD} \cdot \operatorname{area} \cdot \left(1 + 2\operatorname{ACGAM} - \frac{Vds}{\sqrt{Vds^2 + \alpha^2}} \right)$$

Cgd = gate-drain capacitance

$$\mathsf{Cgd} = \frac{1}{2} \cdot K1 \cdot \left(1 - 2\mathsf{ACGAM} - \frac{Vds}{\sqrt{Vds^2 + \alpha^2}} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \mathsf{CGD} \cdot area \cdot \left(1 - 2\mathsf{ACGAM} + \frac{Vds}{\sqrt{Vds^2 + \alpha^2}} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \mathsf{CGD} \cdot area \cdot \left(1 - 2\mathsf{ACGAM} + \frac{Vds}{\sqrt{Vds^2 + \alpha^2}} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \mathsf{CGD} \cdot area \cdot \left(1 - 2\mathsf{ACGAM} + \frac{Vds}{\sqrt{Vds^2 + \alpha^2}} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \mathsf{CGD} \cdot area \cdot \left(1 - 2\mathsf{ACGAM} + \frac{Vds}{\sqrt{Vds^2 + \alpha^2}} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \mathsf{CGD} \cdot area \cdot \left(1 - 2\mathsf{ACGAM} + \frac{Vds}{\sqrt{Vds^2 + \alpha^2}} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \mathsf{CGD} \cdot area \cdot \left(1 - 2\mathsf{ACGAM} + \frac{Vds}{\sqrt{Vds^2 + \alpha^2}} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \mathsf{CGD} \cdot area \cdot \left(1 - 2\mathsf{ACGAM} + \frac{Vds}{\sqrt{Vds^2 + \alpha^2}} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \mathsf{CGD} \cdot area \cdot \left(1 - 2\mathsf{ACGAM} + \frac{Vds}{\sqrt{Vds^2 + \alpha^2}} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \mathsf{CGD} \cdot area \cdot \left(1 - 2\mathsf{ACGAM} + \frac{Vds}{\sqrt{Vds^2 + \alpha^2}} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \mathsf{CGD} \cdot area \cdot \left(1 - 2\mathsf{ACGAM} + \frac{Vds}{\sqrt{Vds^2 + \alpha^2}} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \mathsf{CGD} \cdot area \cdot \left(1 - 2\mathsf{ACGAM} + \frac{Vds}{\sqrt{Vds^2 + \alpha^2}} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \mathsf{CGD} \cdot area \cdot \left(1 - 2\mathsf{ACGAM} + \frac{Vds}{\sqrt{Vds^2 + \alpha^2}} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \mathsf{CGD} \cdot area \cdot \left(1 - 2\mathsf{ACGAM} + \frac{Vds}{\sqrt{Vds^2 + \alpha^2}} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \mathsf{CGD} \cdot area \cdot \left(1 - 2\mathsf{ACGAM} + \frac{Vds}{\sqrt{Vds^2 + \alpha^2}} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \mathsf{CGD} \cdot area \cdot \left(1 - 2\mathsf{ACGAM} + \frac{Vds}{\sqrt{Vds^2 + \alpha^2}} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \mathsf{CGD} \cdot area \cdot \left(1 - 2\mathsf{ACGAM} + \frac{Vds}{\sqrt{Vds^2 + \alpha^2}} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \mathsf{CGD} \cdot area \cdot \left(1 - 2\mathsf{ACGAM} + \frac{Vds}{\sqrt{Vds^2 + \alpha^2}} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \mathsf{CGD} \cdot area \cdot \left(1 - 2\mathsf{ACGAM} + \frac{Vds}{\sqrt{Vds^2 + \alpha^2}} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \mathsf{CGD} \cdot area \cdot \left(1 - 2\mathsf{ACGAM} + \frac{Vds}{\sqrt{Vds^2 + \alpha^2}} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \mathsf{CGD} \cdot area \cdot \left(1 - 2\mathsf{ACGAM} + \frac{Vds}{\sqrt{Vds^2 + \alpha^2}} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \mathsf{CGD} \cdot area \cdot \left(1 - 2\mathsf{ACGAM} + \frac{Vds}{\sqrt{Vds^2 + \alpha^2}} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \mathsf{CGD} \cdot area \cdot \left(1 - 2\mathsf{ACGAM} + \frac{Vds}{\sqrt{Vds^2 + \alpha^2}} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \mathsf{CGD} \cdot area \cdot \left(1 - 2\mathsf{ACGAM} + \frac{Vds}{\sqrt{Vds^2 + \alpha^2}} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \mathsf{CGD} \cdot area \cdot \left(1 - 2\mathsf{ACGAM} + \frac{Vds}{\sqrt{Vds^2 + \alpha^2}} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \mathsf{CGD} \cdot area \cdot \left(1 - 2\mathsf{ACGAM} + \frac{Vds}{\sqrt{Vds^2 + \alpha^2}} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \mathsf{CGD} \cdot area \cdot \left(1 - 2\mathsf{ACGAM} + \frac{Vds}{\sqrt{Vds^2 + \alpha^2}} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \mathsf{CGD} \cdot area \cdot \mathsf{CGD} \cdot area \cdot \mathsf{CGD} \cdot area \cdot \mathsf{CGD} \cdot area \cdot \mathsf$$

where:

$$\mathrm{K1} = \ \frac{1}{2} \frac{\mathrm{CGS}}{\sqrt{1 - V_{ge} / \mathrm{VBI}}} \Bigg[1 + \mathrm{XC} + (1 - \mathrm{XC}) \frac{V_{gn}}{\sqrt{V_{gn}^2 + 0.2^2}} \Bigg]$$

Analog devices

if:
$$\forall x < FC \cdot VBI$$
 then $V_{ge} = V_X$ if: $\forall x \geq FC \cdot VBI$

then
$$V_{ge} = VBI \left[1 - \frac{4(1 - FC)^3}{\left(2 - 3FC + \frac{V_x}{VBI}\right)^2} \right]$$

$$\mathbf{V_{x}} = \quad \mathrm{Vgs} + \mathbf{ACGAM} \cdot \mathrm{Vds} - \frac{1}{2} (V_{gn} - \sqrt{V_{gn}^2 + 0.2^2}) - \frac{1}{2} (V_{gn} - \sqrt{V_{gn}^2 + 0.2^2})$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{\text{gn}} = \left[(Vgs + \mathbf{ACGAM}) \cdot Vds - \mathbf{VTO} - \frac{1}{2}(Vds - \sqrt{Vds^2 + \alpha^2}) \right] \cdot (1 - \mathbf{XC})$$

where

$$\alpha = \frac{XI}{XI + 1} \cdot \frac{VBI - VTO}{2}$$

Note: If the source and drain potentials swap, the model reverses over a range set by α . The model maintains a straight line relation between gate-source capacitance and gate bias in the region Vgs > FC · VBI.

GaAsFET equations for temperature effect

All Levels

VTO(T) = VTO+VTOTC·(T-Tnom)
BETA(T) = BETA·1.01^{BETATCE·(T-Tnom)}
IS(T) = IS·
$$e^{(T/Tnom-1)\cdot EG/(N\cdot Vt)}\cdot (T/Tnom)^{XTI/N}$$

RG(T) = RG·(1 + TRG1·(T-Tnom))
RD(T) = RD·(1 + TRD1·(T-Tnom))
RS(T) = RS·(1 + TRS1·(T-Tnom))

Levels 1, 2, 3, and 4

Analog devices

```
CGS(T) = CGS · (1+M · (.0004 · (T-Tnom) + (1-VBI(T) / VBI)))

CGD(T) = CGD · (1+M · (.0004 · (T-Tnom) + (1-VBI(T) / VBI)))

VBI(T) = VBI · T/Tnom - 3 · Vt · In (T/Tnom) - EG(Tnom) · T/Tnom + EG(T)

where:

EG(T) = silicon bandgap energy = 1.16 - .000702 · T²/(T+1108)

Level 5

ALPHA(T) = ALPHA · 1.01ALPHATCE · (T-Tnom)

GAMMA(T) = GAMMA + GAMMATC · (T-Tnom)

VBI(T) = VBI + VBITC · (T-Tnom)

VMAX(T) = VMAX + VBITC · (T-Tnom)

CGS(T) = CGS · (1 + CGSTCE · (T-Tnom))

CGD(T) = CGD · (1 + CGDTCE · (T-Tnom))
```

GaAsFET equations for noise

Noise is calculated assuming a 1.0-hertz bandwidth, using the following spectral power densities (per unit bandwidth).

Parasitic resistance thermal noise

$$Is^{2} = 4 \cdot k \cdot T / (RS/area)$$

$$Id^{2} = 4 \cdot k \cdot T / (RD/area)$$

$$Ig^{2} = 4 \cdot k \cdot T / RG$$

Intrinsic GaAsFET shot and flicker noise

```
Id^2 = 4 \cdot k \cdot T \cdot gm \cdot 2/3 + KF \cdot Id^{AF}/FREQUENCY
where:
gm = d Idrain/d Vgs (at the DC bias point)
```

Analog devices

References

For more information on this GaAsFET model, refer to:

- [1] W. R. Curtice, "A MESFET model for use in the design of GaAs integrated circuits," *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques*, MTT-28, 448-456 (1980).
- [2] S. E. Sussman-Fort, S. Narasimhan, and K. Mayaram, "A complete GaAs MESFET computer model for SPICE," *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques*, MTT-32, 471-473 (1984).
- [3] H. Statz, P. Newman, I. W. Smith, R. A. Pucel, and H. A. Haus, "GaAs FET Device and Circuit Simulation in SPICE," *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, ED-34, 160-169 (1987).
- [4] A. J. McCamant, G. D. McCormack, and D. H. Smith, "An Improved GaAs MESFET Model for SPICE," *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques*, vol. 38, no. 6, 822-824 (June 1990).
- [5] A. E. Parker and D. J. Skellern "Improved MESFET Characterization for Analog Circuit Design and Analysis," 1992 <u>IEEE GaAs IC Symposium Technical Digest</u>, pp. 225-228, Miami Beach, October 4-7, 1992.
- [6] A. E. Parker, "Device Characterization and Circuit Design for High Performance Microwave Applications," IEE EEDMO'93, London, October 18, 1993.
- [7] D. H. Smith, "An Improved Model for GaAs MESFETs," Publication forthcoming. (Copies available from TriQuint Semiconductors Corporation or Cadence.)

Analog devices

Capacitor

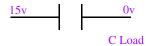
General form C<name> <(+) node> <(-) node> [model name] <value>

[IC=<initial value>]

Examples CLOAD 15 0 20pF

C2 1 2 .2E-12 IC=1.5V CFDBCK 3 33 CMOD 10pF

Model form .MODEL <model name> CAP [model parameters



Arguments and options

(+) and (-) nodes

Define the polarity when the capacitor has a positive voltage across it. The first node listed (or pin one in Capture) is defined as positive. The voltage across the component is therefore defined as the first node voltage, less the second node voltage.

[model name]

If [model name] is left out, then <value> is the *capacitance* in farads. If [model name] is specified, then the value is given by the model parameters; see <u>Capacitor value formula</u> on page 157.

<initial value>

The initial voltage across the capacitor during the bias point calculation. It can also be specified in a circuit file using a .IC command as follows:

.IC V(+node, -node) <initial value>

Analog devices

Comments

Positive current flows from the (+) node through the capacitor to the (-) node. Current flow from the first node through the component to the second node is considered positive.

For details on using the .IC command in a circuit file, see .IC (initial bias point condition) on page 49 and refer to your *PSpice User's Guide* for more information.

The initial voltage across the capacitor can also be set in Capture by using the IC1 part if the capacitor is connected to ground or by using the IC2 part for setting the initial conditions between two nodes. These parts can be found in SPECIAL.OLB.

For more information about setting initial conditions, refer to your *PSpice User's Guide*.

Capture parts

For standard C parts, the effective value of the part is set directly by the VALUE property. For the variable capacitor, C_VAR, the effective value is the product of the base value (VALUE) and multiplier (SET).

In general, capacitors should have positive component values (VALUE property). In all cases, components must not be given a value of zero.

However, there are cases when negative component values are desired. This occurs most often in filter designs that analyze an RLC circuit equivalent to a real circuit. When transforming from the real to the RLC equivalent, it is possible to end up with negative component values.

PSpice A/D allows negative component values for bias point, DC sweep, AC, and noise analyses. A transient analysis may fail for a circuit with negative components. Negative capacitors may create instabilities in time that the analysis cannot handle.

Part name	Model type	Property	Property description
С	capacitor	VALUE	capacitance
		IC	initial voltage across the capacitor during bias point calculation

Analog devices

Part name	Model type	Property	Property description
C_VAR	AR VALUE		base capacitance
		SET	multiplier

Breakout parts

For non-stock passive and semiconductor devices, Capture provides a set of breakout parts designed for customizing model parameters for simulation. These are useful for setting up Monte Carlo and worst-case analyses with device and/or lot tolerances specified for individual model parameters. Another approach is to use the model editor to derive an instance model and customize this. For example, you could add device and/or lot tolerances to model parameters.

Basic breakout part names consist of the intrinsic PSpice A/D device letter plus the suffix BREAK. By default, the model name is the same as the part name and references the appropriate device model with all parameters set at their default. For instance, the DBREAK part references the DBREAK model which is derived from the intrinsic PSpice A/D D model (.MODEL DBREAK D).

For breakout part CBREAK, the effective value is computed from a formula that is a function of the specified VALUE property.

Device type	Part name	Part library	Property	Property description
capacitor	CBREAK	breakout.Olb	VALUE	capacitance
			IC	initial voltage across the capacitor during bias point calculation
			MODEL	CAP model name

Capacitor model parameters

Model parameters ¹	Description	Units	Default
С	capacitance multiplier		1.0

Analog devices

Model parameters ¹	Description	Units	Default
TC1	linear temperature coefficient	°C-1	0.0
TC2	quadratic temperature coefficient	°C-2	0.0
T_ABS	absolute temperature	°C	
$T_{MEASURED}$	measured temperature	°C	
T_REL_GLOBAL	relative to current temperature	°C	
T_REL_LOCAL	relative to AKO model temperature	°C	
VC1	linear voltage coefficient	volt-1	0.0
VC2	quadratic voltage coefficient	volt-2	0.0

^{1.} For information on T_MEASURED, T_ABS, T_REL_GLOBAL, and T_REL_LOCAL, see .MODEL (model definition) on page 58.

Capacitor equations

Capacitor value formula

If [model name] is specified, then the value is given by:

$$\langle value \rangle \cdot C \cdot (1+VC1 \cdot V+VC2 \cdot V^2) \cdot (1+TC1 \cdot (T-Tnom) +TC2 \cdot (T-Tnom)^2)$$

where < value> is normally positive (though it can be negative, but *not* zero). Tnom is the nominal temperature (set using TNOM option).

Capacitor equation for noise

The capacitor does not have a noise model.

Analog devices

Diode

General D<name> <(+) node> <(-) node> <model name> [area value]

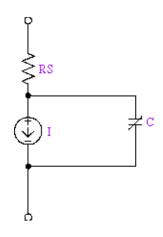
form

Examples DCLAMP 14 0 DMOD D13 15 17 SWITCH 1.5

Description The diode is modeled as an ohmic resistance (RS/area) in series

with an intrinsic diode. Positive current is current flowing from the

anode through the diode to the cathode.



Arguments and options

<(+) node>

The anode.

<(-) node>

The cathode.

[area value]

Scales IS, ISR, IKE,RS, CJO, and IBV, and has a default value of 1. $_{\rm IBV}$ and $_{\rm BV}$ are both specified as positive values.

Analog devices

Capture parts

The following table lists the set of diode breakout parts designed for customizing model parameters for simulation. These are useful for setting up Monte Carlo and worst-case analyses with device and/or lot tolerances specified for individual model parameters.

Part name	Model type	Property	Property description
DBREAK DBREAK3 DBREAKCR DBREAKVV DBREAKZ	D, X	MODEL	D model name

Setting operating temperature

Operating temperature can be set to be different from the global circuit temperature by defining one of the model parameters: T_ABS, T_REL_GLOBAL, or T_REL_LOCAL. Additionally, model parameters can be assigned unique measurement temperatures using the T_MEASURED model parameter. For more information, see <u>Special considerations</u> on page 64.

Diode model parameters

Model parameters ¹	Description	Unit	Default
AF	flicker noise exponent		1.0
BV	reverse breakdown knee voltage	volt	infinite
СЈО	zero-bias p-n capacitance	farad	0.0
EG	bandgap voltage (barrier height)	eV	1.11
FC	forward-bias depletion capacitance coefficient		0.5
IBVL	low-level reverse breakdown knee current	amp	0.0
IBV	reverse breakdown knee current	amp	1E-10
IKF	high-injection knee current	amp	infinite
IS	saturation current	amp	1E-14

Analog devices

Model parameters ¹	Description	Unit	Default
ISR	recombination current parameter	amp	0.0
KF	flicker noise coefficient		0.0
M	p-n grading coefficient		0.5
N	emission coefficient		1.0
NBV	reverse breakdown ideality factor		1.0
NBVL	low-level reverse breakdown ideality factor		1.0
NR	emission coefficient for isr		2.0
RS	parasitic resistance	ohm	0.0
TBV1	by temperature coefficient (linear)	°C-1	0.0
TBV2	by temperature coefficient (quadratic)	°C-2	0.0
TIKF	ikf temperature coefficient (linear)	°C-1	0.0
TRS1	rs temperature coefficient (linear)	° C -1	0.0
TRS2	rs temperature coefficient (quadratic)	°C-2	0.0
TT	transit time	sec	0.0
T_ABS	absolute temperature	°C	
$T_{MEASURED}$	measured temperature	°C	
T_REL_GLOBAL	relative to current temperature	°C	
T_REL_LOCAL	Relative to AKO model temperature	°C	
VJ	<i>p-n</i> potential	volt	1.0
XTI	IS temperature exponent		3.0

^{1.} For more information on T_MEASURED, T_ABS, T_REL_GLOBAL, and T_REL_LOCAL, see .MODEL (model definition) on page 58.

Diode equations

The equations in this section use the following variables:

Vd = voltage across the intrinsic diode only

Analog devices

```
Vt = k \cdot T/q (thermal voltage)
k = Boltzmann's constant
```

q = electron charge

T = analysis temperature (°K)

Tnom = nominal temperature (set using TNOM option)

Other variables are listed in <u>Diode model parameters</u> on page 159.

Diode equations for DC current

```
\begin{split} & \text{Id} = \textit{area} \cdot (\text{Ifwd - Irev}) \\ & \text{Ifwd} = \text{forward current} = \text{Inrm} \cdot \text{Kinj} + \text{Irec} \cdot \text{Kgen} \\ & \text{Inrm} = \text{normal current} = \text{IS} \cdot (e^{\text{Vd/(N \cdot Vt)}} - 1) \\ & \text{if: } \textit{IKF} > 0 \\ & \text{then: Kinj} = \text{high-injection factor} = (\textit{IKF/(IKF+Inrm}))^{1/2} \\ & \text{else: Kinj} = 1 \\ & \text{Irec} = \text{recombination current} = \text{ISR} \cdot (e^{\text{Vd/(NR \cdot Vt)}} - 1) \\ & \text{Kgen} = \text{generation factor} = ((1 - \text{Vd/VJ})^2 + 0.005)^{\text{M/2}} \\ & \text{Irev} = \text{reverse current} = \text{Irev}_{\text{high}} + \text{Irev}_{\text{low}} \\ & \text{Irev}_{\text{low}} = \text{IBV} \cdot e^{-(\text{Vd+BV})/(\text{NBV \cdot Vt)}} \\ & \text{Irev}_{\text{low}} = \text{IBVL} \cdot e^{-(\text{Vd+BV})/(\text{NBV \cdot Vt)}} \end{split}
```

Diode equations for capacitance

```
Cd = Ct + area \cdot Cj
Ct = transit time capacitance = TT \cdot Gd
Gd = DC \ conductance = area \cdot \frac{d(Inrm \cdot Kinj + Irec \cdot Kgen)}{dVd}
Kinj = high-injection
factor
Cj = CJO \cdot (1-Vd/VJ)^{-M} \qquad IF: Vd \leq FC \cdot VJ
Cj = CJO \cdot (1-FC)^{\cdot (1+M)} \cdot (1-IF: Vd > FC \cdot VJ)
FC \cdot (1+M) + M \cdot Vd/VJ)
Cj = junction \ capacitance
```

Analog devices

Diode equations for temperature effects

$$IS(T) = IS \cdot e^{(T/Tnom-1) \cdot EG/(N \cdot Vt) \cdot} (T/Tnom)^{XTI/N}$$

$$ISR(T) = ISR \cdot e^{(T/Tnom-1) \cdot EG/(NR \cdot Vt) \cdot} (T/Tnom)^{XTI/NR}$$

$$IKF(T) = IKF \cdot (1 + TIKF \cdot (T-Tnom))$$

$$BV(T) = BV \cdot (1 + TBV1 \cdot (T-Tnom) + TBV2 \cdot (T-Tnom)^2)$$

$$RS(T) = RS \cdot (1 + TRS1 \cdot (T-Tnom) + TRS2 \cdot (T-Tnom)^2)$$

$$VJ(T) = VJ \cdot T/Tnom - 3 \cdot Vt \cdot ln(T/Tnom) - Eg(Tnom) \cdot T/Tnom + Eg(T)$$

$$Eg(T) = silicon \ bandgap \ energy = 1.16 - .000702 \cdot T^2/(T+1108)$$

$$CJO(T) = CJO \cdot (1 + M \cdot (.0004 \cdot (T-Tnom) + (1-VJ(T)/VJ)))$$

Diode equations for noise

Noise is calculated assuming a 1.0-hertz bandwidth, using the following spectral power densities (per unit bandwidth).

parasitic resistance thermal noise

$$In^2 = 4 \cdot k \cdot T/(RS/area)$$

intrinsic diode shot and flicker noise

$$In^2 = 2 \cdot q \cdot Id + KF \cdot Id^{AF} / FREQUENCY$$

References

For a detailed description of p-n junction physics, refer to:

[1] A. S. Grove, *Physics and Technology of Semiconductor Devices*, John Wiley and Sons, Inc., 1967.

Also, for a generally detailed discussion of the U.C. Berkeley SPICE models, including the diode device, refer to, [2] P. Antognetti and G. Massobrio, *Semiconductor Device Modeling with SPICE*, McGraw-Hill, 1988.

Analog devices

Voltage-controlled voltage source Voltage-controlled current source

General form

```
E|G name node1 node2 controlling_node1 controlling_node2
+ gain
E<name> <(+) node> <(-) node> <(+) controlling node> <(-)
controlling node> <gain>
E<name> <(+) node> <(-) node> POLY(<value>)
+ < <(+) controlling node> <(-) controlling node> >*
+ < <polynomial coefficient value> >*
E<name> <(+) <node> <(-) node> VALUE = {<expression>}
+ [error= {<warn (<condition>, "<warning statement>")}
+ error= {<error (<condition>, "<error statement>")}]
E<name> <(+) <node> <(-) node> TABLE { <expression> } =
+ < <input value>, <output value> >*
E<name> <(+) node> <(-) node> LAPLACE { <expression> } =
+ { <transform> }
E<name> <(+) node> <(-) node> FREQ { <expression> } = [KEYWORD]
+ < <frequency value>, <magnitude value>, <phase value> >*
+ [DELAY = <delay value>]
+ [error= {<warn (<condition>, "<warning statement>")}
+ error= {<error (<condition>, "<error statement>")}]
E<name> <(+) node> <(-) node> CHEBYSHEV { <expression> } =
+ <[LP] [HP] [BP] [BR]>, <cutoff frequencies>*, <attenuation>*
+ [error= {<warn (<condition>, "<warning statement>")}
+ error= {<error (<condition>, "<error statement>")}]
```

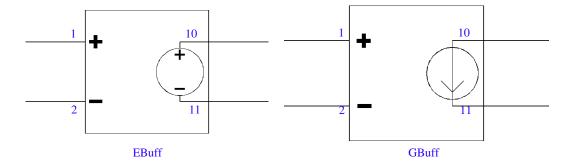
Analog devices

Examples

```
EBUFF 10 11 1 2 1.0
EAMP 13 0 POLY(1) 26
                      0 0 500
ENONLIN 100 101 POLY(2) 3 0 4 0 0.0 13.6 0.2 0.005
ESQROOT 5 0 VALUE = \{5V*SQRT(V(3,2))\}
ET\widetilde{2} 2 0 TABLE {V(ANODE, CATHODE)} = (0,0) (30,1)
ERC 5 0 LAPLACE \{V(10)\} = \{1/(1+.001*s)\}
ELOWPASS 5 0 FREQ \{V(10)\}=(0,0,0)(5kHz,0,0)(6kHz-60,0)
DELAY=3.2ms
ELOWPASS 5 0 CHEBYSHEV \{V(10)\} = LP 800 1.2K .1dB 50dB
Exy 0 7 F = 2*V(5)
Exy 3 0 FREQ VALUE = \{V(10) \mid EXP(1)*(2)/(S+2)\} error =
{warn(V(10)>10, "Voltage is greater than 10 volts.")}
Exy 3 0 FREQ VALUE = \{V(10) \mid EXP(1)*(2)/(S+2)\} error =
{error(V(10)>10, "Voltage greater than 10V. Cannot proceed.")}
GBUFF 10 11 1 2 1.0
GAMP 13 0 POLY(1) 26
                      0 0 500
GNONLIN 100 101 POLY(2) 3 0 4 0 0.0 13.6 0.2 0.005
GPSK 11 6 VALUE = {5MA*SIN(6.28*10kHz*TIME+V(3))}
GT ANODE CATHODE VALUE = \{200E-6*PWR(V(1)*V(2),1.5)\}
GLOSSY 5 0 LAPLACE \{V(10)\} = \{\exp(-\operatorname{sqrt}(C*s*(R+L*s)))\}
```

Description

The voltage-controlled voltage source (E) and the voltage-controlled current source (G) devices have the same syntax. For a voltage-controlled current source just substitute G for E. G generates a current, whereas E generates a voltage.



Analog devices

Arguments and options

POLY(<value>)

Specifies the number of dimensions of the polynomial. The number of pairs of controlling nodes must be equal to the number of dimensions.

(+) and (-) nodes

Output nodes. Positive current flows from the (+) node through the source to the (-) node.

<(+) controlling node> and <(-) controlling node>

Are in pairs and define a set of controlling voltages. A particular node can appear more than once, and the output and controlling nodes need not be different. The TABLE form has a maximum size of 2048 input/output value pairs.

FREQ

If a DELAY value is specified, the simulator modifies the phases in the FREQ table to incorporate the specified delay value. This is useful for cases of tables which the simulator identifies as being non-causal. When this occurs, the simulator provides a delay value necessary to make the table causal. The new syntax allows this value to be specified in subsequent simulation runs, without requiring the user to modify the table.

If a KEYWORD is specified for FREQ tables, it alters the values in the table. The KEYWORD can be one of the following:

- MAG causes magnitude of frequency response to be interpreted as a raw value instead of dB.
- DB causes magnitude to be interpreted as dB (the default).
- RAD causes phase to be interpreted in radians.
- DEG causes phase to be interpreted in degrees (the default).
- R_I causes magnitude and phase values to be interpreted as real and imaginary magnitudes.

Analog devices

error= {<warn|error (<condition>, "<warning message>")}

This is an optional argument to be used when you want to throw a warning or an error message to the user. The warn and the error keywords indicate whether a warning or an error is to be displayed. While using this argument, ensure that the message statements are in one line. The message text should not be too long and entire argument including the message must be less than 132 characters.

During a simulation, if the warning condition specified in the Error statement is encountered, simulator displays the predefined warning message. In case error conditions are met, PSpice simulator will stop the simulation.

Important

Special characters, such as semi colon (;), comma (,), parenthesis, and curly braces should not be used within the error and warning message statements. In case any of these characters is used in the message statement, PSpice simulator will throw an invalid expression error.



Error conditions are not supported for digital values

Comments

The first form and the first two examples apply to the linear case; the second form and the third example are for the nonlinear case. The last five forms and examples are analog behavioral modeling (ABM) that have expression, look up table, Laplace transform, frequency response, and filtering. Refer to your *PSpice User's Guide* for more information on analog behavioral modeling.

Chebyshev filters have two attenuation values, given in dB, which specify the pass band ripple and the stop band attenuation. They can be given in either order, but must appear after all of the cutoff frequencies have been given. Low pass (LP) and high pass (HP) have two cutoff frequencies, specifying the pass band and stop band edges, while band pass (BP) and band reject (BR) filters have four. Again, these can be given in any order.

Analog devices

Note: You can get a list of the filter Laplace coefficients for each stage by enabling the LIST option in the Simulation Settings dialog box. (Click the Options tab, then select the Output file Category and select Device Summary.) The output is written to the .out file after the simulation is complete.

For the linear case, there are two controlling nodes and these are followed by the gain. For all cases, including the nonlinear case (POLY), refer to your *PSpice User's Guide*.

Expressions *cannot* be used for linear and polynomial coefficient values in a voltage-controlled voltage source device statement.

Analog devices

Basic SPICE polynomial expressions (POLY)

PSpice A/D (and SPICE) use the following syntax:

```
<controlled source> <connecting nodes>
+ POLY(<dimension>) <controlling input> <coefficients>
```

where

<controlled source=""></controlled>	is <[E][F][G][H]device name>, meaning the device type is one of E, F, G, or H
<connecting nodes=""></connecting>	specifies <(+node_name, -node_name)> pair between which the device is connected
<dimension></dimension>	is the dimension <value> of the polynomial describing the controlling function</value>
<controlling input=""></controlling>	specifies <(+node_name, -node_name)>* pairs used as input to the voltage controlled source (device types E and G), or <v device="" name="">* for the current controlled source (device types F and H), and where the number of controlling inputs for either case equals <dimension></dimension></v>
<coefficients></coefficients>	specifies the coefficient <values>* for the polynomial transfer function</values>

If the source is one-dimensional (there is only one controlling source), POLY(1) is required unless the linear form is used. If the source is multidimensional (there is more than one controlling source), the dimension needs to be included in the keyword, for instance POLY(2).

Caution must be exercised with the POLY form. For instance,

```
EWRONG 1 0 POLY(1) (1,0) .5 1.0
```

tries to set node 1 to .5 volts greater than node 1. In this case, any analyses which you specify will fail to calculate a result. In particular, PSpice A/D cannot calculate the bias point for a circuit containing EWRONG. This also applies to the VALUE form of EWRONG:

```
(EWRONG 1 0 VALUE = \{0.5 * V(1)\}).
```

Analog devices

Basic controlled source properties

Part name	Property	Description
Е	GAIN	gain
F		gain
G		transconductance
Н		transresistance
EPOLY, FPOLY, GPOLY, HPOLY	COEFF	polynomial coefficient

PSpice A/D has a built-in capability allowing controlled sources to be defined with a polynomial transfer function of any degree and any dimension. Polynomials have associated coefficients for each term. Consider a voltage-controlled source with voltages V_1 , V_2 , ... V_n . The coefficients are associated with the polynomial according to this convention:

The above is written for a voltage-controlled voltage source, but the form is similar for the other sources.

The POLY device types shown in <u>Basic controlled source properties</u> on page 169 are defined with a dimension of one, meaning there is only one controlling source. However, similar devices can be defined of any degree and dimension by creating parts with appropriate coefficient and TEMPLATE properties and the appropriate number of input pins.

The current-controlled device models (F, FPOLY, H, and HPOLY) contain a current-sensing voltage source. When netlisted, they generate two device declarations to the circuit file set: one for the controlled source and one for the independent current-sensing voltage source.

When defining a current-controlled source part of higher dimension, the TEMPLATE property must account for the same number of current-sensing voltage sources (equal to the

Analog devices

dimension value). For example, a two dimensional current-controlled voltage source is described by the following polynomial equation:

```
V_{out} = C_0 + C_1I_1 + C_2I_2 + C_{11}I_1^2 + C_{12}I_1I_2 + C_{22}I_2^2
```

To create the two dimensional HPOLY2 part, these properties must be defined:

The TEMPLATE definition is actually contained on a single line. The VH1 and VH2 fragments after the \n characters represent the device declarations for the two current-sensing voltage sources required by this part. Also, the part graphics must have the appropriate number of pins. When placing an instance of HPOLY2 in your schematic, the COEFF*n* properties must be appropriately set.

Implementation examples

Following are some examples of traditional SPICE POLY constructs and equivalent ABM parts which could be used instead.

Example 1: four-input voltage adder

This is an example of a device which takes four input voltages and sums them to provide a single output voltage.

The representative polynomial expression would be as follows:

```
V_{out} = 0.0 + (1.0)V_1 + (1.0)V_2 + (1.0)V_3 + (1.0)V_4
```

The corresponding SPICE POLY form would be as follows:

```
ESUM 100 101 POLY(4) (1,0) (2,0) (3,0) (4,0) 0.0 1.0 1.0 + 1.0 1.0
```

This could be represented with a single ABM expression device configured with the following expression properties:

```
EXP1 = V(1,0) + EXP2 = V(2,0) + EXP3 = V(3,0) + EXP4 = V(4,0)
```

Following template substitution for the ABM device, the output becomes:

Analog devices

```
V(OUT) = \{ V(1,0) + V(2,0) + V(3,0) + V(4,0) \}
```

Example 2: two-input voltage multiplier

This is an example of a device which takes two input voltages and multiplies them together resulting in a single output voltage.

The representative polynomial expression would be as follows:

$$V_{\text{out}} = 0.0 + (0.0)V_1 + (0.0)V_2 + (0.0)V_1^2 + (1.0)V_1V_2$$

The corresponding SPICE POLY form would be as follows:

```
EMULT 100 101 POLY(2) (1,0) (2,0) 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0
```

This could be represented with a single MULT device. For additional examples of a voltage multiplier device, refer to the Analog Behavioral Modeling chapter of your *PSpice User's Guide*.

Example 3: voltage squarer

This is an example of a device that outputs the square of the input value.

For the one-dimensional polynomial, the representative polynomial expression reduces to:

Vout =
$$P_0 + P_1 \cdot V + P_2 \cdot V^2 + \dots P_n \cdot V^n$$

The corresponding SPICE POLY form would be as follows:

```
ESQUARE 100 101 POLY(1) (1,0) 0.0 0.0 1.0
```

This could be represented by a single instance of the MULT part, with both inputs from the same net. This results in the following:

$$V_{out} = (V_{in})^2$$

Current-controlled current source Current-controlled voltage source

General form F<name> <(+) node> <(-) node>

+ <controlling V device name> <gain>

F<name> <(+) node> <(-) node> POLY(<value>)

+ <controlling V device name>*

+ < <polynomial coefficient value> >*

Examples

FSENSE 1 2 VSENSE 10.0 FAMP 13 0 POLY(1) VIN 0 500

FNONLIN 100 101 POLY(2) VCNTRL1 VCINTRL2 0.0 13.6 0.2 0.005

Description

The Current-Controlled Current Source (F) and the Current-Controlled Voltage Source (H) devices have the same syntax. For a Current-Controlled Voltage Source just substitute an H for the F. The H device generates a voltage, whereas the F device generates a current.

Arguments and options

```
(+) and (-)
```

Output nodes. A positive current flows from the (+) node through the source to the (-) node. The current through the controlling voltage source determines the output current. The controlling source must be an independent voltage source (V device), although it need not have a zero DC value.

```
POLY(<value>)
```

Specifies the number of dimensions of the polynomial. The number of controlling voltage sources must be equal to the number of dimensions.

Comments

The first General form and the first two examples apply to the linear case. The second form and the last example are for the nonlinear case.

For the linear case, there must be one controlling voltage source and its name is followed by the gain. For all cases, including the nonlinear case (POLY), refer to your *PSpice User's Guide*.

Note: In a current-controlled current source device statement, expressions cannot be used for linear and polynomial coefficient values.

Analog devices

Basic SPICE polynomial expressions (POLY)

For more information on the POLY form, see <u>Basic SPICE polynomial expressions (POLY)</u> on page 168.

Analog devices

Flux source

General form

```
E<name> <(+) <node> <(-) node> F = { <expression> }

E<name> <(+) <node> <(-) node> F = { <expression> }
+ [error= {<warn (<condition>, "<warning statement>")}
+ error= {<error (<condition>, "<error statement>")}]
```

Examples

Description

The flux source can be modeled using a E- device. The output of a flux source modeled using a E device is a voltage calculated using the following equation.

$$V = \frac{d\phi}{dt}$$
 where ϕ is the flux.

Arguments and options

```
(+) and (-) nodes
```

Output nodes. Positive current flows from the (+) node through the source to the (-) node.

F

Specifies a Flux source.

```
error= {<warn|error (<condition>, "<statement>")}
```

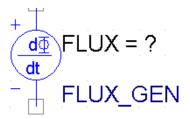
This is an optional argument to be used when you want to throw a warning or an error message to the user. The warn and the error keywords indicate whether a warning or an error is to be displayed.

During simulation if the condition specified in the Error statement gets violated, simulator displays the predefined error or the warning statement.

Analog devices

Comments

To simulate a charge source, instantiate the FLUX_GEN part from the FUNCTION library in your design.



The value of the source is defined by the value of the CHARGE parameter.

Analog devices

Charge source

General form

```
G<name> <(+) <node> <(-) node> Q = { <expression> }

G<name> <(+) <node> <(-) node> Q = { <expression> }
+ [error= {<warn (<condition>, "<warning statement>")}
+ error= {<error (<condition>, "<error statement>")}]
```

Examples

Gbc 2b 0 $Q=\{(1e-3)*V(2b)\}$

Description

A charge source can be modeled using a G device. The output of such a device is current source, calculated using the following equation.

$$I = \frac{dq}{dt}$$
 where q is the charge.

Arguments and options

```
(+) and (-) nodes
```

Output nodes. Positive current flows from the (+) node through the source to the (-) node.

Q

Specifies a voltage controlled charge source

```
error= {<warn|error (<condition>, "<statement>")}
```

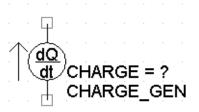
This is an optional argument to be used when you want to throw a warning or an error message to the user. The warn and the error keywords indicate whether a warning or an error is to be displayed.

During simulation if the condition specified in the Error statement gets violated, simulator displays the predefined error or the warning statement.

Analog devices

Comments

To simulate a charge source, instantiate the CHARGE_GEN part from the FUNCTION library in your design.

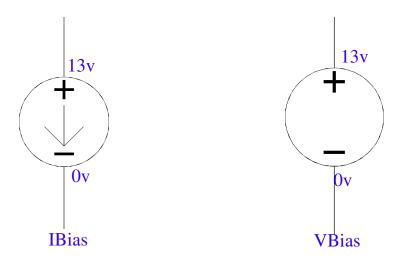


The value of the source is defined by the value of the CHARGE parameter.

Independent current source & stimulus Independent voltage source & stimulus

Description

This element is a current source. Positive current flows from the (+) node through the source to the (-) node: in the first example, IBIAS drives node 13 to have a *negative* voltage. The default value is zero for the DC, AC, and transient values. None, any, or all of the DC, AC, and transient values can be specified. The AC phase value is in degrees. The pulse and exponential examples are explained later in this section.



Note: The independent current source & stimulus (I) and the independent voltage source & stimulus (V) devices have the same syntax. For an independent voltage source & stimulus just substitute a V for the I. The V device functions identically and has the same syntax as the I device, except that it generates voltage instead of current.

Analog devices

The variables TSTEP and TSTOP, which are used in defaulting some waveform parameters, are set by the .TRAN (transient analysis) on page 112 command. TSTEP is cprint step value> and TSTOP is <final time value>. The .TRAN command can be anywhere in the circuit file; it need not come after the voltage source.

Arguments and options

<stimulus name>

References a .STIMULUS (stimulus) on page 103 definition.

[transient specification]

Use this value	To produce this result
EXP (<parameters>)</parameters>	an exponential waveform
PULSE (<parameters>)</parameters>	a pulse waveform
PWL (<parameters>)</parameters>	a piecewise linear waveform
SFFM (<parameters>)</parameters>	a frequency-modulated waveform
SIN (<parameters>)</parameters>	a sinusoidal waveform

Analog devices

Independent current source & stimulus (EXP)

General

EXP (<i1> <i2> <td1> <tc1> <td2> <tc2>)

form

Examples IRAMP 10 5 EXP(1 5 1 .2 2 .5)

Waveform parameters

Parameter	Description	Units	Default
<i1></i1>	Initial current	amp	none
<i2></i2>	Peak current	amp	none
<td1></td1>	Rise (fall) delay	sec	0
<tc1></tc1>	Rise (fall) time constant	sec	TSTEP
<td2></td2>	Fall (rise) delay	sec	<td1>+TSTEP</td1>
<tc2></tc2>	Fall (rise) time constant	sec	TSTEP

Analog devices

Description

The EXP form causes the current to be <i1> for the first <td1> seconds. Then, the current decays exponentially from <i1> to <i2> using a time constant of <tc1>. The decay lasts td2-td1 seconds. Then, the current decays from <i2> back to <i1> using a time constant of <tc2>. Independent current source and stimulus, exponential waveform formulas on page 181 describe the EXP waveform.

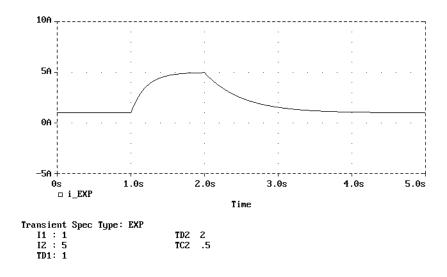


Table 2-3 Independent current source and stimulus, exponential waveform formulas

Time period	Value
0 to <td1></td1>	i1
<td1> to <td2></td2></td1>	i1 + (i2-i1) · (1-e ^{-(TIME-td1)/tc1)}
<td2> to TSTOP</td2>	$i1 + (i2-i1) \cdot ((1-e^{-(TIME-td1)/tc1}) - (1-e^{-(TIME-td2)/tc2}))$

Analog devices

Independent current source & stimulus (PULSE)

General

PULSE (<i1> <i2> <tf> <pw> <per>)

form

Examples ISW 10 5 PULSE(1A 5A 1sec .1sec .4sec .5sec 2sec)

Waveform parameters

Parameters	Description Units		Default
<i1></i1>	Initial current	amp	none
<i2></i2>	Pulsed current	amp	none
	Delay	sec	0
<tf></tf>	Fall time	sec	TSTEP
	Rise time	sec	TSTEP
<pw></pw>	Pulse width	sec	TSTOP
<per></per>	Period	sec	TSTOP

Analog devices

Description

The PULSE form causes the current to start at <i1>, and stay there for seconds. Then, the current goes linearly from <i1> to <i2> during the next seconds, and then the current stays at <i2> for <pw> seconds. Then, it goes linearly from <i2> back to <i1> during the next <tf> seconds. It stays at <i1> for per-(tr+pw+tf) seconds, and then the cycle is repeated except for the initial delay of seconds. Independent current source and stimulus pulse waveform formulas describe the PULSE waveform.

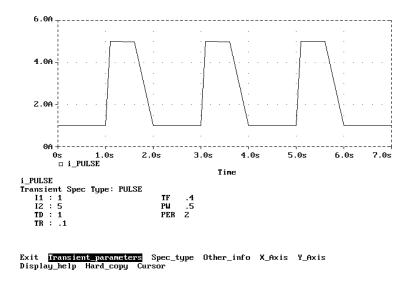


Table 2-4 Independent current source and stimulus pulse waveform formulas

Time	Value
0	i1
td	i1
td+tr	i2
td+tr+pw	i2
td+tr+pw+tf	i1
td+per	i1
td+per+tr	i2

Analog devices

Independent current source & stimulus (PWL)

```
General
                 + [TIME_SCALE_FACTOR=<value>]
form
                  + [VALUE_SCALE_FACTOR=<value>]
                 + (corner_points) *
             where corner_points are:
              (<tn>, <in>) to specify a point
             FILE <filename>to read point values from a file
             REPEAT FOR <n> (corner_points)*
             ENDREPEATto repeat <n> times
             REPEAT FOREVER (corner_points)*
             ENDREPEATto repeat forever
Examples
                                 (0,1) (1.2,5) (1.4,2) (2,4) (3,1)
                 v1
                       1 2 PWL
                                 PWL REPEAT FOR 5 (1,0) (2,1) (3,0) ENDREPEAT
                 v2
                                      REPEAT FOR 5 FILE DATA1.TAB
                 773
                             5,6
                                 PWL
                                      ENDREPEAT
                 v4
                             7 8
                                 PWL
                                      TIME SCALE FACTOR=0.1
                                  REPEAT FOREVER
                                      REPEAT FOR 5 (1,0) (2,1) (3,0) ENDREPEAT
                                      REPEAT FOR 5 FILE DATA1.TAB
                                      ENDREPEAT
                                  ENDREPEAT
```

n volt square wave (where *n* is 1, 2, 3, 4, then 5); 75% duty cycle; 10 cycles; 1 microseconds per cycle:

```
.PARAM N=1
.STEP PARAM N 1,5,1
V1 1 0 PWL
+    TIME_SCALE_FACTOR=1e-6 ;all time units are scaled to
+    microseconds
+    REPEAT FOR 10
+    (.25, 0)(.26, {N})(.99, {N})(1, 0)
+    ENDREPEAT
```

Analog devices

5 volt square wave; 75% duty cycle; 10 cycles; 10 microseconds per cycle; followed by 50% duty cycle n volt square wave (where n is 1, 2, 3, 4, then 5) lasting until the end of simulation:

```
.PARAM N=.2
.STEP PARAM N
                 .2, 1.0, .2
V1 1 0 PWL
          TIME_SCALE_FACTOR=1e-5 ; all time units are
          scaled to 10 us
          VALUE_SCALE_FACTOR=5
          REPEAT FOR 10
           (.25, 0)(.26, 1)(.99, 1)(1, 0)
           ENDREPEAT
          REPEAT FOREVER
           (+.50, 0)
           (+.01, \{N\}); iteration time .51
           (+.48, \{N\}); iteration time .99
           (1, 0)
           ENDREPEAT
```

Assuming that a PWL specification has been given for a device to generate two triangular waveforms:

```
V3 1 0 PWL (1ms, 1)(2ms, 0)(3ms, 1)(4ms, 0)
```

Or, to replace the above with

```
V3 1 0 PWL FILE TRIANGLE.IN
```

where the file triangle.in would need to contain:

```
(1ms, 1)(2ms, 0)(3ms, 1)(4ms, 0)
```

Waveform parameters

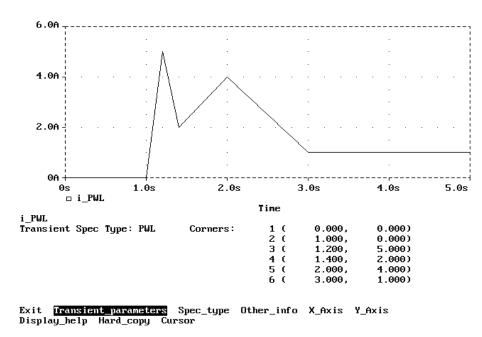
Parameter ¹	Description	Units	Default
<tn></tn>	time at corner	seconds	none
<vn></vn>	voltage at corner	volts	none
<n></n>	number of repetitions	positive integer, 0, or -1	none

^{1. &}lt;tn> and <n> cannot be expressions; <vn> may be an expression.

Analog devices

Description

The PWL form describes a piecewise linear waveform. Each pair of timecurrent values specifies a corner of the waveform. The current at times between corners is the linear interpolation of the currents at the corners.



Arguments and options

<time_scale_factor> and/or <value_scale_factor>

Can be included immediately after the PWL keyword to show that the time and/or current value pairs are to be multiplied by the appropriate scale factor. These scale factors can be expressions, in which case they are evaluated once per outer simulation loop, and thus should be composed of expressions not containing references to voltages or currents.

<tn> and <in>

The transient specification corner points for the PWL waveform, as shown in the first example. The <*in*> can be an expression having the same restrictions as the scaling keywords, but <*tn*> must be a literal.

Analog devices

<file name>

The text file that supplies the time-current (*<tn> <in>*) pairs. The contents of this file are read by the same parser that reads the circuit file, so that engineering units (e.g., 10us) are correctly interpreted. Note that the continuation + signs in the first column are unnecessary and therefore discouraged.

A typical file can be created by editing an existing PWL specification, replacing all + signs with blanks (to avoid unintentional +time). Only numbers (with units attached) can appear in the file; expressions for < tn > and < n > values are invalid. All absolute time points in < file name > are with respect to the last (< tn > < in >) entered. All relative time points are with respect to the last time point.

REPEAT ... ENDREPEAT

These loops permit repetitions.

They can appear anywhere a (<tn> <in>) pair can appear. Absolute times within REPEAT loops are with respect to the start of the current iteration. The REPEAT ... ENDREPEAT specifications can be nested to any depth. Make sure that the current value associated with the beginning and ending time points (within the same REPEAT loop or between adjacent REPEAT loops), are the same when 0 is specified as the first point in a REPEAT loop.

<n>

A REPEAT FOR -1 ... ENDREPEAT is treated as if it had been REPEAT FOREVER ... ENDREPEAT. A REPEAT FOR 0 ... ENDREPEAT is ignored (other than syntax checking of the enclosed corner points).

Independent current source & stimulus (SFFM)

General SFFM (<ioff> <iampl> <fc> <mod> <fm>)

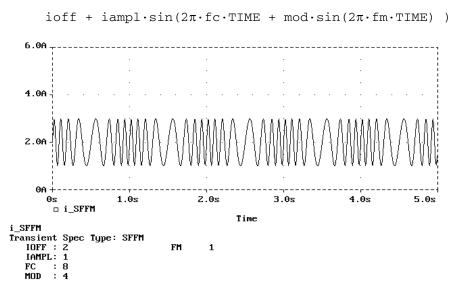
form

Examples IMOD 10 5 SFFM(2 1 8Hz 4 1Hz)

Waveform parameters

Parameters	Description	Units	Default
<ioff></ioff>	offset current	amp	none
<iampl></iampl>	peak amplitude of current	amp	none
<fc></fc>	carrier frequency	hertz	1/TSTOP
<mod></mod>	modulation index		0
<fm></fm>	modulation frequency	hertz	1/TSTOP

Description The SFFM (Single-Frequency FM) form causes the current, as illustrated below, to follow the formula:



Analog devices

Independent current source & stimulus (SIN)

General SIN (<ioff> <iampl> <freq> <df> <phase>)

form

Examples ISIG 10 5 SIN(2 2 5Hz 1sec 1 30)

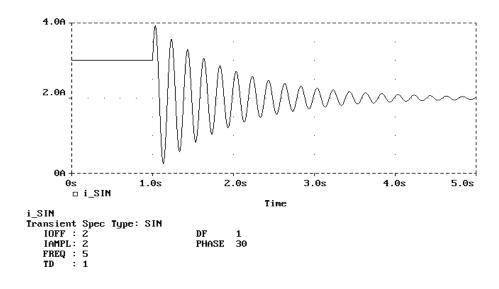
Waveform parameters

Parameters	Description	Units	Default
<ioff></ioff>	offset current	amp	none
<iampl></iampl>	peak amplitude of current	amp	none
<freq></freq>	frequency	hertz	1 /TSTOP
	delay	sec	0
<df></df>	damping factor	SeC-1	0
<phase></phase>	phase	degree	0

Description

The sinusoidal (SIN) waveform causes the current to start at <ioff> and stay there for seconds.

Then, the current becomes an exponentially damped sine wave. Independent current source and stimulus sinusoidal waveform formulas describe the SIN waveform.



Exit <u>Transient_parameters</u> Spec_type Other_info X_Axis Y_Axis Display_help Hard_copy Cursor

The SIN waveform is *for transient analysis only*. It does not have any effect on AC analysis. To give a value to a current during AC analysis, use an AC specification, such as:

IAC 3 0 AC 1mA

where IAC has an amplitude of one milliampere during AC analysis, and can be zero during transient analysis. For transient analysis use, for example:

ITRAN 3 0 SIN(0 1mA 1kHz)

where ITRAN has an amplitude of one milliampere during transient analysis and is zero during AC analysis. Refer to your *PSpice User's Guide*.

Analog devices

Table 2-5 Independent current source and stimulus sinusoidal waveform formulas

Time period	Value
to	$ioff+iampl \cdot sin(2\pi \cdot phase/360^{\circ})$
to TSTOP	$ioff+iampl\cdot sin(2\pi\cdot(freq\cdot(TIME-td)+phase/360^\circ))\cdot e^{-(TIME-td)\cdot df}$

Junction FET

General J<name> <drain node> <gate node> <source node> <model name>

form +[area value]

Examples JIN 100 1 0 JFAST J13 22 14 23 JNOM 2.0

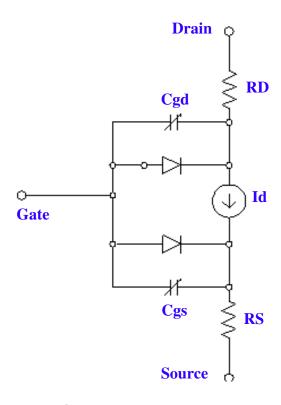
Model form

.MODEL <model name> NJF [model parameters]
.MODEL <model name> PJF [model parameters]

Description The JFET is modeled as an intrinsic FET using an ohmic resistance (RD/

area) in series with the drain, and using another ohmic resistance (RS/ area) in series with the source. Positive current is current flowing into a

terminal.



Arguments and options

[area value]

The relative device area. It has a default value of 1.0.

Analog devices

Capture parts

The following table lists the set of JFET breakout parts designed for customizing model parameters for simulation. These are useful for setting up Monte Carlo and worst-case analyses with device and/or lot tolerances specified for individual model parameters.

Part name	Model type	Property	Property description
JBREAKN	NJF	AREA MODEL	area scaling factor NJF model name
JBREAKP	PJF	AREA MODEL	area scaling factor PJF model name

Setting operating temperature

Operating temperature can be set to be different from the global circuit temperature by defining one of the model parameters: T_ABS, T_REL_GLOBAL, or T_REL_LOCAL. Additionally, model parameters can be assigned unique measurement temperatures using the T_MEASURED model parameter. For more information, see <u>Model parameters</u>.

PSpice Reference Guide Analog devices

Model parameters

Model parameters ¹	Description	Units	Default
AF	flicker noise exponent		1
ALPHA	ionization coefficient	volt-1	0
BETA	transconductance coefficient	amp/volt2	1E-4
BETATCE	BETA exponential temperature coefficient	%/°C	0
CGD	zero-bias gate-drain <i>p-n</i> capacitance	farad	0
CGS	zero-bias gate-source p-n capacitance	farad	0
FC	forward-bias depletion capacitance coefficient		0.5
IS	gate <i>p-n</i> saturation current	amp	1E-14
ISR	gate <i>p-n</i> recombination current parameter	amp	0
KF	flicker noise coefficient		0
LAMBDA	channel-length modulation	volt ⁻¹	0
M	gate <i>p-n</i> grading coefficient		0.5
N	gate p-n emission coefficient		1
NR	emission coefficient for isr		2
PB	gate <i>p-n</i> potential	volt	1.0
RD	drain ohmic resistance	ohm	0
RS	source ohmic resistance	ohm	0
T_ABS	absolute temperature	°C	
$T_{MEASURED}$	measured temperature	°C	
T_REL_GLOBAL	relative to current temperature	°C	
T_REL_LOCAL	relative to AKO model temperature	°C	
VK	ionization knee voltage volt		0
VTO	threshold voltage	volt	-2.0
VTOTC	VTO temperature coefficient	volt/°C	0

Analog devices

Model parameters ¹	Description	Units	Default
XTI	${\it IS}$ temperature coefficient		3

^{1.} For information on $T_MEASURED$, T_ABS , T_REL_GLOBAL , and T_REL_LOCAL , see.MODEL (model definition) on page 58..

Note: VTO < 0 means the device is a depletion-mode JFET (for both N-channel and P-channel) and VTO > 0 means the device is an enhancement-mode JFET. This conforms to U.C. Berkeley SPICE.

Analog devices

JFET equations

The equations in this section describe an N-channel JFET. For P-channel devices, reverse the sign of all voltages and currents.

The following variables are used:

```
Vgs
       = intrinsic gate-intrinsic source voltage
Vgd
       = intrinsic gate-intrinsic drain voltage
Vds
       = intrinsic drain-intrinsic source voltage
Cgs
       = gate-source capacitance
Cgd
       = gate-drain capacitance
Vt
       = k \cdot T/q (thermal voltage)
k
       = Boltzmann's constant
       = electron charge
q
T
       = analysis temperature (°K)
Tnom = nominal temperature (set using TNOM option)
```

Other variables are listed in Model parameters.

Note: Positive current is current flowing into a terminal (for example, positive drain current flows from the drain through the channel to the source).

JFET equations for DC current

All levels

```
Ig = gate current = area (Igs + Igd)
Igs = gate-source leakage current = In + Ir · Kg
In = normal current = IS · (e<sup>Vgs/(N·Vt)</sup>-1)
Ir = recombination current = ISR · (e<sup>Vgs/(NR·Vt)</sup>-1)
Kg = generation factor = ((1-Vgs/PB)<sup>2</sup>+0.005)<sup>M/2</sup>
Igd = gate-drain leakage current = In + Ir · Kg + Ii
In = normal current = IS · (e<sup>Vgd/(N·Vt)</sup>-1)
```

Analog devices

```
Ir = recombination current = ISR \cdot (e^{Vgd/(NR \cdot Vt)} - 1)
           Kg = generation factor = ((1-Vgd/PB)^2+0.005)^{M/2}
           Ii = impact ionization current
               for forward saturation region:
                     0 < Vqs-VTO < Vds
                then: Ii = Idrain·ALPHA·vdif·e^{-VK/vdif}
                  where vdif = Vds - (Vqs-VTO)
                else: Ii = 0
    Id = drain current = area · (Idrain-Igd)
    Is = source current = area · (-Idrain-Igs)
All levels: Idrain
    Normal mode: Vds \ge 0
       Case 1
           for cutoff region: Vgs-VTO ≤ 0
             then Idrain = 0
       Case 2
           for linear region: Vds < Vgs-VTO
              then: Idrain = BETA · (1+LAMBDA · Vds) · Vds · (2 · (Vgs - VTO) - Vds)
       Case 3
           for saturation region: 0 < Vgs-VTO < Vds
             then: Idrain = BETA · (1+LAMBDA · Vds) · (Vgs-VTO)<sup>2</sup>
    Inverted mode: Vds < 0
```

JFET equations for capacitance

All capacitances are between terminals of the intrinsic JFET (that is, to the inside of the ohmic drain and source resistances).

Switch the source and drain in the normal mode equations above.

Gate-source depletion capacitance

Analog devices

Gate-drain depletion capacitance

JFET equations for temperature effects

The drain and source ohmic (parasitic) resistances have no temperature dependence.

```
\label{eq:total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_total_vto_tota
```

Analog devices

JFET equations for noise

Noise is calculated assuming a 1.0-hertz bandwidth, using the following spectral power densities (per unit bandwidth).

Parasitic resistance thermal noise

Is²=
$$4 \cdot k \cdot T / (RS / area)$$

Id²= $4 \cdot k \cdot T / (RD / area)$

Intrinsic JFET shot and flicker noise

Idrain²=
$$4 \cdot k \cdot \text{T} \cdot \text{gm} \cdot 2/3 + \text{KF} \cdot \text{Idrain}^{AF}/\text{FREQUENCY}$$

where gm = $d \cdot \text{Idrain}/d \cdot \text{Vgs}$ (at the DC bias point)

Reference

For more information about the U.C. Berkeley SPICE models, including the JFET device, refer to:

[1] P. Antognetti and G. Massobrio, *Semiconductor Device Modeling with SPICE*, McGraw-Hill, 1988.

Analog devices

Coupling

General form

K<name> L<inductor name> <L<inductor name>>* <coupling

value>

K<name> <L<inductor name>>* <coupling value> <model

name> [size value]

K < name > T < transmission line name > T < transmission line

name>

+ Cm=<capacitive coupling> Lm=<inductive coupling>

Examples

KTUNED L3OUT L4IN .8

KTRNSFRM LPRIMARY LSECNDRY 1

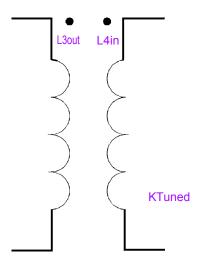
KXFRM L1 L2 L3 L4 .98 KPOT_3C8

K2LINES T1 T2 Lm=1m Cm=.5p

Model form

.MODEL <model name> CORE [model parameters]

Description



This device can be used to define coupling between inductors (transformers) or between transmission lines. This device also refers to a nonlinear magnetic core (CORE) model to include magnetic hysteresis effects in the behavior of a single inductor (winding), or in multiple coupled windings.

Analog devices

Inductor coupling

Arguments and options

K<name> L<inductor name>

Couples two or more inductors.

Using the "Dot" convention, place a "DOT" on the first node of each inductor. For example:

```
I1 1 0 AC 1mA
L1 1 0 10uH
L2 2 0 10uH
R2 2 0 .1
K12 L1 L2 1
```

The current through L2 is in the opposite direction as the current through L1. The polarity is determined by the order of the nodes in the L devices and not by the order of inductors in the K statement.

```
<coupling value>
```

This is the coefficient of mutual coupling, which must be between 0 and 1.0.

This coefficient is defined by the equation

```
<coupling value> = Mij/(Li \cdot Lj)^{1/2}
```

where

 $L_i, L_j = a$ coupled-pair of inductors

 M_{ij} = the mutual inductance between L_i and L_j

For transformers of normal geometry, use 1.0 as the value. Values less than 1.0 occur in air core transformers when the coils do not completely overlap.

Analog devices

<model name>

If <model name> is present, four things change:

- The mutual coupling inductor becomes a nonlinear, magnetic core device. The magnetic core's B-H characteristics are analyzed using either the Jiles-Atherton model (see Inductor coupling: Jiles-Atherton model) or the Spice Plus model (see Inductor coupling: Spice Plus model.").
- The inductors become windings, so the number specifying inductance now specifies the number of turns.
- The list of coupled inductors could be just one inductor.
- A model statement is required to specify the model parameters.

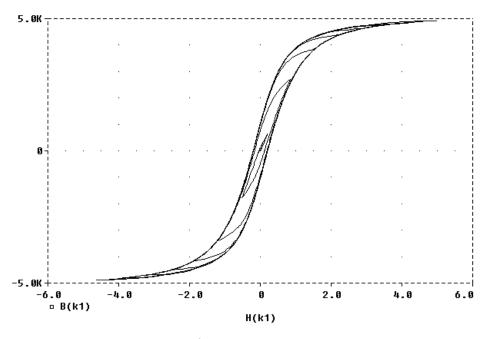
[size value]

Has a default value of 1.0 and scales the magnetic cross-section. It is intended to represent the number of lamination layers, so only one model statement is needed for each lamination type. For example:

```
L1 5 9 20 ; inductor having 20 turns
K1 L1 1 K528T500_3C8 ; Ferroxcube toroid core
L2 3 8 15 ; primary winding having
; 15 turns
L3 4 6 45 ; secondary winding having
; 45 turns
K2 L2 L3 1 K528T500_3C8; another core (not the same as K1)
```

Analog devices

Here is a Probe B-H display of 3C8 ferrite (Ferroxcube).



Comments

The linear branch relation for transient analysis is

$$V_{_{i}} = L_{_{i}} \cdot \frac{dI_{_{i}}}{dt} + M_{_{ij}} \cdot \frac{dI_{_{j}}}{dt} + M_{_{ik}} \cdot \frac{dI_{_{k}}}{dt} + \cdots$$

For U.C. Berkeley SPICE2: if there are several coils on a transformer, then there must be K statements coupling all combinations of inductor pairs. For instance, a transformer using a center-tapped primary and two secondaries could be written:

* PRIMARY
L1 1 2 10uH
L2 2 3 10uH
* SECONDARY
L3 11 12 10uH
L4 13 14 10uH
* MAGNETIC COUPLING
K12 L1 L2 1
K13 L1 L3 1
K14 L1 L4 1
K23 L2 L3 1
K24 L2 L4 1
K34 L3 L4 1

Analog devices

This older technique is still supported, but *not required*, for simulation. The same transformer can also be written:

```
* PRIMARY
L1 1 2 10uH
L2 2 3 10uH
* SECONDARY
L3 11 12 10uH
L4 13 14 10uH
* MAGNETIC COUPLING
KALL L1 L2 L3 L4 1
```

Note: Do not mix the two techniques.

The simulator uses either the Jiles-Atherton model (see <u>2-5</u>) or SpicePlus model (see <u>"Inductor coupling: Spice Plus model."</u>) to analyze the B-H curve of the magnetic core and calculate values for inductance and flux for each of the windings.

The state of the nonlinear core can be viewed in Probe by specifying B(Kxxx) for the magnetization or H(Kxxx) for the magnetizing influence. These values are not available for <u>.PRINT (print)</u> on page 83 or <u>.PLOT (plot)</u> on page 81 output.

Analog devices

Capture parts

See your *PSpice User's Guide* for information about using nonlinear magnetic cores with transformers.

Part name	Model type	Property	Property description
XFRM_LINEAR	transformer		winding inductances in Henries
		COUPLING	coefficient of mutual coupling (must lie between 0 and 1)
K_LINEAR	transformer	Ln	inductor reference designator
XFRM_NONLINEAR	transformer	L1_TURNS L2_TURNS	number of turns on each winding
		COUPLING	coefficient of mutual coupling (must lie between 0 and 1)
		MODEL	nonlinear CORE model name

Breakout parts

For non-stock passive and semiconductor devices, Capture provides a set of breakout parts designed for customizing model parameters for simulation. These are useful for setting up Monte Carlo and worst-case analyses with device and/or lot tolerances specified for individual model parameters. Another approach is to use the model editor to derive an instance model and customize this. For example, you could add device and/or lot tolerances to model parameters.

Basic breakout part names consist of the intrinsic PSpice A/D device letter plus the suffix BREAK. By default, the model name is the same as the part name and references the appropriate device model with all parameters set at their default. For instance, the DBREAK part references the DBREAK model which is derived from the intrinsic PSpice A/D D model (.MODEL DBREAK D)

Analog devices

Using the KBREAK part

The inductor coupling part, KBREAK, can be used to couple up to six independent inductors on a schematic. A MODEL property is provided for using nonlinear magnetic core (CORE) models, if desired. By default, KBREAK references the KBREAK model contained in breakout.lib; this model, in turn, uses the default CORE model parameters.

Device type	Part name	Part library	Property	Description
inductor coupling	KBREAK	breakout.Olb	COUPLIN G	coupling factor
			Li	inductor reference designator

The KBREAK part can be used to:

- Provide linear coupling between inductors.
- Reference a CORE model in a configured model library file.
- Define a user-defined CORE model with custom model parameter values.

The dot convention for the coupling is related to the direction in which the inductors are connected. The dot is always next to the first pin to be netlisted. For example, when the inductor part L is placed without rotation, the dotted pin is the left one. Rotate on the Edit menu (C+r) rotates the inductor +90°, making this pin the bottom pin.

Note: Nonlinear coupling is not included in PSpice A/D Basics+.

For nonlinear coupling

L1 must have a value; the rest may be left blank. The model must reference a CORE model such as those contained in MAGNETIC.LIB or other user-defined models. VALUE is set to the number of windings.

For linear coupling

L1 and at least one other Li must have values; the rest may be left blank. The model reference must be blank. VALUE must be in Henries.

Analog devices

Inductor coupling (and magnetic core)

PSpice supports two models for inductor coupling. These are:

- Inductor coupling: Jiles-Atherton model on page 207
- Inductor coupling: Spice Plus model on page 209

Inductor coupling: Jiles-Atherton model

In PSpice, the Jiles-Atherton model is supported as level 2 model. The model parameters are listed below.

Model parameters ¹	Description	Units	Default
A	Thermal energy parameter	amp/meter	1E+3
AREA	Mean magnetic cross-section	cm ²	0.1
C	Domain flexing parameter		0.2
GAP	Effective air-gap length	cm	0
K	Domain anisotropy parameter	amp/meter	500
LEVEL	Model index		2
MS	Magnetization saturation	amp/meter	1E+6
PACK	Pack ² (stacking) factor		1.0
PATH	Mean magnetic path length	cm	1.0

- 1. See .MODEL (model definition) on page 58.
- 2. Flux is proportional to PACK.

The Jiles-Atherton model is based on existing ideas of domain wall motion, including flexing and translation. The model derives an anhysteric magnetization curve by using a mean field technique, in which any domain is coupled to the magnetic field ($\mathbb H$) and the bulk magnetization ($\mathbb M$). This anhysteric value is the magnetization that would be reached in the absence of domain wall pinning. Hysteresis is modeled by the effects of pinning of domain walls on material defect sites. This impedance to motion and flexing due to the differential field exhibits all of the main features of real, nonlinear magnetic devices, such as the initial magnetization curve (initial permeability), saturation of magnetization, coercivity, and hysteresis loss.

Analog devices

A magnetic material that is comprised of loosely coupled domains has an equilibrium B-H curve, called the anhysteric. This curve is the locus of B-H values generated by superimposing a DC magnetic bias and a large AC signal that decays to zero. It is the curve representing minimum energy for the domains and is modeled, in theory, by

$$M_{an} = MS \cdot H / (|H| + A)$$

where

 M_{an} = the anhysteric magnetization

MS= the saturation magnetization

H =the magnetizing influence (after GAP correction)

A = a thermal energy parameter

For a given magnetizing influence (H), the anhysteric magnetization is the global flux level the material would attain if the domain walls could move freely. The walls, however, are stopped or pinned on dislocations in the material. The wall remains pinned until enough magnetic potential is available to break free, and travel to the next pinning site. The theory supposes a mean energy required, per volume, to move domain walls. This is analogous to mechanical drag. A simplified equation of this is

```
change-in-magnetization = potential/drag
```

The irreversible domain wall motion can, therefore, be expressed as

$$dM_{irr}/dH = (M_{an} - M)/K$$

where K is the pinning energy per volume (drag).

Reversible wall motion comes from flexing in the domain walls, especially when it is pinned at a dislocation due to the magnetic potential (that is, the magnetization is not the anhysteric value).

The theory supposes spherical flexure to calculate energy values and arrives at the (simplified) equation:

$$dM_{rev}/dH = C \cdot d(M_{an}-M)/dH$$

where C is the domain flexing parameter.

The equation for the total magnetization is the sum of these two state equations:

$$d \mathbb{M}/d \mathbb{H} = (1/(1 + C)) \cdot (\mathbb{M}_{an} - \mathbb{M})/K) + (C/(1 + C)) \cdot d \mathbb{M}_{an}/d \mathbb{H}$$

Including air-gap effects in the inductor coupling model

If the gap thickness is small compared with the other dimensions of the core, you can assume that all of the magnetic flux lines go through the gap directly and that there is little fringing flux

Analog devices

(having a modest amount of fringing flux only increases the effective air-gap length). Checking the field values around the entire magnetic path gives the equation:

```
Hcore • Lcore + Hgap • Lgap = n • I
```

where n·I is the sum of the amp-turns of the windings on the core. Also, the magnetization in the air-gap is negligible, so that Bgap = Hgap and Bgap = Bcore. These combine in the previous equation to yield:

```
Hcore \cdot Lcore + Bcore \cdot Lgap = n \cdot I
```

This is a difficult equation to solve, especially for the Jiles-Atherton model, which is a state equation model rather than an explicit function (which one would expect, because the B-H curve depends on the history of the material). However, there is a graphical technique that solves for Bcore and Hcore, given $n \cdot I$, which is to:

- **1.** Take the non-gapped B-H curve.
- **2.** Extend a line from the current value of $n \cdot I$ having a slope of -Lcore/Lgap (this would be vertical if Lgap = 0).
- **3.** Find the intersection of the line using the B-H curve.

The intersection is the value for Bcore and Hcore for the $n \cdot I$ of the gapped core. The $n \cdot I$ value is the apparent or external value of Hcore, but the real value of Hcore is less. The result is a smaller value for Bcore and for the sheared-over B-H curves of a gapped core. The simulator implements the numerical equivalent of this graphical technique.

The resulting B-H values are recorded in the Probe data file as B_{core} and H_{apparent}.

Getting core inductor coupling model values

Characterizing core materials can be performed using Parts, and verified by using PSpice and Probe. The model uses MKS (metric) units, however the results for Probe are converted to Gauss and Oersted, which can be displayed using $B(K\times X\times X)$ and $B(K\times X\times X)$. The traditional B-H curve is made by a transient run, ramping current through a test inductor, then displaying $B(K\times X\times X)$ and setting the X axis to $B(K\times X\times X)$.

For more information on the Jiles-Atherton model, see Reference [1] of References on page 216.

Inductor coupling: Spice Plus model

Spice Plus models are treated as level 3 models in PSpice.

Winding in Spice Plus models

Analog devices

In PSpice windings are expressed using the L device.

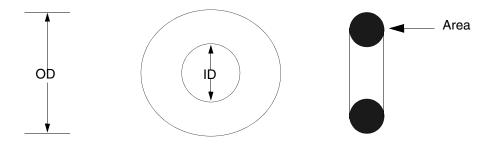
The general syntax used is:

K1 L1 L2 1.0 N1

The magnetic core model parameters based on Spice plus model are listed below:

Model parameters	Description	Units	Default
OD	Outer diameter	cm	1
ID	Inner diameter	cm	0
AREA	Effective cross sectional area	cm ²	1
GAP	Effective core air gap length	cm	NULL
BR	Residual flux density	Gauss	1000
BM	Saturated flux density	Gauss	2000
HC	Coercive magnetic force	Oersted	0.2

For Nonlinear Ferrite cores path length represented by LENGTH is used instead of the inner and outer diameters. The following figure illustrates the diameters and area specifications. Geometry of Cores



The formula used to calculate magnetic path length is:

$$(\frac{OD + ID}{2}) \pi$$

Apart from the magnetic path length calculation, there is no difference between the toroidal and nonlinear ferrite core models.

Analog devices

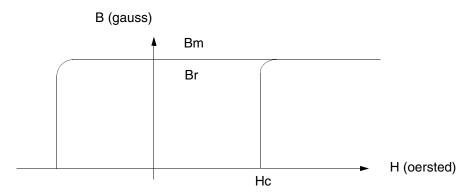
Defining Static Behavior

In Spice Plus core models, following three parameters describe the DC hysteresis loop:

- \blacksquare Br is the permanent flux density (where the loop intersects the y-axis).
- \blacksquare Bm is the saturation flux density.
- \blacksquare Hc is the coercive magnetic force at 0 (where the loop intersects the x-axis).

These parameters must be specified in CGS (centimeter-gram-second) units. The figure below illustrates the static B-H hysteresis loop parameters.

Figure 2-1 Static B-H Loop Parameters



Converting Units

You can use the following table to convert units in data sheets to the unit used in the menu, and vice-versa. The table gives conversion factors for changing between MKS, CGS, and FPS units.

Magnetic Quantity	Data Sheet Units	Menu Units
Н	1 amp-turn per inch	0.495 oersteds
Н	1 amp-turn per cm	1.257 oersteds
В	1 line per square inch	0.155 gauss
В	1 tesla	10,000 gauss
В	1 maxwell per square cm	1 gauss
	Menu Units	Data Sheet Units
Н	1 oersted	2.02 amp-turns per inch
Н	1 oersted	0.796 amp-turns per cm

Analog devices

Magnetic Quantity	Data Sheet Units	Menu Units
В	1 gauss	6.452 lines per square inch
В	1 gauss	1/10,000 tesla
В	1 gauss	1 maxwell per square cm

Core Model Theory

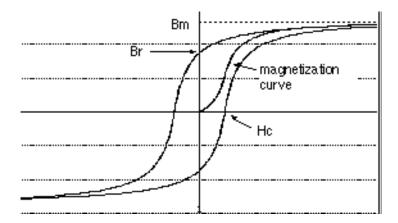
The ideal core has no current or voltage dependency; it is perfectly linear and never saturates. In a core constructed out of non-linear material, however, the effective inductance of a coil depends upon the current through the coil and on the history of the magnetizing currents applied to the coil. The permeability (change in flux density per change in magnetic field strength) varies as a function of magnetic field strength, and depends upon the previous application of magnetic fields.

To describe the behavior of a non-linear material, the flux density (B) is plotted as a function of field strength (H). In such a representation, the permeability (μ) is the slope of the B-H curve. Assuming an initially demagnetized core, the flux density rises steeply as field strength increases, until the saturation region of the material is approached. Physically, saturation of a non-linear material occurs as the majority of magnetic moments within the core become aligned with the magnetic field. Upon saturation, the flux density reaches a limiting value (Bm) which remains constant with further increases in field strength.

If the field strength is reduced following saturation of the core, the B-H curve follows a different path, returning to a positive finite value of magnetization as H falls to zero. The flux density remaining in the core following saturation defines the remanent point (Br) of the B-H curve. To reduce the value of B to zero once the core has been magnetized, a negative field strength must be applied to the material. The value of the field strength required to return the flux density to zero defines the coercive point (Hc) of the B-H loop.

The B-H characteristic of a magnetic material forms a symmetrical curve, so that if the magnetic field strength is increased in the negative direction, the flux density eventually reaches a limiting value of negative Bm. Like the positive characteristic, the negative B-H curve returns to a remaining point (minus Br) when H is reduced to zero, and requires a magnetic field of value Hc to return the magnetic flux density to zero. The total B-H characteristic of a material will form a hysteresis loop, as shown in Figure 2-2.

Figure 2-2 Hysteresis Loop Depicting B-H Characteristics of a Ferrite Core Material



Limitations of Spice Plus Core Model

The following limitations apply Spice Plus level3 core model:

- 1. The Spice Plus cores are static DC models. Frequency of operation during the simulation does not affect the B-H characteristic.
- 2. The Spice Plus core model defines saturation flux density (Bm) as an asymptote, or limiting value to the B-H curve.

Core manufacturers typically define saturation as a point on the B-H curve above which the core's loss of permeability begins to severely impact the intended application.

If you copy Bm values directly from the tables in manufacturers' databooks the Spice Plus core models will yield unexpectedly low Bm values. To account for the different definitions of saturation density, do not use the Bm values listed in the databook tables; instead read Bm values from the saturated regions of the accompanying B-H plots.

3. The air-gap model is inaccurate under DC and very low frequency operation (usually < 100 Hz).

The inaccuracy is caused by a one milliohm resistor placed in series with the core inductance. To ensure accurate modeling of air gap, make sure that one of the following conditions is met:

- a. The winding resistance is greater than or equal to 100 milliohms.
- **b.** The inductive component of the impedance (Z₁) is greater than or equal to 100 milliohms. The magnitude of the inductive component of the impedance is given as:

$$|Z_L| = \omega * L_{eq}$$

where ω is radian frequency, and L $_{\mbox{\footnotesize eq}}$ is equivalent inductance.

Analog devices

Replacing $L_{\mbox{eq}}$ with an equivalent expression (2 μ An) yields:

$$\mid \textbf{Z}_{\textbf{I}} \mid = 2\omega \mu \textbf{An} \ / \ \textbf{L}$$

where μ is permeability, A is area, n is number of turns and L is length.

4. Circuits containing cores with Bm greater than 10⁶ x Hc sometimes have convergence problems.

If you encounter convergence problems when modeling a core with very high saturation flux and very low density, substitute an ideal core, which models infinite saturation flux and zero coercive force.

Transmission line coupling

If a *K* device is used to couple two transmission lines, then two coupling parameters are required.

Device	Description	Units	Default
Cm	capacitive coupling	farad/length ¹	none
Lm	inductive coupling	henries/length*	none

^{1.} Length units must be consistent using the LEN parameter for the transmission lines being coupled.

These parameters can be thought of as the off-diagonal terms of a capacitive coupling matrix, [C], and an inductive coupling matrix, [L], respectively. [C] and [L] are both symmetric matrices, and for two coupled lines, the following relationships hold:

$$\begin{bmatrix} C \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} C_{11} & C_{12} \\ C_{21} & C_{22} \end{bmatrix} \qquad \begin{bmatrix} L \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} L_{11} & L_{12} \\ L_{21} & L_{22} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$Cm = C12 = C21 \text{ and } Lm = L12 = L21$$

 C_{12} represents the charge induced on the first conductor when the second conductor has a potential of one volt. In general, for a system of N coupled lines, C_{ij} is the charge on the ith conductor when the jth conductor is set to one volt, and all other conductors are grounded. The diagonal of the matrix is determined with the understanding that the self-capacitance is really the capacitance between the conductor and ground, so that:

$$C_{ii} = C_{ig} + \sum |C_{ij}|$$

Analog devices

where C_{ig} is equal to the capacitance per unit length for the i^{th} transmission line, and is provided along with the T device that describes the i^{th} line. The simulator calculates C_{ii} from this.

The values of C_{ij} in the matrix are negative values. Note that the simulator assigns -|Cm| to the appropriate C_{ij} , so that the sign used when specifying c_m is ignored.

 L_{12} is defined in terms of the flux between the 1st conductor and the ground plane, when the 2nd conductor carries a current of one ampere. If there are more than two conductors, all other conductors are assumed to be open.

 L_{11} is equal to the inductance per unit length for the 1st line and is obtained directly from the appropriate T device.

Example

The following circuit fragment shows an example using two coupled lines:

```
T1 1 0 2 0 R=.31 L=.38u G=6.3u C=70p LEN=1 T2 3 0 4 0 R=.29 L=.33u G=6.0u C=65p LEN=1 K12 T1 T2 Lm=.04u Cm=6p
```

This fragment leads to the following [C] and [L]:

$$\begin{bmatrix} C \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 76p & -6p \\ -6p & 71p \end{bmatrix} \qquad \begin{bmatrix} L \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.38u & 0.04u \\ 0.04u & 0.33u \end{bmatrix}$$

The model used to simulate this system is based on the approach described by Tripathi and Rettig in Reference [1] of References on page 216 and is extended for lossy lines by Roychowdhury and Pederson in Reference [2]. The approach involves computing the system propagation modes by extracting the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of the matrix product [L][C].

Note: This model is not general for lossy lines.

Lossy lines

For the lossy line case, the matrix product to be decoupled is actually:

```
[R+sL][G+sC]
```

where:

Analog devices

s = the Laplace variable

R = the resistance per unit length matrix

G = the conductance per unit length matrix.

The modes obtained from [L][C] represent a high frequency asymptote for this system. Simulation results should be good approximations for low-loss lines. However, as shown in reference [2], the approximation becomes exact for homogeneous, equally-spaced lossy lines, provided that coupling beyond immediately adjacent lines is negligible (i.e., the coupling matrices are tridiagonal and Toeplitz).

Note: Coupled ideal lines can be modeled by setting R and G to zero. The Z0/TD parameter set is not supported for coupled lines.

References

For a further description of the Jiles-Atherton model, refer to:

[1] D.C. Jiles, and D.L. Atherton, "Theory of ferromagnetic hysteresis," *Journal of Magnetism and Magnetic Materials*, 61, 48 (1986).

For more information on transmission line coupling, refer to:

- [1] Tripathi and Rettig, "A SPICE Model for Multiple Coupled Microstrips and Other Transmission Lines," *IEEE MTT-S Internal Microwave Symposium Digest*, 1985.
- [2] Roychowdhury and Pederson, "Efficient Transient Simulation of Lossy Interconnect," Design Automation Conference, 1991.

Analog devices

Inductor

General form L<name> <(+) node> <(-) node> [model name] <value>

+ [IC=<initial value>]

Examples LLOAD 15 0 20mH

L2 1 2 .2E-6

LCHOKE 3 42 LMOD .03 LSENSE 5 12 2UH IC=2mA

Model form .MODEL <model name> IND [model parameters]



Arguments and options

(+) and (-) nodes

Define the polarity when the inductor has a positive voltage across it.

The first node listed (or pin one in Capture), is defined as positive. The voltage across the component is therefore defined as the first node voltage less the second node voltage.

Positive current flows from the (+) node through the inductor to the (-) node. Current flow from the first node through the component to the second node is considered positive.

[model name]

If [model name] is left out, then the effective value is <value>.

If [model name] is specified, then the effective value is given by the model parameters; see <u>Inductance value formula</u> on page 220.

If the inductor is associated with a Core model, then the effective value is the number of turns on the core. Otherwise, the effective value is the inductance. See the Model Form statement for the K device in <u>Coupling</u> on page 200 for more information on the Core model.

Analog devices

<initial value>

Is the initial current through the inductor during the bias point calculation.

It can also be specified in a circuit file using a .IC statement as follows:

.IC I(L<name>) <initial value>

For details on using the .IC statement in a circuit file, see .IC (initial bias point condition) on page 49 and refer to your *PSpice User's Guide* for more information.

Capture parts

For standard L parts, the effective value of the part is set directly by the VALUE property.

In general, inductors should have positive component values (VALUE property). In all cases, components must not be given a value of zero.

However, there are cases when negative component values are desired. This occurs most often in filter designs that analyze an RLC circuit equivalent to a real circuit. When transforming from the real to the RLC equivalent, it is possible to end up with negative component values.

PSpice A/D allows negative component values for bias point, DC sweep, AC, and noise analyses. A transient analysis may fail for a circuit with negative components. Negative inductors may create instabilities in time that the analysis cannot handle.

Part name	Model type	Property	Property description
L	inductor	VALUE	inductance
		IC	initial current through the inductor during bias point calculation
XFRM_LINEAR	transformer	L1_VALUE L2_VALUE	winding inductances in Henries
		COUPLING	coefficient of mutual coupling (must be between 0 and 1)
K_LINEAR	transformer	Ln	inductor reference designator

Analog devices

Breakout parts

For non-stock passive and semiconductor devices, Capture provides a set of breakout parts designed for customizing model parameters for simulation. These are useful for setting up Monte Carlo and worst-case analyses with device and/or lot tolerances specified for individual model parameters. Another approach is to use the model editor to derive an instance model and customize this. For example, you could add device and/or lot tolerances to model parameters.

Basic breakout part names consist of the intrinsic PSpice A/D device letter plus the suffix BREAK. By default, the model name is the same as the part name and references the appropriate device model with all parameters set at their default. For instance, the DBREAK part references the DBREAK model, which is derived from the intrinsic PSpice A/D D model (.MODEL DBREAK D).

For breakout part LBREAK, the effective value is computed from a formula that is a function of the specified VALUE property.

Device type	Part name	Part library file	Property	Description
inductor	LBREA K	breakout.olb	VALUE	inductance
			IC	initial current through the inductor during bias point calculation
			MODEL	IND model name

Model parameters ¹	Description	Units	Defaul t
L	Inductance multiplier		1.0
IL1	Linear current coefficient	amp-1	0.0
IL2	Quadratic current coefficient	amp-2	0.0
TC1	Linear temperature coefficient	°C-1	0.0
TC2	Quadratic temperature coefficient	°C-2	0.0
T_ABS	Absolute temperature	°C	
T_MEASURED	Measured temperature	°C	

Analog devices

Model parameters ¹	Description	Units	Defaul t
T_REL_GLOBAL	Relative to current temperature	°C	
T_REL_LOCAL	Relative to AKO model temperature	°C	

^{1.} For information on T_MEASURED, T_ABS, T_REL_GLOBAL, and T_REL_LOCAL, see .MODEL (model definition) on page 58.

Inductor equations

Inductance value formula

If [model name] is specified, then the effective value is given by:

```
\langle value \rangle \cdot L \cdot (1+IL1 \cdot I+IL2 \cdot I2) \cdot (1+TC1 \cdot (T-Tnom) +TC2 \cdot (T-Tnom) 2)
```

where < value> is normally positive (though it can be negative, but *not* zero). Tnom is the nominal temperature (set using TNOM option).

Inductor equation for noise

The inductor does not have a noise model.

Inductor as Winding

General form L<name> <+node> <-node> <TURNS> [RESIS = val] [IC=val]

Examples L1 2 0 103 resis=40m

12 6 0 5 resis=40m

Arguments and options

Analog devices

```
(+) and (-) nodes
```

Define the polarity when the inductor has a positive voltage across it.

The first node listed (or pin one in Capture), is defined as positive. The voltage across the component is therefore defined as the first node voltage less the second node voltage.

Positive current flows from the (+) node through the inductor to the (-) node. Current flow from the first node through the component to the second node is considered positive.

```
<TURNS>
```

Defines the number of windings around the core

```
[RESIS]
```

Defines the winding resistance.

[IC]

Defines the initial current through the inductor.

Example of windings coupled to a core

A sample of Spice plus level-1 core model with multiple windings is shown below.

To know more about .MODEL, see .MODEL (model definition) on page 58.

MOSFET

General form

M<name> <drain node> <gate node> <source node>
+ <bulk/substrate node> <model name>
+ [L=<value>] [W=<value>]
+ [AD=<value>] [AS=<value>]
+ [PD=<value>] [PS=<value>]
+ [NRD=<value>] [NRS=<value>]
+ [NRG=<value>] [NRB=<value>]
+ [M=<value>] [N=<value>]
+ [M=<value>] [N=<value>]
+ [M=<value>] [N=<value>]
+ [M=<value>] [N=<value>]

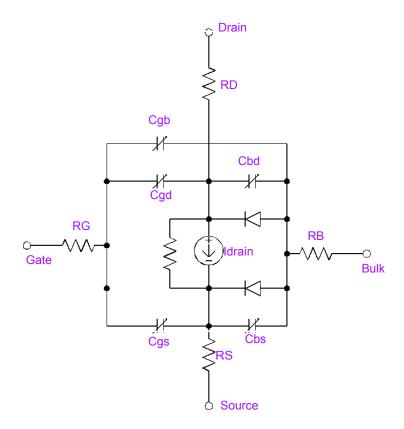
M1 14 2 13 0 PNOM L=25u W=12u
M13 15 3 0 0 PSTRONG
M16 17 3 0 0 PSTRONG M=2
M28 0 2 100 100 NWEAK L=33u W=12u
+ AD=288p AS=288p PD=60u PS=60u NRD=14 NRS=24 NRG=10

Model form

.MODEL <model name> NMOS [model parameters]
.MODEL <model name> PMOS [model parameters]

Description

The MOSFET is modeled as an intrinsic MOSFET using ohmic resistances in series with the drain, source, gate, and bulk (substrate). There is also a shunt resistance (RDS) in parallel with the drain-source channel.



Analog devices

Arguments and options

L and W

are the channel length and width, which are decreased to get the effective channel length and width. They can be specified in the device, .MODEL (model definition) on page 58, or .OPTIONS (analysis options) on page 71 statements. The value in the device statement supersedes the value in the model statement, which supersedes the value in the .OPTIONS statement. Defaults for L and W can be set in the .OPTIONS statement. If L or W defaults are not set, their default value is 100 u.

Note: $[L=\langle value \rangle]$ $[W=\langle value \rangle]$ cannot be used in conjunction with Monte Carlo analysis.

AD and AS

The drain and source diffusion areas. Defaults for AD and AS can be set in the .OPTIONS statement. If AD or AS defaults are not set, their default value is 0.

PD and PS

The drain and source diffusion perimeters. Their default value is 0.

NRD, NRS, NRG, and NRB

Multipliers (in units of squares) that can be multiplied by RSH to yield the parasitic (ohmic) resistances of the drain (RD), source (RS), gate (RG), and substrate (RB), respectively. NRD, NRS, NRG, and NRB default to 0.

Consider a square sheet of resistive material. Analysis shows that the resistance between two parallel edges of such a sheet depends upon its composition and thickness, but is *independent* of its size as long as it is *square*. In other words, the resistance will be the same whether the square's edge is 2 mm, 2 cm, or 2 m. For this reason, the sheet resistance of such a layer, abbreviated RSH on page 238, has units of ohms per square.

Analog devices

M (NP)

A parallel device multiplier (default = 1), which simulates the effect of multiple devices in parallel. (NP is an alias for M.)

The effective width, overlap and junction capacitances, and junction currents of the MOSFET are multiplied by M. The parasitic resistance values (e.g., RD and RS) are divided by M. Note the third example: it shows a device twice the size of the second example.

N (NS)

A series device multiplier (default value= 1.0) for the Level 5 model only, which simulates an approximation of the effect of multiple devices in series. NS is an aliased name for N.

There are some things to keep in mind while using this parameter. The parameter N is used to derive the effective length, Leff = N \cdot (L+DL), of a transistor drawn as N elements of width W and length L in series (in other words, the drain of element [K] is the source of element [K+1], and the gates are tied together). The short-channel effects included in the pinch-off voltage calculation, however, are evaluated using the effective length L+DL of each element. Except for this, everything is calculated as if the transistor were laid out as a single element of length L=Leff-DL=N \cdot (L+DL)-DL.

In this compact formulation, the intermediate drain/source diffusions appearing along the channel are ignored (that is, junction capacitance and diffusion resistances are assumed to be zero). As a consequence, DC, AC and transient analyses can yield different results compared with the standard device declaration, particularly at higher frequencies. A closer match is obtained for long devices, or devices with low RS and RD and high UCRIT. Be sure to evaluate the accuracy of this compact formulation and to check the validity of the underlying approximations.

JS

Can specify the drain-bulk and source-bulk saturation currents. JS is multiplied by AD and AS.

IS

Can also specify the drain-bulk and source-bulk saturation currents. IS is an absolute value.

Analog devices

CJ

Can specify the zero-bias depletion capacitances. CJ is multiplied by AD and AS.

CJSW

Can also specify the zero-bias depletion capacitances. CJSW is multiplied by PD and PS.

CBD and CBS

Can also specify the zero-bias depletion capacitances. CBD and CBS are absolute values.

Note: Parameters IS, JS, CJ, CJSW, CBD, and CBS are model parameters. These parameters are specified in the *model* parameters section of <u>.MODEL</u> statement.

Comments

The simulator provides seven MOSFET device models, which differ in the formulation of the I-V characteristic. The *LEVEL* parameter selects among different models as shown below. For more information, see <u>References</u> on page 268.

LEVEL=1 Shichman-Hodges model (see reference [1])

LEVEL=2 geometry-based, analytic model (see reference [2])

LEVEL=3 semi-empirical, short-channel model (see reference [2])

LEVEL=4 BSIM model (see reference [3])

LEVEL=5 EKV model version 2.6 (see reference [10])

LEVEL=6 BSIM3 model version 2.0 (see reference [7])

LEVEL=7 BSIM3 model version 3.2 (see reference [8])

LEVEL=8 BSIM4 model version 4.1.0 (see reference [11])

Analog devices

Capture parts

The following table lists the set of MOSFET breakout parts designed for customizing model parameters for simulation. These are useful for setting up Monte Carlo and worst-case analyses with device and/or lot tolerances specified for individual model parameters.

Part name	Model type	Property	Property description
MBREAKN	NMOS	L	channel length
MBREAKN3		W	channel width
MBREAKN4		AD	drain diffusion area
MBREAKP	PMOS	AS	source diffusion area
MBREAKP3		PD	drain diffusion perimeter
MBREAKP4		PS	source diffusion perimeter
		NRD	relative drain resistivity (in squares)
		NRS	relative source resistivity (in squares)
		NRG	relative gate resistivity (in squares)
		NRB	relative substrate resistivity (in squares)
		M	device multiplier (simulating parallel devices)
		MODEL	NMOS or PMOS model name

Setting operating temperature

Operating temperature can be set to be different from the global circuit temperature by defining one of the model parameters: T_ABS, T_REL_GLOBAL, or T_REL_LOCAL. Additionally, model parameters can be assigned unique measurement temperatures using the T_MEASURED model parameter. For more information, see <u>MOSFET model parameters</u> on page 227.

Analog devices

MOSFET model parameters

For all model levels

The parameters common to all model levels are primarily parasitic element values such as series resistance, overlap and junction capacitance, and so on.

Model levels 1, 2, and 3

The DC characteristics of the first three model levels are defined by the parameters VTO, KP, LAMBDA, PHI, and GAMMA. These are computed by the simulator if process parameters (e.g., TOX, and NSUB) are given, but the user-specified values always override. VTO is positive (negative) for enhancement mode and negative (positive) for depletion mode of N-channel (P-channel) devices.

Note: The default value for TOX is 0.1 μ for Levels 2 and 3, but is unspecified for Level 1, which discontinues the use of process parameters.

For MOSFETs the capacitance model has been changed to conserve charge, affecting only the Level 1, 2, and 3 models.

Effective length and width for device parameters are calculated with the formula:

```
P_i = P_0 + P_L/L_e + P_W/W_e
```

where:

```
L_e = effective length = L - (LD · 2)

W_e = effective width = W - (WD · 2)
```

See <u>.MODEL (model definition)</u> on page 58 for more information.

Model level 4

Note: Unlike the other models in PSpice, the BSIM model is designed for use with a process characterization system that provides all parameters. Therefore, there are no defaults specified for the parameters, and leaving one out can cause problems.

The *LEVEL*=4 (BSIM1) model parameters are all values obtained from process characterization, and can be generated automatically. Reference [4] of <u>References</u> on page 268 describes a means of generating a process file, which *must* then be converted into <u>MODEL (model definition)</u> on page 58 statements for inclusion in the Model Library or circuit file. (The simulator *does not* read process files.)

Analog devices

The level 4 (BSIM) and level 6 (BSIM3 version 2) models have their own capacitance model, which conserves charge and remains unchanged. References [6] and [7] describe the equations for the capacitance due to channel charge.

In the following MOSFET model parameters on page 236 list, parameters marked with a ζ in the Default column also have corresponding parameters with a length and width dependency. For example, VFB is a basic parameter using units of volts, and LVFB and WVFB also exist and have units of volt· μ . The formula

```
P_i = P_0 + P_L/L_e + P_W/W_e
```

is used to evaluate the parameter for the actual device, where:

```
L_e = effective length = L - DL W_e = effective width = W - DW
```

Model level 5 (EKV version 2.6)

The EKV model is a scalable and compact model built on fundamental physical properties of the device. Use this model to design low-voltage, low-current analog, and mixed analog-digital circuits that use sub-micron technologies. The charge-based static, quasi-static dynamic, and noise models are all derived from the normalized transconductance-to-current ratio, which is accurately described for all levels of current, including the moderate inversion region. A single I-V expression preserves the continuity of first- and higher-order derivatives with respect to any terminal voltage in all regions of device operation.

Version 2.6 models the following:

- geometrical and process related aspects of the device (oxide thickness, junction depth, effective channel length and width, and so on)
- effects of doping profile and substrate effects
- weak, moderate, and strong inversion behavior
- mobility effects due to vertical and lateral fields and carrier velocity saturation
- short-channel effects such as channel-length modulation, source and drain charge sharing, and the reverse short channel effect
- thermal and flicker noise modeling
- short-distance geometry and bias-dependent device matching for Monte Carlo analysis.

For more detailed model information, see reference [10] of <u>References</u> on page 268.

Analog devices

Additional notes

- The EKV noise model is used rather than the PSpice noise model. The NLEV parameter is not used with this model.
- The DL and DW parameters usually have a negative value.
- **0** (zero) and O (the letter O) are not interchangeable. For example, use VTO, not VTO (VTO is referenced to the bulk); use EO, not EO; use QO, not QO.
- Use the AVTO, AKP, and AGAMMA model parameters with a DEV tolerance to perform Monte Carlo and Sensitivity/Worst-Case analyses. Their default values cannot be changed.

The device-to-device matching of MOSFETs depends on the gate area, $W \cdot L$. Using AVTO, AKP, and AGAMMA with a DEV tolerance applies the matching scaling law for the model equations and derives the device matching statistics (DEV tolerance) from a single normalized parameter. (Without these parameters, you would need to use a dedicated .MODEL card with a DEV tolerance for VTO, KP and GAMMA for each value of the gate area used in your design.)

Do not apply the LOT specification, which is a measure of the ability of the process to control the absolute value of a model parameter, to AVTO, AKP, and AGAMMA, because this would be redundant with the LOT specification for VTO, KP, and GAMMA.

■ Use the model parameter *HDIF* with the device parallel multiplier, M, to set default values for *AD*, *AS*, *PD*, and *PS*. Use *HDIF* only for the MOSEKV (Level 5) model.

When *HDIF* is specified, the following equations are used.

$${\sf NRD} = {\sf HDIF}/W$$
 ${\sf NRS} = {\sf HDIF}/W$

For M = 1, the following equations are used.

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{AD} &= (2 \cdot \mathbf{HDIF}) \cdot W \\ \mathbf{AS} &= (2 \cdot \mathbf{HDIF}) \cdot W \\ \mathbf{PD} &= 2 \cdot ((2 \cdot \mathbf{HDIF}) + W) \\ \mathbf{PS} &= 2 \cdot (2 \cdot \mathbf{HDIF}) + W \end{aligned}$$

For $M \ge 2$ and even:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{AD} &= \mathbf{HDIF} \cdot W \\ \mathbf{AS} &= (\mathbf{HDIF} + (2 \cdot \mathbf{HDIF})/M) \cdot W \\ \mathbf{PD} &= (2 \cdot \mathbf{HDIF}) + W \end{aligned}$$

Analog devices

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{PS} &= (2 \cdot \mathbf{HDIF}) + W + 2 \cdot ((2 \cdot \mathbf{HDIF}) + W) / M \\ \end{aligned}$$
 For $\mathbf{M} \geq \mathbf{2}$ and odd:
$$\mathbf{AD} &= (\mathbf{HDIF} + (\mathbf{HDIF} / M)) \cdot W \\ \mathbf{AS} &= (\mathbf{HDIF} + (\mathbf{HDIF} / M)) \cdot W \\ \mathbf{PD} &= (2 \cdot \mathbf{HDIF}) + W + ((2 \cdot \mathbf{HDIF}) + W) / M \\ \mathbf{PS} &= (2 \cdot \mathbf{HDIF}) + W + ((2 \cdot \mathbf{HDIF}) + W) / M \end{aligned}$$

- If RGSH is specified, the default value for NRG is set to 0.5 · W/L.
- The model parameters *TOX*, *NSUB*, *VFB*, *UO*, and *VMAX* accommodate scaling behavior of the process and basic intrinsic model parameters, as well as statistical circuit simulation. These parameters are only used if *COX*, *GAMMA*, and/or *PHI*, *VTO*, *KP*, and *UCRIT* are not specified, respectively. Furthermore, a simpler mobility reduction model due to vertical field is accessible through the mobility reduction coefficient, *THETA*. *THETA* is only used if *EO* is not specified.

Model level 6 (BSIM3 version 2.0)

Note: The Level 6 Advanced parameters should not be changed unless the detail structure of the device is known and has specific, meaningful values.

The BSIM3 model is a physical model using extensive built-in dependencies of important dimensional and processing parameters. It includes the major effects that are important to modeling deep-submicrometer MOSFETs, such as threshold voltage reduction, nonuniform doping, mobility reduction due to the vertical field, bulk charge effect, carrier velocity saturation, drain-induced barrier lowering (DIBL), channel length modulation (CLM), hot-carrier-induced output resistance reduction, subthreshold conduction, source/drain parasitic resistance, substrate current induced body effect (SCBE), and drain voltage reduction in LDD structure. For additional, detailed model information, see <u>References</u> on page 268.

Additional notes

- The BSIM3v3 noise model (NOIMOD and its parameters) is used rather than the PSpice noise model (NLEV).
- If any of the following BSIM3 version 2.0 model parameters are not explicitly specified, they are calculated using the following equations.

VTH0 = VFB + PHI +
$$K\sqrt{PHI}$$

K1 = GAMMA2 - 2 · K2 $\sqrt{(PHI - VBM)}$

$$K2 = \frac{(GAMMA1 - GAMMA2)(\sqrt{PHI - VBX} - \sqrt{PHI})}{2\sqrt{PHI}(\sqrt{PHI - VBX} - \sqrt{PHI}) + VBM}$$

$$VBF = VTH0 - PHI - K1\sqrt{PHI}$$

$$PHI = 2V_{tm} \ln \left(\frac{NPEAK}{n_i} \right)$$

$$GAMMA1 = \frac{\sqrt{2q\varepsilon_{si}NPEAK}}{COX}$$

$$\mathbf{GAMMA2} = \frac{\sqrt{2q\varepsilon_{si}\mathbf{NSUB}}}{\mathbf{COX}}$$

VBX = PHI –
$$q \cdot \text{NPEAK} \cdot \text{XT}^2/(2\varepsilon_{si})$$

$$LITL = \sqrt{\frac{\varepsilon_{si} TOXX_j}{\varepsilon_{ox}}}$$

■ Default values listed for the BSIM3 version 2.0 parameters UA, UB, UC, UA1, AB1, and UC1 are used for simplified mobility modeling.

Model level 7 (BSIM3 version 3.2)

The BSIM3 version 3.2 model was developed by the University of California, Berkeley, as a deep submicron MOSFET model for use in deep-submicron digital and analog circuit designs. The BSIM3 version 3.2 model is an extension of the BSIM3 model, with the following enhancements and improvements:

- a new intrinsic capacitance model (the Charge Thickness Model), considering the finite charge layer thickness determined by quantum effect, is introduced as capMod 3. It is very accurate in all operating regions.
- improved modeling of C-V characteristics at the weak-to-inversion transition
- addition of TOX dependence into the threshold voltage (VTH) model
- addition of flat-band voltage (VFB) as a new model parameter to accurately model MOSFET's with different gate materials
- improved substrate current scalability with the channel length, controlled through parameter ALPHA1

Analog devices

- the non-quasi-static (NQS) model is restructured to improve model accuracy and simulation efficiency
- temperature dependence is added to the diode junction capacitance model where both the unit area junction capacitance and built-in potential are now temperature dependent
- the DC junction diode model now supports a resistance-free diode model and a current limiting feature
- addition of the option of using C-V inversion charge equations of CAPMOD 0, 1, 2 or 3 to calculate the thermal noise when NOIMOD == 2 or 4
- the small negative capacitance of CGS and CGD in the accumulation-depletion regions is eliminated
- a separate set of length/width-dependence parameters is introduced in the C-V model for CV channel length and width to better fit the capacitance data
- parameter checking is added to avoid invalid values for certain parameters

The BSIM3 version 3.2 model has the same physical basis as the BSIM3 version 2.0 model and retains the extensive built-in dependencies of dimensional and processing parameters of BSIM3 version 2.0.

For additional, detailed model information, see Reference [8] of References on page 268.

Additional notes

Note 1

If any of the following BSIM3 version 3.2 model parameters are not explicitly specified, they are calculated using the following equations:

```
If VTHO is not specified, then:

THO = VFB + \phi_s + K1\sqrt{\phi}

where:

VFB=-1.0, if not specified

If VTHO is specified, then:

VFB = VTHO - \phi_s - K1\sqrt{\phi_s}
```

Note 2

If K1 AND K2 are not specified, they are calculated using the following equations:

$$\mathbf{K1} = \mathbf{GAMMA2} - 2\mathbf{K2}\sqrt{\phi_s - \mathbf{VBM}}$$

$$\mathbf{2} = \frac{(\mathbf{GAMMA1} - \mathbf{GAMMA2})(\sqrt{\phi_s - \mathbf{VBX}} - \sqrt{\phi_s})}{2\sqrt{\phi_s}(\sqrt{\phi_s - \mathbf{VBM}} - \sqrt{\phi_s}) + \mathbf{VBM}}$$
where:
$$\phi_s = 2Vt \cdot \ln\left(\frac{\mathbf{NCH}}{n_i}\right)$$

$$Vt = \frac{k \cdot Tnom}{q}$$

$$\left(n_i = 1.45 \cdot 10^{10} \left(\frac{Tnom}{300.15}\right)^{1.5}\right) \exp\left(21.5565981 - \frac{E_{g0}}{2Vtmo}\right)$$

where E_{g0} =the energy bandgap at temperature Tnom= $1.16 - \frac{(7.02 \cdot 10^{-4} \cdot Tnom^2)}{(Tnom + 1108)}$

Note 3

If NCH is not given and GAMMA1 is given, then:

$$NCH = \frac{GAMMA1^2 \cdot (Cox)^2}{2q \cdot \varepsilon_{si}}$$

If neither GAMMA1 nor NCH is given, then NCH has a default value of 1.7e23 $1/m^3$ and GAMMA1 is calculated from NCH:

$$GAMMA1 = \frac{\sqrt{2q \cdot \varepsilon_{si} \cdot NCH}}{Cox}$$

If GAMMA2 is not given, then:

$$\mathbf{GAMMA2} = \frac{\sqrt{2q \cdot \varepsilon_{si} \cdot \mathbf{NSUB}}}{Cox}$$

Analog devices

Note 4

If VBX is not given, it is calculated by:

$$VBX = \phi_s - \frac{q \cdot NCH \cdot XT^2}{2 \cdot \varepsilon_{si}}$$

Note 5

If CGSO is not given and DLC>0, then:

$$CGSO=(DLC \cdot Cox) - CGSL$$

If the previously calculated CGSO<0, then:

CGSO=0

Else:

 $CGSO=0.6 \cdot XJ \cdot Cox$

Note 6

If CGDO is not given and DLC>0, then:

$$CGDO=(DLC \cdot Cox) - CGSL$$

If the previously calculated CGDO<0, then

CGDO=0

Else:

 $CGDO=0.6 \cdot XJ \cdot Cox$

Note 7

If CF is not given, it is calculated by:

$$\mathbf{CF} = \left(\frac{2\varepsilon_{ox}}{\pi}\right) \ln\left(1 + \frac{4\times10^{-7}}{\mathbf{TOX}}\right)$$

Analog devices

Note 8

In BSIM3 version 3.0 and 3.1, NQSMOD was a model parameter. From BSIM3 version 3.2, NQSMOD is an (element) instance parameter. In the absence of an instance NQSMOD parameter, the model parameter NQSMOD, if any, will be considered.

Note 9

If the following parameters are not specified, their corresponding parameters, if specified, will be used.

If following parameter is not specified	Then its corresponding parameter is used
LLC	LL
LWC	LW
LWLC	LWL
WLC	WL
WWC	WW
WWLC	WWL

Note 10

Error or warning messages are reported if invalid values are specified for the following parameters:

- If PSCBE2 <= 0.0, a warning message is reported</p>
- If (MOIN < 5.0) or (MOIN > 25.0), a warning message is reported
- If (ACDE < 0.4) or (ACDE > 1.6), a warning message is reported
- If (NOFF < 0.1) or (NOFF > 4.0), a warning message is reported
- If (VOFFCV < -0.5) or (VOFFCV > 0.5), a warning message is reported
- If (IJTH < 0.0), a fatal error message is reported
- If $(TOXM \le 0.0)$, a fatal error message is reported

Analog devices

Model Level 8 (BSIM4 version 4.1.0)

BSIM4 is an extension of BSIM3 model and provides robust and predictive simulations with increased accuracies in modeling various functions, such as tunneling and thermal noise. As specified by University of California, Berkeley, BSIM4 has the following improvements and enhancements:

- An accurate gate direct tunneling model
- A better model for pocket-implanted devices in Vth, bulk charge effect model, and Rout
- An asymmetrical and bias-dependent source/drain resistance, either internal or external to the intrinsic MOSFET, at the user's discretion
- An acceptance of either the electrical or physical gate oxide thickness as the model input in a physically accurate manner
- The quantum mechanical charge-layer-thickness model for both IV and CV
- A more accurate mobility model for predictive modeling
- A gate-induced drain leakage (GIDL) current model, available in BSIM for the first time
- Different diode IV and CV characteristics for source and drain junctions
- A junction diode breakdown with or without current limiting
- A dielectric constant of the gate dielectric as a model parameter

Note: Flicker and Thermal Noise models and High-Speed/RF models should not be used as model or instance parameters as they are not included in the current implementation of BSIM4. The High-Speed/RF model parameters are XRCRG1, XRCRG2, GBMIN, RBPB, RBPD, RBPS, RBDB, and RBSB. The Flicker and Thermal Noise model parameters are:NOIA, NOIB, NOIC, EM, EF, KF, NTNOI, TNOIA, and TNOIB.

For additional, detailed model information, see Reference [11] of "References" on page 268.

MOSFET model parameters

Parameter ¹	Description	Unit	Default
	all levels		
AF	flicker noise exponent		1
CBD	zero-bias bulk-drain <i>p-n</i> capacitance	farad	0
CBS	zero-bias bulk-source <i>p-n</i> capacitance	farad	0

PSpice Reference Guide Analog devices

Parameter ¹	Description	Unit	Default
CGBO	gate-bulk overlap capacitance/channel length	farad/ meter	0
CGDO	gate-drain overlap capacitance/channel width	farad/ meter	0
CGSO	gate-source overlap capacitance/channel width	farad/ meter	0
CJ	bulk <i>p-n</i> zero-bias bottom capacitance/area	farad/ meter²	0
CJSW	bulk <i>p-n</i> zero-bias sidewall capacitance/length	farad/ meter	0
FC	bulk <i>p-n</i> forward-bias capacitance coefficient		0.5
GDSNOI	channel shot noise coefficient (use with NLEV=3)		1
IS	bulk <i>p-n</i> saturation current	amp	1E-14
JS	bulk <i>p-n</i> saturation current/area	amp/ meter²	0
JSSW	bulk <i>p-n</i> saturation sidewall current/length	amp/ meter	0
KF	flicker noise coefficient		0
L	channel length	meter	DEFL
LEVEL	model index		1
MJ	bulk <i>p-n</i> bottom grading coefficient		0.5
MJSW	bulk <i>p-n</i> sidewall grading coefficient		0.33
N	bulk p-n emission coefficient		1
NLEV	noise equation selector		2
PB	bulk <i>p-n</i> bottom potential	volt	0.8
PBSW	bulk <i>p-n</i> sidewall potential	volt	PB
RB	bulk ohmic resistance	ohm	0
RD	drain ohmic resistance	ohm	0

Analog devices

Parameter ¹	Description	Unit	Default
RDS	drain-source shunt resistance	ohm	infinite
RG	gate ohmic resistance	ohm	0
RS	source ohmic resistance	ohm	0
RSH	drain, source diffusion sheet resistance	ohm/ square	0
TT	bulk p-n transit time	sec	0
T_ABS †	absolute temperature	°C	
T_MEASURED †	measured temperature	°C	
T_REL_GLOB AL †	relative to current temperature	°C	
T_REL_LOCA L †	relative to AKO model temperature	°C	
W	channel width	meter	DEFW
	levels 1, 2, and 3		
DELTA	width effect on threshold		0
ETA	static feedback (Level 3)		0
GAMMA	bulk threshold parameter	volt ^{1/2}	see <u>Model</u> <u>levels 1, 2,</u> <u>and 3</u> on page 227
KP	transconductance coefficient	amp/volt2	2.0E-5
KAPPA	saturation field factor (Level 3)		0.2
LAMBDA	channel-length modulation (Levels 1 and 2)	volt-1	0.0
LD	lateral diffusion (length)	meter	0.0
NEFF	channel charge coefficient (Level 2)		1.0
NFS	fast surface state density	1/cm²	0.0
NSS	surface state density	1/cm²	none
NSUB	substrate doping density	1/cm³	none

Analog devices

Parameter ¹	Description	Unit	Default
PHI	surface potential	volt	0.6
THETA	mobility modulation (Level 3)	volt-1	0.0
TOX	oxide thickness	meter	see Model levels 1, 2, and 3 on page 227
TPG	Gate material type:		+1
	+1 = opposite of substrate		
	-1 = same as substrate		
	0 = aluminum		
UCRIT	mobility degradation critical field (Level 2)	volt/cm	1.0E4
UEXP	mobility degradation exponent (Level 2)		0.0
UTRA	(not used) mobility degradation transverse field coefficient		0.0
UO	surface mobility (The second character is the letter O, not the numeral zero.)	cm²/ volt·sec	600
VMAX	maximum drift velocity	meter/sec	0
VTO	zero-bias threshold voltage	volt	0
WD	lateral diffusion (width)	meter	0
XJ	metallurgical junction depth (Levels 2 and 3)	meter	0
XQC	fraction of channel charge attributed to drain		1.0
	level 4 ²		
DL	Channel shortening	mu-m (1E-6*m)	
DW	Channel narrowing	mu-m (1E-6*m)	
ETA	Zero-bias drain-induced barrier lowering coefficient		ζ

Analog devices

Parameter ¹	Description	Unit	Default
K1	Body effect coefficient	volt ^{1/2}	ζ
K2	Drain/source depletion charge sharing coefficient		ζ
MUS	Mobility at zero substrate bias and Vds=Vdd	cm²/ volt·sec	ζ
MUZ	Zero-bias mobility	cm²/ volt·sec	
N0	Zero-bias subthreshold slope coefficient		ζ
NB	Sens. of subthreshold slope to substrate bias		ζ
ND	Sens. of subthreshold slope to drain bias		ζ
PHI	Surface inversion potential	volt	ζ
TEMP	Temperature at which parameters were measured	°C	
TOX	Gate-oxide thickness	mu-m (1E-6*m)	
U0	Zero-bias transverse-field mobility degradation	volt-1	ζ
U1	Zero-bias velocity saturation	μ/volt	ζ
VDD	Measurement bias range	volts	
VFB	Flat-band voltage	volt	ζ
WDF	Drain, source junction default width	meter	
X2E	Sens. of drain-induced barrier lowering effect to substrate bias	volt-1	ζ
X2MS	Sens. of mobility to substrate bias @ Vds=0	cm²/ volt²·sec	ζ
X2MZ	Sens. of mobility to substrate bias @ Vds=0	cm²/ volt²·sec	ζ
X2U0	Sens. of transverse-field mobility degradation effect to substrate bias	volt-2	ζ
X2U1	Sens. of velocity saturation effect to substrate bias	μ/volt²	ζ

Analog devices

Parameter ¹	Description	Unit	Default
X3E	Sens. of drain-induced barrier lowering effect to drain bias @ Vds = Vdd	volt-1	ζ
X3MS	Sens. of mobility to drain bias @ Vds=Vdd	cm²/ volt²·sec	ζ
X3U1	Sens. of velocity saturation effect on drain	μ/volt²	ζ
XPART	Gate-oxide capacitance charge model flag.		
	XPART=0 selects a 40/60 drain/source charge partition in saturation, while XPART=1 selects a 0/100 drain/source charge partition.		
	level 5: process parameters		
COX	gate oxide capacitance per unit area	F/m ²	0.7E-3
XJ	junction depth	m	0.1E-6
DW	channel width correction	m	0.0 see <u>Model</u> <u>level 5 (EKV</u> <u>version 2.6)</u> on page 228
DL	channel length correction	m	0.0 see <u>Model</u> <u>level 5 (EKV</u> <u>version 2.6)</u> on page 228
HDIF	length of heavily doped diffusion contact to gate	m	0.0 see <u>Model</u> <u>level 5 (EKV</u> <u>version 2.6)</u> on page 228

Analog devices

Parameter ¹	Description	Unit	Default
	level 5: basic intrinsic parameters		
VTO	long-channel threshold voltage	V	0.5 see <u>Model</u> <u>level 5 (EKV</u> <u>version 2.6)</u> on page 228
GAMMA	body effect parameter	\sqrt{V}	1.0
PHI	bulk Fermi potential (·2)	V	0.7
KP	transconductance parameter	A/V^2	50.0E-6
E0	mobility reduction coefficient	V/m	1.0E12 see <u>Model</u> level 5 (EKV version 2.6) on page 228
UCRIT	longitudinal critical field	V/m	2.0E6
level	5: channel length modulation and charge sha	ring paran	neters
LAMBDA	depletion length coefficient (channel length modulation)		0.5
WETA	narrow-channel effect coefficient		0.25
LETA	short-channel effect coefficient		0.1
	level 5: impact ionization related parameters	eters	
IBA	first impact ionization coefficient	1/m	0.0
IBB	second impact ionization coefficient	V/m	3.0E8
IBN	saturation voltage factor for impact ionization		1.0
	level 5: intrinsic temperature paramet	ers	
TCV	threshold voltage temperature coefficient	V/K	1.0E-3
BEX	mobility temperature exponent		-1.5
UCEX	longitudinal critical field temperature exponent		8.0
IBBT	temperature coefficient for IBB	1/K	9.0E-4

Analog devices

Parameter ¹	Description	Unit	Default
	level 5: matching parameters		
AVTO	area related threshold voltage temperature coefficient	V∙m	1.0E-6 see <u>Model</u> <u>level 5 (EKV</u> <u>version 2.6)</u> on page 228
AKP	area related gain mismatch parameter	m	1.0E-6 see <u>Model</u> <u>level 5 (EKV</u> <u>version 2.6)</u> on page 228
AGAMMA	area related body effect mismatch parameter	$\sqrt{V \cdot m}$	1.0E-6 see <u>Model</u> <u>level 5 (EKV</u> <u>version 2.6)</u> on page 228
	level 5: resistance parameters		
RBC	bulk contact resistance	ohm	0.0
RBSH	bulk layer sheet resistance	ohm/ square	0.0
RDC	drain contact resistance	ohm	0.0
RGC	gate contact resistance	ohm	0.0
RGSH	gate layer sheet resistance	ohm/ square	0.0
RSC	source contact resistance	ohm	0.0

PSpice Reference Guide Analog devices

Parameter ¹	Description	Unit	Default
	level 5: temperature parameters		
TR1	first-order temperature coefficient for drain, source series resistance	°C ⁻¹	0.0
TR2	second-order temperature coefficient for drain, source series resistance	°C ⁻²	0.0
TRB	temperature coefficient for bulk series resistance	°C ⁻¹	0.0
TRG	temperature coefficient for gate series resistance	°C ⁻¹	0.0
XTI	drain, source junction current temperature exponent		0.0
	level 5: optional parameters		
NSUB	channel doping	meter	see <u>Additional</u> <u>Notes</u>
THETA	mobility reduction coefficient	volt ⁻¹	see <u>Additional</u> <u>Notes</u>
TOX	oxide thickness	meter	see <u>Additional</u> <u>Notes</u>
UO	low-field mobility	$\frac{cm^2}{volt \cdot sec}$	see <u>Additional</u> <u>Notes</u>
VFB	flat-band voltage	volt	see <u>Additional</u> <u>Notes</u>
VMAX	saturation velocity	meter/sec	see <u>Additional</u> <u>Notes</u>
	level 5: setup parameters		
SATLIM	ratio defining the saturation limit i _f / i _r		54.6

Analog devices

Parameter ¹	Description	Unit	Default
A0	bulk charge effect coefficient NMOS		1.0
	bulk charge effect coefficient PMOS		4.4
A1	first non-saturation coefficient NMOS	1/V	0.0
	first non-saturation coefficient PMOS	1/V	0.23
A2	second non-saturation coefficient NMOS		1.0
	second non-saturation coefficient PMOS		0.08
AT	saturation velocity temperature coefficient	m/sec	3.3E4
BULKMOD	bulk charge model selector:		
	NMOS		1
	PMOS		2
CDSC	drain/source and channel coupling capacitance	F/m ²	2.4E-4
CDSCB	body bias sensitivity of CDSC	F/Vm ²	0.0
DL	channel length reduction on one side	m	0.0
DROUT	channel length dependent coefficient of the DIBL effect on Rout		0.56
DSUB	subthreshold DIBL coefficient exponent		DROUT
DVT0	first coefficient of short-channel effect on threshold voltage		2.2
DVT1	second coefficient of short-channel effect on threshold voltage		0.53
DVT2	body bias coefficient of short-channel effect on threshold voltage	1/V	-0.032

Analog devices

Parameter ¹	Description	Unit	Default
DW	channel width reduction on one side	m	0.0
ETA0	DIBL coefficient in subthreshold region		0.08
ETAB	body bias coefficient for the subthreshold DIBL coefficient	1/V	-0.07
K1	first-order body effect coefficient	\sqrt{V}	see <u>Model</u> <u>level 6</u> (<u>BSIM3</u> <u>version 2.0)</u> on page 230
K2	second-order body effect coefficient		see <u>Model</u> <u>level 6</u> (<u>BSIM3</u> <u>version 2.0)</u> on page 230
K3	narrow width effect coefficient		80.0
K3B	body effect coefficient of K3	1/V	0.0
KETA	body bias coefficient of the bulk charge effect.	1/V	-0.047
KT1	temperature coefficient for threshold voltage	V	-0.11
KT1L	channel length sensitivity of temperature coefficient for threshold voltage.	V-m	0.0
KT2	body bias coefficient of the threshold voltage temperature effect		0.022
NFACTOR	subthreshold swing coefficient		1.0
NGATE	poly gate doping concentration	1/cm ³	
NLX	lateral nonuniform doping coefficient	m	1.74E-7
NPEAK	peak doping concentration near interface	1/cm ³	1.7E17
NSUB	substrate doping concentration	1/cm ³	6.0E16
PCLM	channel length modulation coefficient		1.3
PDIBL1	first output resistance DIBL effect coefficient		0.39

PSpice Reference Guide Analog devices

Parameter ¹	Description	Unit	Default
PDIBL2	second output resistance DIBL effect coefficient		0.0086
PSCBE1	first substrate current body effect coefficient	V/m	4.24E8
PSCBE2	second substrate current body effect coefficient	m/V	1.0E-5
PVAG	gate dependence of Early voltage		0.0
RDS0	contact resistance	ohms	0.0
RDSW	parasitic resistance per unit width	ohms/ μ m	0.0
SATMOD	saturation model selector:		2
	For semi-empirical output: resistance model 1		
	For physical output: resistance model 2		
SUBTHMOD	subthreshold model selector:		2
	no subthreshold model 0 BSIM1 subthreshold model 1 BSIM3 subthreshold model 2 BSIM3 subthreshold model using log current 3		
TNOM	temperature at which parameters are extracted.	deg. C	27
TOX	gate oxide thickness	m	1.5E-8
UA	first-order mobility degradation coefficient	m/V	2.25E-9
UA1	temperature coefficient for UA	m/V	4.31E-9
UB	second-order mobility degradation coefficient	$(m/V)^2$	5.87E-19
UB1	temperature coefficient for UB	$(m/V)^2$	-7.61E-18
UC	body effect mobility degradation coefficient	1/V	0.0465
UC1	temperature coefficient for UC	1/V	-0.056
UTE	mobility temperature exponent		-1.5

Analog devices

Description	Unit	Default
offset voltage in subthreshold region	V	-0.11
saturation velocity at Temp=тиом	cm/sec	8.0E6
threshold voltage at Vbs=0 for large channel length	V	see Additional notes on page 230
narrow width effect parameter	m	2.5E-6
junction depth	m	1.5E-7
charge partitioning coefficient: no charge model < 0.0 40/60 partition = 0.0 50/50 partition = 0.5 0/100 partition = 1.0		0.0
	offset voltage in subthreshold region saturation velocity at Temp=TNOM threshold voltage at Vbs=0 for large channel length narrow width effect parameter junction depth charge partitioning coefficient: no charge model < 0.0 40/60 partition = 0.0 50/50 partition = 0.5	offset voltage in subthreshold region V saturation velocity at Temp=TNOM cm/sec threshold voltage at Vbs=0 for large channel length narrow width effect parameter m junction depth m charge partitioning coefficient: no charge model < 0.0 40/60 partition = 0.0 50/50 partition = 0.5

Analog devices

Parameter ¹	Description	Unit	Default
	level 6 advanced		
CIT	capacitance due to interface trapped charge	F/m ²	0.0
EM	critical electrical field in channel	V/m	4.1E7
ETA	drain voltage reduction coefficient due to LDD		0.3
GAMMA1	body effect coefficient near the interface	\sqrt{V}	see Additional notes on page 230
GAMMA2	body effect coefficient in the bulk	\sqrt{V}	see Additional notes on page 230
LDD	total length of the LDD region	m	0.0
LITL	characteristic length related to current depth	m	see Additional notes on page 230
PHI	surface potential under strong inversion	V	see <u>Additional</u> <u>notes</u> on page 230
U0	mobility at Temp=TNOM:		
	NMOS	cm ² /V-	670.0
	PMOS	sec cm ² /V- sec	250.0
VBM	maximum applied body bias	V	-5.0
VBX	vbs at which the depletion width equals XT	V	see Additional notes on page 230

Analog devices

Parameter ¹	Description	Unit	Default
VFB	flat-band voltage	V	see Additional notes on page 230
VGHIGH	voltage shift of the higher bound of the transition region	V	0.12
VGLOW	voltage shift of the lower bound of the transition region	V	-0.12
XT	doping depth	m	1.55E-7
	level 7: control parameters		
CAPMOD	flag for the short-channel capacitance model	none	2
MOBMOD	mobility model selector	none	1
NOIMOD	flag for noise model	none	1
NQSMOD	flag for NQS model	none	0
PARAMCHK	flag for model parameter checking	none	0
	level 7: AC and capacitance parameter	ers	
ACDE	exponential coefficient for charge thickness in CAPMOD=3 model for accumulation and depletion regions	m/V	1.0
CF	fringing field capacitance	F/m	see <u>Note 1</u> on page 232
CKAPPA	coefficient for lightly doped region overlap capacitance fringing field capacitance	F/m	0.6
CLC	constant term for the short-channel model	m	0.1E-6
CLE	exponential term for the short-channel model	none	0.6
CGBO	gate-bulk overlap capacitance per unit channel length	F/m	0.0
CGDL	light-doped drain-gate region overlap capacitance	F/m	0.0
CGDO	non-LDD region drain-gate overlap capacitance per channel length	F/m	see <u>Note 6</u> on page 234

Analog devices

Parameter ¹	Description	Unit	Default
CGSL	light-doped source-gate region overlap capacitance	F/m	0.0
CGSO	non-LDD region source-gate overlap capacitance per channel length	F/m	see <u>Note 5</u> on page 234
CJ	bottom junction capacitance per unit area	F/m ²	5.0E-4
CJSW	source/drain side junction capacitance per unit periphery	F/m	5.0E-10
CJSWG	source/drain gate sidewall junction capacitance per unit width	F/m	CJSW
DLC	length offset fitting parameter from C-V	m	LINT
DWC	width offset fitting parameter from C-V	m	WINT
MJ	bottom junction capacitance grading coefficient	none	0.5
MJSW	source/drain side junction capacitance grading coefficient	none	0.33
MJSWG	source/drain gate sidewall junction capacitance grading coefficient	none	MJSW
MOIN	coefficient for the gate-bias dependent surface potential	V ^{0.5}	15.0
NOFF	CV parameter in Vgsteff, CV for weak to strong inversion region	none	1.0
РВ	bottom built-in potential	V	1.0
PBSW	source/drain side junction built-in potential	V	1.0
PBSWG	source/drain gate sidewall junction built-in potential	V	PBSW
VFBCV	flat-band voltage parameter (for CAPMOD = 0 only)	V	-1.0
VOFFCV	CV parameter in Vgsteff, CV for weak to strong inversion region	volt	0.0
XPART	charge partitioning rate flag	none	0.0

Analog devices

Parameter ¹	Description	Unit	Default
	level 7: bin description parameters		
BINUNIT	bin unit scale selector	none	1.0
LMAX	maximum channel length	m	1.0
LMIN	minimum channel length	m	0.0
WMAX	maximum channel width	m	1.0
WMIN	minimum channel width	m	0.0
	level 7: DC parameters		
A0	bulk charge effect coefficient for channel length	none	1.0
A1	first non-saturation effect parameter	1/V	0.0
A2	second non-saturation factor	none	1.0
AGS	gate-bias coefficient of Abulk	1/V	0.0
ALPHA0	first parameter of impact-ionization current	m/V	0.0
ALPHA1	Isub parameter for length scaling	1/V	0.0
B0	bulk charge effect coefficient for channel width	m	0.0
B1	bulk charge effect width offset	m	0.0
BETA0	second parameter of impact-ionization current	V	30.0
CDSC	drain/source to channel coupling capacitance	F/m ²	2.4E-4
CDSCB	body-bias sensitivity of CDSC	F/Vm ²	0.0
CDSCD	drain-bias sensitivity of CDSC	F/Vm ²	0.0
CIT	interface trap capacitance	F/m ²	0.0
DELTA	effective Vds parameter	V	0.01
DROUT	L-dependence coefficient of the DIBL correction parameter in Rout	none	0.56
DSUB	DIBL coefficient exponent in subthreshold region	none	DROUT
DVT0	first coefficient of short-channel effect on threshold voltage	none	2.2

Analog devices

Parameter ¹	Description	Unit	Default
DVT0W	first coefficient of narrow-width effect on threshold voltage for small-channel length	1/m	0.0
DVT1	second coefficient of short-channel effect on threshold voltage	none	0.53
DVT2	body-bias coefficient of short-channel effect on threshold voltage	1/V	-0.032
DVT1W	second coefficient of narrow-width effect on threshold voltage for small channel length	1/m	5.3E6
DVT2W	body-bias coefficient of narrow-width effect for small channel length	1/V	-0.032
DWB	coefficient of substrate body bias dependence of Weff	m/V ^{1/2}	0.0
DWG	coefficient of gate dependence of Weff	m/V	0.0
ETA0	DIBL coefficient in subthreshold region	none	0.08
ETAB	body-bias coefficient for the subthreshold DIBL effect	1/V	-0.07
IJTH	diode limiting current	amp	0.1
JS	source-drain junction saturation current per unit area	A/m ²	1.0E-4
JSW	sidewall saturation current per unit length	A/m	0.0
K1	first-order body effect coefficient	$V^{1/2}$	0.5
K2	second-order body effect coefficient	none	0.0
K3	narrow width coefficient	none	80.0
K3B	body effect coefficient of K3	1/V	0.0
KETA	body-bias coefficient of bulk charge effect	1/V	-0.047
LINT	length offset fitting parameter from I-V without bias	m	0.0
NFACTOR	subthreshold swing factor	none	1.0
NGATE	poly gate doping concentration	cm ⁻³	0.0

Analog devices

Parameter ¹	Description	Unit	Default
NLX	lateral non-uniform doping parameter	m	1.74E-7
PCLM	channel length modulation parameter	none	1.3
PDIBLC1	first output resistance DIBL effect correction parameter	none	0.39
PDIBLC2	second output resistance DIBL effect correction parameter	none	0.0086
PDIBLCB	body effect coefficient of DIBL correction parameter	1/V	0.0
PRWB	body effect coefficient of RDSW	1/V ^{1/2}	0.0
PRWG	gate-bias effect coefficient of RDSW	1/V	0.0
PSCBE1	first substrate current body effect parameter	V/m	4.24E8
PSCBE2	second substrate current body effect parameter	V/m	1.0E-5
PVAG	gate dependence of Early voltage	none	0.0
RDSW	parasitic resistance per unit width	Ω -μm WR	0.0
RSH	source-drain sheet resistance	Ω /square	0.0
U0	mobility at Temp=тnом NMOS PMOS	670.0 250.0	cm ² /(V·sec)
UA	first-order mobility degradation coefficient	m/V	2.25E-9
UB	second-order mobility degradation coefficient	$(m/V)^2$	5.87E-19
UC	body effect of mobility degradation coefficient	m/V ²	-4.65E-11 when
		1/V	MOBMOD=1 or 2
			-0.046 when MOBMOD=3
VBM	maximum applied body-bias in threshold voltage calculation	V	-3.0
VFB	DC flatband voltage	volt	

Analog devices

Parameter ¹	Description	Unit	Default
VOFF	offset voltage in the subthreshold region at large W and L	V	-0.08
VSAT	saturation velocity at Temp=тиом	m/sec	8.0E 4
VTH0	threshold voltage@Vbs=0 for large L	V	0.7 (NMOS) -0.7 (PMOS) see Model level 7 (BSIM3 version 3.2) on page 231
W0	narrow-width parameter	m	2.5E-6
WINT	width-offset fitting parameter from I-V without bias	m	0.0
WR	width-offset from Weff for Rds calculation	none	1.0
	Level 7: flicker noise parameters		
AF	frequency exponent	none	1.0
EF	flicker exponent	none	1.0
EM	saturation field	V/m	4.1E7
KF	flicker noise parameter	none	0.0
NOIA	noise parameter A	none	1.0E20 (NMOS) 9.9E18 (PMOS)
NOIB	noise parameter B	none	5.0E4 (NMOS) 2.4E3 (PMOS)
NOIC	noise parameter C	none	-1.4E- 12(NMOS) 1.4E-12 (PMOS)
	level 7: NQS parameter		
ELM	Elmore constant of the channel	none	5.0

Analog devices

Parameter ¹	Description	Unit	Default
	level 7: process parameters		
GAMMA1	body effect coefficient near the surface	coefficient near the surface $V^{1/2}$ see on \mathfrak{p}	
GAMMA2	body effect coefficient in the bulk	V ^{1/2}	see <u>Note 3</u> on page 233
NCH	channel doping concentration	1/cm ³	1.7E17
NSUB	substrate doping concentration	1/cm ³	6.0E16
TOX	gate-oxide thickness	m	1.5E-8
TOXM	gate-oxide thickness at which parameters are extracted	m	TOX
VBX	Vbs at which the depletion region = xT	V	
XJ	junction depth	m	1.5E-7
XT	doping depth	m	1.55E-7
	level 7: temperature parameters		
AT	temperature coefficient for saturation velocity	m/sec	3.3E4
KT1	temperature coefficient for threshold voltage	V	-0.11
KT1L	channel length dependence of the temperature coefficient for threshold voltage	V*m	0.0
KT2	body-bias coefficient of threshold voltage temperature effect	none	0.022
NJ	emission coefficient of junction	none	1.0
PRT	temperature coefficient for RDSW	Ω -μm	0.0
TNOM	temperature at which parameters are extracted	°C	27.0
TCJ	temperature coefficient of CJ	1/K	0.0
TCJSW	temperature coefficient of CJSW	1/K	0.0
TCJSWG	temperature coefficient of CJSWG	1/K	0.0
TPB	temperature coefficient of PB	V/K	0.0
TPBSW	temperature coefficient of PBSW	V/K	0.0

Parameter ¹	Description	Unit	Default
TPBSWG	temperature coefficient of PBSWG	V/K	0.0
UA1	temperature coefficient for UA	m/V	4.31E-9
UB1	temperature coefficient for ∪B	$(m/V)^2$	-7.61E-18
UC1	temperature coefficient for ∪c	m/V ²	-5.6E -11 when
		1/V	MOBMOD=1 or 2
			-0.056 when мовмор=3
UTE	mobility temperature exponent	none	-1.5
XTI	junction current temperature exponent coefficient	none	3.0
	level 7: W and L parameters		
LL	coefficient of length dependence for length offset	m ^{LLN}	0.0
LLC	coefficient for length dependence for CV channel length offset	LI	m ^{Lln}
LLN	power of length dependence for length offset	none	1.0
LW	coefficient of width dependence for length offset	m ^{LWN}	0.0
LWC	coefficient for width dependence for CV channel length offset	m ^{Lwn}	Lw
LWL	coefficient of length and width cross term for length offset	m ^{LWN+LL} N	0.0
LWLC	coefficient for length and width dependence for CV channel length offset	m ^{Lln+Lwn}	Lwl
LWN	power of width dependence for length offset	none	1.0
WL	coefficient of length dependence for width offset	m ^{WLN}	0.0
WLC	coefficient of length dependence for CV channel width offset	m ^{Wln}	WI

Analog devices

Parameter ¹	Description	Unit	Default
WLN	power of length dependence of width offset	none	1.0
WW	coefficient of width dependence for width offset	m ^{WWN}	0.0
WWC	coefficient for width dependence for CV channel width offset	m ^{Wwn}	Ww
WWL	coefficient of length and width cross term for width offset	m ^{WWN+W} LN	0.0
WWLC	coefficient for length and width dependence for CV channel width offset	m ^{WIn+Wwn}	WwI
WWN	power of width dependence of width offset	none	1.0
	Level 8: Gate-Induced Drain Leakage Para	meters	
AGIDL	Pre-exponential coefficient for GIDL	Mho	0.0
BGIDL	Exponential coefficient for GIDL	V/m	2.3e9
CGIDL	Paramter for body-bias effect on GIDL	V^3	0.5
DGIDL	Fitting parameter for band bending for GIDL	V	0.8
	Level 8: Gate Dielectric Tunneling Current Pa	arameters	
AIGBACC	Parameter for I _{gb} in accumulation	(Fs ² / g) ^{0.5} m ⁻¹	0.43
BIGBACC	Parameter for I _{gb} in accumulation	$(Fs^2/g)^{0.5}m^{-1}V^{-1}$	0.054
CIGBACC	Parameter for Igb in accumulation	V ⁻¹	0.075
NIGBACC	Parameter for Igb in accumulation	none	1.0
AIGBINV	Parameter for I _{gb} in inversion	(Fs ² / g) ^{0.5} m ⁻¹	0.35 (Fs2/ g)0.5m-1
BIGBINV	Parameter for I _{gb} in inversion	$(Fs^2/g)^{0.5}$ $m^{-1}V^{-1}$	0.03
CIGBINV	Parameter for I _{gb} in inversion	V ⁻¹	0.006
EIGBINV	Parameter for I _{gb} in inversion	V	1.1
NIGBINV	Parameter for I _{gb} in inversion	none	3.0

Parameter ¹	Description	Unit	Default		
AIGC	Parameter for I _{gcs} and I _{gcd}	(Fs ² / g) ^{0.5} m ⁻¹	0.054 (NMOS) and 0.31 (PMOS)		
	Level 8: Charge and Capacitance Parameters				
CKAPPAS	Coefficient of bias-dependent overlap capacitance for the source side	V	0.6		
CKAPPAD	Coefficient of bias-dependent overlap capacitance for the drain side		CKAPPAS		
Lev	el 8: Asymmetric Source/Drain Junction Dio	de Parame	ters		
IJTHSREV IJTHDREV	Limiting current in reverse bias region	A	IJTHSREV =0.1 IJTHDREV =IJTHSREV		
IJTHSFWD IJTHDFWD	Limiting current in forward bias region	Α	IJTHSFWD =0.1 IJTHDFWD =IJTHS¬FW D		
XJBVS XJBVD	Fitting parameter for diode breakdown	none	XJBVS=1.0 XJBVD =XJBVS		
BVS BVD	Breakdown voltage	V	BVS=10.0 BVD=BVS		
JSS JSD	Bottom junction reverse saturation current density	A/m ²	JSS= 1.0e-4 JSD=JSS		
JSWS JSWD	Isolation-edge sidewall reverse saturation current density	A/m	JSWS =0.0 JSWD =JSWS		
JSWGS JSWGD	Gate-edge sidewall reverse saturation current density	A/m	JSWGS =0.0 JSWGD =JSWGS		
CJS CJD	Bottom junction capacitance per unit area at zero bias	F/m ²	CJS=5.0e-4 CJD=CJS		

Analog devices

Parameter ¹	Description	Unit	Default		
MJS MJD	Bottom junction capacitance grating coefficient	none	MJS=0.5 MJD=MJS		
MJSWS MJSWD	Isolation-edge sidewall junction capacitance grading coefficient	none	MJSWS =0.33 MJSWD =MJSWS		
CJSWS CJSWD	Isolation-edge sidewall junction capacitance per unit area	F/m	CJSWS= 5.0e-10 CJSWD =CJSWS		
CJSWGS CJSWGD	Gate-edge sidewall junction capacitance per unit length	F/m	CJSWGS =CJSWS CJSWGD =CJSWS		
MJSWGS MJSWGD	Gate-edge sidewall junction capacitance grading coefficient	none	MJSWGS =MJSWS MJSWGD =MJSWS		
РВ	Bottom junction built-in potential	V	PBS=1.0 PBD=PBS		
PBSWS PBSWD	Isolation-edge sidewall junction built-in potential	V	PBSWS =1.0 PBSWD =PBSWS		
PBSWGS PBSWGD	Gate-edge sidewall junction built-in potential	V	PBSWGS =PBSWS PBSWGD =PBSWS		
	Level 8: Temperature Dependence Parameters				
NJS, NJD	Emission coefficients of junction for source and drain junctions, respectively	none	NJS=1.0; NJD=NJS		
XTIS, XTID	Junction current temperature exponents for source and drain junctions, respectively	none	XTIS=3.0; XTID=XTIS		

^{1.} See .MODEL (model definition) on page 58.

Analog devices

- 2. A ζ in the Default column indicates that the parameter may have corresponding parameters exhibiting length and width dependence. See <u>Model level 4</u> on page 227.
- † For information on T_MEASURED, T_ABS, T_REL_GLOBAL, and T_REL_LOCAL, see <u>MODEL (model definition)</u> on page 58.

Analog devices

MOSFET Equations

These equations describe an N-channel MOSFET. For P-channel devices, reverse the signs of all voltages and currents.

In the following equations:

Vbs = intrinsic substrate-intrinsic source voltage

Vbd = intrinsic substrate-intrinsic drain voltage

Vds = intrinsic drain-intrinsic source voltage

Vdsat = saturation voltage

Vgs = intrinsic gate-intrinsic source voltage

Vgd = intrinsic gate-intrinsic drain voltage

Vt = $k \cdot T/q$ (thermal voltage)

Vth = threshold voltage

C_{ox} = the gate oxide capacitance per unit area.

f = noise frequency

k = Boltzmann's constant

q = electron charge

Leff = effective channel length

Weff = effective channel width

T = analysis temperature ($^{\circ}$ K)

Tnom = nominal temperature (set using TNOM option)

Other variables are from MOSFET model parameters on page 227.

Note: Positive current is current flowing into a terminal (for example, positive drain current flows from the drain through the channel to the source).

MOSFET equations for DC current

All levels

```
Ig = gate current = 0
    Ib = bulk current = Ibs+Ibd
         where
         Ibs = bulk-source leakage current = Iss·(e^{Vbs/(N\cdot Vt)}-1)
         \texttt{Ibd} = \texttt{bulk-drain leakage current} = \texttt{Ids} \cdot (e^{\texttt{Vbd/(N\cdot Vt)}} - 1)
            where
             if:
                  JS = 0, or AS = 0, or AD = 0
             then:
                 Iss = IS
                 Ids = IS
             else
                 Iss = AS \cdot JS + PS \cdot JSSW
                 Ids = AD \cdot JS + PD \cdot JSSW
    Id = drain current = Idrain-Ibd
    Is = source current = -Idrain-Ibs
Level 1: Idrain
Normal mode: Vds > 0
    Case 1
        for cutoff region: Vgs-Vto < 0
            then: Idrain = 0
    Case 2
        for linear region: Vds < Vgs-Vto
            then:
          Idrain = (W/L) \cdot (KP/2) \cdot (1+LAMBDA \cdot Vds) \cdot Vds \cdot (2 \cdot (Vgs - Vto) - Vds)
    Case 3
        for saturation region: 0 ≤ Vgs-Vto ≤ Vds
        then: Idrain = (W/L) \cdot (KP/2) \cdot (1+LAMBDA \cdot Vds) \cdot (Vgs-Vto)^2
             where
             Vto = VTO+GAMMA · ((PHI-Vbs)^{1/2}-PHI^{1/2})
```

Analog devices

Inverted mode: Vds < 0

Switch the source and drain in the normal mode equations above.

Levels 2 and 3: Idrain

See reference [2] of References on page 268 for detailed information.

MOSFET equations for capacitance

Note: All capacitances are between terminals of the intrinsic MOSFET, in other words, to the inside of the ohmic drain and source resistances. For levels 1, 2, and 3, the capacitance model has been changed to conserve charge.

Levels 1, 2, and 3

```
Cbs = bulk-source capacitance
    = area cap. + sidewall cap. + transit time cap.
Cbd = bulk-drain capacitance
    = area cap. + sidewall cap. + transit time cap.
   where:
   if: CBS = 0 AND CBD = 0
   then
       Cbs = AS·CJ·Cbsj + PS·CJSW·Cbss + TT·Gbs
       Cbd = AD·CJ·Cbdj + PD·CJSW·Cbds + TT·Gds
   else
       Cbs = CBS·Cbsj + PS·CJSW·Cbss + TT·Gbs
       Cbd = CBD·Cbdj + PD·CJSW·Cbds + TT·Gds
          where:
          Gbs = DC bulk-source conductance = dIbs/dVbs
          Gbd = DC bulk-drain conductance = dIbd/dVbd
   if: Vbs \leq FC \cdot PB
   then
      Cbsj = (1-Vbs/PB)^{-MJ}
      Cbss = (1-Vbs/PBSW)^{-MJSW}
   if: Vbs > FC · PB
```

Analog devices

```
then

Cbsj = (1-FC)-(1+MJ).(1-FC·(1+MJ)+MJ·Vbs/PB)
Cbss = (1-FC)-(1+MJSW).(1-FC·(1+MJSW)+MJSW·Vbs/PBSW)

if: Vbd \leq FC·PB

then

Cbdj = (1-Vbd/PB)-MJ
Cbds = (1-Vbd/PBSW)-MJSW

if: Vbd > FC·PB

then

Cbdj = (1-FC)-(1+MJ).(1-FC·(1+MJ)+MJ·Vbd/PB)
Cbds = (1-FC)-(1+MJSW).(1-FC·(1+MJSW))

Cgs = gate-source overlap capacitance = CGSO·W

Cgd = gate-bulk overlap capacitance = CGBO·L
```

Levels 4 and 6

See references [6] and [7] of References on page 268.

MOSFET equations for temperature effects

Note: The ohmic (parasitic) resistances have no temperature dependence.

All Levels

```
IS(T) = IS \cdot e^{(Eg(Tnom) \cdot T/Tnom - Eg(T))/Vt}
JS(T) = JS \cdot e^{(Eg(Tnom) \cdot T/Tnom - Eg(T))/Vt}
JSSW(T) = JSSW \cdot e^{(Eg(Tnom) \cdot T/Tnom - Eg(T))/Vt}
PB(T) = PB \cdot T/Tnom - 3 \cdot Vt \cdot In(T/Tnom) - Eg(Tnom) \cdot T/Tnom + Eg(T)
PBSW(T) = PBSW \cdot T/Tnom - 3 \cdot Vt \cdot In(T/Tnom) - Eg(Tnom) \cdot T/Tnom + Eg(T)
PHI(T) = PHI \cdot T/Tnom - 3 \cdot Vt \cdot In(T/Tnom) - Eg(Tnom) \cdot T/Tnom + Eg(T)
where
Eg(T) = silicon bandgap energy = 1.16 - .000702 \cdot T^2/(T+1108)
CBD(T) = CBD \cdot (1+MJ \cdot (.0004 \cdot (T-Tnom) + (1-PB(T)/PB)))
```

Analog devices

```
CBS(T) = CBS·(1+MJ·(.0004·(T-Tnom)+(1-PB(T)/PB)))

CJ(T) = CJ·(1+MJ·(.0004·(T-Tnom)+(1-PB(T)/PB)))

CJSW(T) = CJSW·(1+MJSW·(.0004·(T-Tnom)+(1-PB(T)/PB)))

KP(T) = KP·(T/Tnom)^{-3/2}

UO(T) = UO·(T/Tnom)^{-3/2}

MUS(T) = MUS·(T/Tnom)^{-3/2}

MUZ() = MUZ·(T/Tnom)^{-3/2}

X3MS(T) = X3MS·(T/Tnom)^{-3/2}
```

MOSFET equations for noise

Noise is calculated assuming a 1.0-hertz bandwidth, using the following spectral power densities (per unit bandwidth).

The model parameter NLEV is used to select the form of shot and flicker noise, and GDSNOI is the channel shot noise coefficient model parameter. When NLEV<3, the original SPICE2 shot noise equation is used in both the linear and saturation regions, but the use of this equation may produce inaccurate results in the linear region. When NLEV=3, a different equation is used that is valid in both linear and saturation regions.

Note: For level 7 BSIM3 version 3.1 devices, the noise model NOIMOD (and its parameters) is used rather than the PSpice noise model NLEV.

The model parameters AF and KF are used in the small-signal AC noise analysis to determine the equivalent MOSFET flicker noise.

For more information, see reference [5] of References on page 268.

MOSFET channel shot and flicker noise

$$Ichan^2 = Ishot^2 + Iflick^2$$

Intrinsic MOSFET flicker noise

for
$$NLEV = 0$$

$$Iflick^2 = \frac{\mathbf{KF} \cdot Idrain^{\mathbf{AF}}}{COX \cdot Leff^2 \cdot f}$$

for NLEV = 1

$$Iflick^2 = \frac{\mathbf{KF} \cdot Idrain^{\mathbf{AF}}}{COX \cdot Weff \cdot Leff \cdot f}$$

for NLEV = 2, NLEV = 3

$$Iflick^{2} = \frac{\mathbf{KF} \cdot gm^{2}}{COX \cdot Weff \cdot Leff \cdot f^{\mathbf{AF}}}$$

Intrinsic MOSFET shot noise

for NLEV < 3

$$Ishot^2 = \frac{8 \cdot k \cdot T \cdot gm}{3}$$

for NLEV = 3

and

for NOIMOD < 3 (BSIM3 level 7)</pre>

Ishot²
$$\equiv \frac{8 \cdot k \cdot T}{3} \times \beta \times (Vgs - Vth) \frac{1 + a + a^2}{1 + a} \times GDSNOI$$

where:

for linear region: a = 1 - (Vds/Vdsat)

for saturation region: a = 0

parasitic resistance thermal noise

RD
$$Id^2 = 4 \cdot k \cdot T / RD$$

RG
$$Ig^2 = 4 \cdot k \cdot T/RG$$

RS
$$Is^2 = 4 \cdot k \cdot T / RS$$

RB
$$Ib^2 = 4 \cdot k \cdot T / RB$$

Note:

Analog devices

References

For a more complete description of the MOSFET models, refer to:

- [1] H. Shichman and D. A. Hodges, "Modeling and simulation of insulated-gate field-effect transistor switching circuits," *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, SC-3, 285, September 1968.
- [2] A. Vladimirescu, and S. Lui, "The Simulation of MOS Integrated Circuits Using SPICE2," Memorandum No. M80/7, February 1980.
- [3] B. J. Sheu, D. L. Scharfetter, P.-K. Ko, and M.-C. Jeng, "BSIM: Berkeley Short-Channel IGFET Model for MOS Transistors," *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, SC-22, 558-566, August 1987.
- [4] J. R. Pierret, "A MOS Parameter Extraction Program for the BSIM Model," Memorandum No. M84/99 and M84/100, November 1984.]
- [5] P. Antognetti and G. Massobrio, *Semiconductor Device Modeling with SPICE*, McGraw-Hill, 1993.
- [6] Ping Yang, Berton Epler, and Pallab K. Chatterjee, "An Investigation of the Charge Conservation Problem for MOSFET Circuit Simulation," *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, Vol. SC-18, No.1, February 1983.
- [7] J.H. Huang, Z.H. Liu, M.C. Jeng, K. Hui, M. Chan, P.K. KO, and C. Hu, "BSIM3 Manual," Department of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science, University of California, Berkeley, CA 94720.
- [8] Department of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science, "BSIM3v3.2 MOSFET Model User's Manual," University of California, Berkeley, CA 94720.
- [9] J. C. Bowers, and H. A. Neinhaus, *SPICE2 Computer Models for HEXFETs*, Application Note 954A, reprinted in HEXFET Power MOSFET Databook, International Rectifier Corporation #HDB-3.
- [10] M. Bucher, C. Lallement, C. Enz, F. Theodoloz, F. Krummenacher. <u>The EPFL–EKV MOSFETModel Equations for Simulation Technical Report: Model Version 2.6</u>. Electronics Laboratories, Swiss Federal Institute of Technology (EPFL), Lausanne, Switzerland. Updated September, 1997.
- [11] Department of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science, BSIM4.1.0 MOSFET Model Users Manual, University of California, Berkeley, CA 94720.

For more information on References [2] and [4], contact:

Analog devices

Software Distribution Office EECS/ERL Industrial Liaison Program 205 Cory Hall #1770 University of California Berkeley, CA 94720-1770 (510) 643-6687

Analog devices

Bipolar transistor

General form Q<name> < collector node> <base node> <emitter node>

+ [substrate node] <model name> [area value]

Examples Q1 14 2 13 PNPNOM

Q13 15 3 0 1 NPNSTRONG 1.5 Q7 VC 5 12 [SUB] LATPNP

Model form .MODEL <model name> NPN [model parameters]

.MODEL <model name> PNP [model parameters]
.MODEL <model name> LPNP [model parameters]

Arguments and options

[substrate node]

is optional, and if not specified, the default is the ground.

Because the simulator allows alphanumeric names for nodes, and because there is no easy way to distinguish these from the model names, the name (not a number) used for the substrate node needs to be enclosed with square brackets []. Otherwise, nodes would be interpreted as model names. See the third example.

[area value]

is the relative device area and has a default value of 1.

Analog devices

Comments

The simulator supports the following two models for a bipolar transistor:

Level 1: Gummel-Poon model

Level 2: Mextram model

Mextram is an extended model that can describe various features of the modern down-scaled transistor, such as avalanche, collector epilayer current, and overlap capacitances. The Mextram model supported by this simulator is level 504. For more information about Mextram 504, you can visit http://www.semiconductors.philips.com/Philips_Models/bipolar/mextram/.

Note: Simulations might take more time for circuit involving the Mextram model in comparison to Gummel-Poon due to the complex nature of the equations. The convergence issues might also be more.

Following is a list of effects that are better modelled by Mextram:

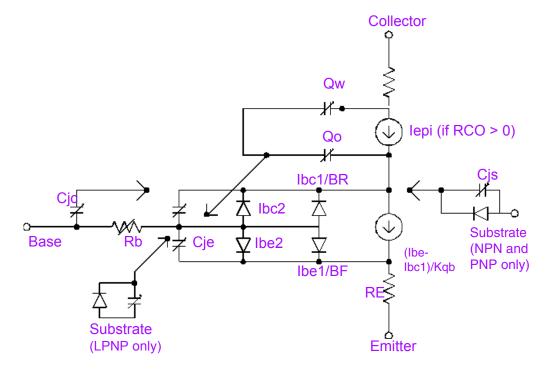
- Temperature
- Charge storage
- Substrate
- Parasitic PNP
- Low-level, non-ideal base currents
- Hard- and quasi-saturation
- Weak avalanche
- Hot carrier effects in the collector epilayer
- Explicit modelling of inactive regions
- Split base-collector depletion capacitance
- Current crowding and conductivity modulation for base resistance
- Distributed high frequency effects in the intrinsic base (high frequency current crowding and excess phase shift)
- High-injection
- Built-in electric field in base region
- Bias-dependent Early effect

Note: The self heating effect of Mextram model level 504 is not supported in release 10.5. As a result, the self heating effect equations and parameters are not implemented in this simulation

Description

The bipolar transistor is modeled as an intrinsic transistor using ohmic resistances in series with the collector (RC/area), with the base (value varies with current, see <u>Bipolar transistor equations</u> on page 286), and with the emitter (RE/area).

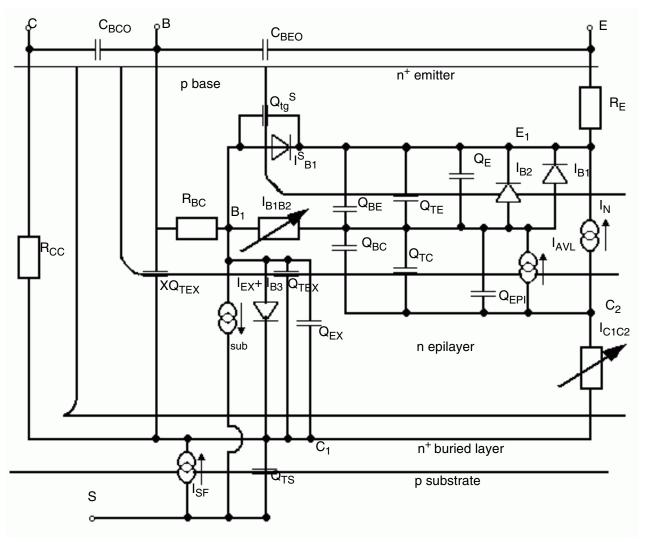
Model Level 1



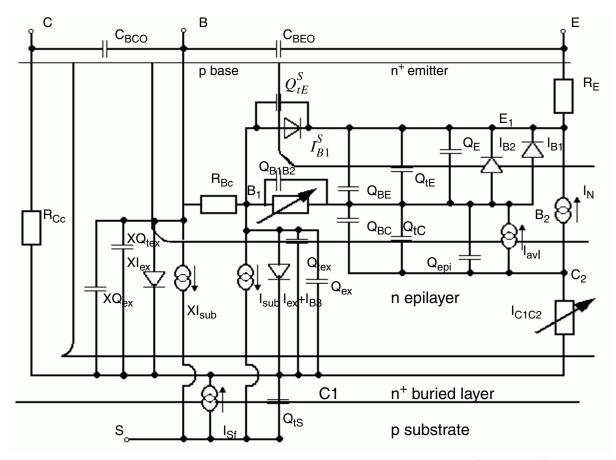
Note: Positive current is current flowing into a terminal.

Model Level 2

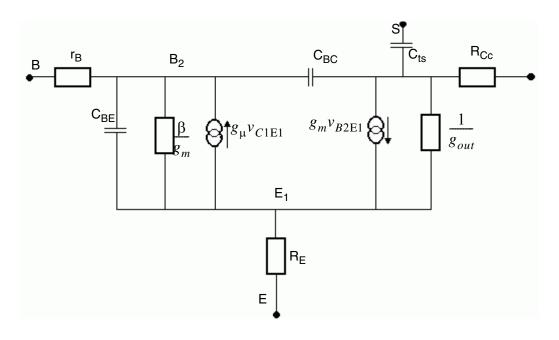
The equivalent circuit for model level 2 shows the intrinsic part of the transistor and the base, emitter, and the collector or epilayer resistance.



You can use two flags, EXMOD and EXPHI, to introduce additional elements to the schematic of a transistor in model level 2.



The small signal equivalent circuit is shown by the following figure.



Analog devices

The small signal model uses the following small-signal parameters:

Note: The conductances are derivatives with respect to three different biases, namely, base-emitter denoted by the subscript x, internal base-collector denoted by the subscript y, and base-collector denoted by the subscript z.

The transconductance, g_m , is given by the following equation:

$$g_{m} = \frac{g_{\text{Rcv,y}}(g_{x} - g_{\mu, x} + g_{z} - g_{\mu, z}) - (g_{\text{Rcv,x}} + g_{\text{Rcv,z}})(g_{y} - g_{\mu, y})}{g_{\text{Rcv,y}} + g_{\mu, y} - g_{y}}$$

The base conductance, g_{π} , is given by the following equation:

$$g_{\pi} = gS_{\pi} + g_{\pi, x} + g_{\mu, x} + g_{\pi, z} + g_{\mu, z} + (g_{\pi, y} + g_{\mu, y}) \left[\frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{dy}{dz} \right]$$

The current amplification, β , is given by the following equation:

$$\beta = g_m/g_{\pi}$$

The output conductance, g_{out} , is given by the following equation:

$$g_{out} = \frac{(g_y - g_{\mu, y})g_{Rcv, z} - (g_z - g_{\mu, z})g_{Rcv, y}}{g_{Rcv, y} + g_{\mu, y} - g_y}$$

The feedback transconductance, g_{μ} , is given by the following equation:

$$g_{\mu} = g_{\pi, z} + g_{\mu, z} + (g_{\pi, y} + g_{\mu, y}) \cdot \frac{dy}{dz} + g_{\mu ex} + Xg_{\mu ex}$$

The base-emitter capacitance, C_{BE}, is given by the following equation:

$$C_{BE} = C_{BE,x} + C_{BE}^{S} + C_{BC,x} + (C_{BE,y} + C_{BC,y}) \cdot \frac{dy}{dx} + C_{BEO}$$

Analog devices

The base-collector capacitance, C_{BC}, is given by the following equation:

$$C_{BC} = (C_{\text{BE,y}} + C_{\text{BC,y}}) \cdot \frac{dy}{dz} + C_{\text{BC,z}} + C_{\text{BCex}} + XC_{\text{BCex}} + C_{BCO}$$

In addition to the listed parameters, the cut-off frequency f_T is another important design parameter. The cut-off frequency is a compound small-signal quantity and can be represented in terms of the total transit time, as given by the following equation:

$$f_T = 1/(2\pi\tau_T)$$

The total transit time, τ_T , is given by the following equation:

$$\begin{split} \tau_T &= \left. C_{BE}^{\quad S} \cdot (r_x + r_{b1b2}) + (C_{\text{BE},x} + C_{\text{BC},x}) \cdot r_x \right. \\ &\left. \left(C_{\text{BE},y} + C_{\text{BC},y} \right) \cdot r_y + (C_{\text{BE},z} + C_{\text{BC},z}) \cdot r_z + C_{\text{BCex}} r_{ex} \right. \\ &\left. X C_{\text{BCex}} X r_{ex} + (C_{BEO} + C_{BCO}) (X r_{ex} - R_{Cc}) \right. \end{split}$$

For model parameters with alternate names, such as VAF and VA (the alternate name is shown by using parentheses), either name can be used.

For model types NPN and PNP, the isolation junction capacitance is connected between the intrinsic-collector and substrate nodes. This is the same as in SPICE2, or SPICE3, and works well for vertical IC transistor structures. For lateral IC transistor structures there is a third model, LPNP, where the isolation junction capacitance is connected between the intrinsic-base and substrate nodes.

Analog devices

Capture parts

The following table lists the set of bipolar transistor breakout parts designed for customizing model parameters for simulation. These are useful for setting up Monte Carlo and worst-case analyses with device and/or lot tolerances specified for individual model parameters.

Part name	Model type	Property	Property description
QBREAKL	LPNP	AREA MODEL	area scaling factor LNP model name
QBREAKN QBREAKN3 QBREAKN4	NPN	AREA MODEL	area scaling factor NPN model name
QBREAKP QBREAKP3 QBREAKP4	PNP	AREA MODEL	area scaling factor PNP model name

Setting operating temperature

Operating temperature can be set to be different from the global circuit temperature by defining one of the model parameters: T_ABS, T_REL_GLOBAL, or T_REL_LOCAL. Additionally, model parameters can be assigned unique measurement temperatures using the T_MEASURED model parameter. See <u>Bipolar transistor model parameters</u> on page 278 for more information.

Analog devices

Bipolar transistor model parameters

Model level 1

Model parameters ¹	Description	Units	Default
AF	flicker noise exponent		1.0
BF	ideal maximum forward beta		100.0
BR	ideal maximum reverse beta		1.0
CJC	base-collector zero-bias p-n capacitance	farad	0.0
CJE	base-emitter zero-bias p-n capacitance	farad	0.0
CJS (CCS)	substrate zero-bias p-n capacitance	farad	0.0
CN	quasi-saturation temperature coefficient for hole mobility		2.42 NPN 2.20 PNP
D	quasi-saturation temperature coefficient for scattering-limited hole carrier velocity		0.87 NPN 0.52 PNP
EG	bandgap voltage (barrier height)	eV	1.11
FC	forward-bias depletion capacitor coefficient		0.5
GAMMA	epitaxial region doping factor		1E-11
IKF (IK)	corner for forward-beta high-current roll-off	amp	infinite
IKR	corner for reverse-beta high-current roll-off	amp	infinite
IRB	current at which Rb falls halfway to	amp	infinite
IS	transport saturation current	amp	1E-16
ISC (C4) †	base-collector leakage saturation current	amp	0.0
ISE (C2) †	base-emitter leakage saturation current	amp	0.0
ISS	substrate p-n saturation current	amp	0.0
ITF	transit time dependency on Ic	amp	0.0
KF	flicker noise coefficient		0.0

Model parameters ¹	Description	Units	Default
MJC (MC)	base-collector p-n grading factor		0.33
MJE (ME)	base-emitter p-n grading factor		0.33
MJS (MS)	substrate p-n grading factor		0.0
NC	base-collector leakage emission coefficient		2.0
NE	base-emitter leakage emission coefficient		1.5
NF	forward current emission coefficient		1.0
NK	high-current roll-off coefficient		0.5
NR	reverse current emission coefficient		1.0
NS	substrate p-n emission coefficient		1.0
PTF	excess phase @ 1/(2π·TF)Hz	degree	0.0
QCO	epitaxial region charge factor	coulom b	0.0
QUASIMOD	quasi-saturation model flag for temperature dependence		0
	if QUASIMOD = 0, then no GAMMA, RCO, VO temperature dependence		
	if QUASIMOD = 1, then include GAMMA, RCO, VO temperature dependence		
RB	zero-bias (maximum) base resistance	ohm	0.0
RBM	minimum base resistance	ohm	RB
RC	collector ohmic resistance	ohm	0.0
RCO‡	epitaxial region resistance	ohm	0.0
RE	emitter ohmic resistance	ohm	0.0
TF	ideal forward transit time	sec	0.0
TR	ideal reverse transit time	sec	0.0
TRB1	RB temperature coefficient (linear)	°C-1	0.0
TRB2	RB temperature coefficient (quadratic)	°C-2	0.0
TRC1	RC temperature coefficient (linear)	°C-1	0.0
TRC2	RC temperature coefficient (quadratic)	° C -2	0.0

Analog devices

Model parameters ¹	Description	Units	Default
TRE1	RE temperature coefficient (linear)	°C-1	0.0
TRE2	RE temperature coefficient (quadratic)	°C-2	0.0
TRM1	RBM temperature coefficient (linear)	°C-1	0.0
TRM2	RBM temperature coefficient (quadratic)	°C-2	0.0
T_ABS	absolute temperature	°C	
T_MEASURED	measured temperature	°C	
T_REL_GLOBAL	relative to current temperature	°C	
T_REL_LOCAL	relative to AKO model temperature	°C	
VAF (VA)	forward Early voltage	volt	infinite
VAR (VB)	reverse Early voltage	volt	infinite
VG	quasi-saturation extrapolated bandgap voltage at $0\ensuremath{^\circ}$ K	V	1.206
VJC (PC)	base-collector built-in potential	volt	0.75
VJE (PE)	base-emitter built-in potential	volt	0.75
VJS (PS)	substrate p-n built-in potential	volt	0.75
VO	carrier mobility knee voltage	volt	10.0
VTF	transit time dependency on Vbc	volt	infinite
XCJC	fraction of cuc connected internally to Rb		1.0
XCJC2	fraction of cuc connected internally to Rb		1.0
XCJS	fraction of cus connected internally to Rc		
XTB	forward and reverse beta temperature coefficient		0.0
XTF	transit time bias dependence coefficient		0.0
XTI (PT)	IS temperature effect exponent		3.0

^{1.} For information on T_MEASURED, T_ABS, T_REL_GLOBAL, and T_REL_LOCAL, see <u>.MODEL (model definition)</u> on page 58.

[†] The parameters ISE (C2) and ISC (C4) can be set to be greater than one. In this case, they are interpreted as multipliers of IS instead of absolute currents: that is, if ISE is greater than one, then it is replaced by ISE·IS. Likewise for ISC.

[‡] If the model parameter RCO is specified, then quasi-saturation effects are included.

Analog devices

Distribution of the CJC capacitance

The distribution of the CJC capacitance is specified by xcJc and xcJc2. The model parameter xcJc2 is used like xcJc. The differences between the two parameters are as follows.

Branch	XCJC	XCJC2
intrinsic base to intrinsic collector	XCJC*CJC	XCJC2*CJC
extrinsic base to intrinsic collector	(1.0 – XCJC)*CJC	not applicable
extrinsic base to extrinsic collector	not applicable	(1.0 - XCJC2)*CJC

When xcJc2 is specified in the range 0 < xcJc2 < 1.0, xcJc is ignored. Also, the extrinsic base to extrinsic collector capacitance (Cbx2) and the gain-bandwidth product (Ft2) are included in the operating point information (in the output listing generated during a Bias Point Detail analysis, .OP (bias point) on page 70). For backward compatibility, the parameter xcJc and the associated calculation of Cbx and Ft remain unchanged. Cbx and Ft appears in the output listing only when xcJc is specified.

The use of xcJc2 produces more accurate results because Cbx2 (the fraction of cJc associated with the intrinsic collector node) now equals the ratio of the device's emitter area-to-base area. This results in a better correlation between the measured data and the gain bandwidth product (Ft2) calculated by PSpice.

xcJs, which is valid in the range $0 \le xcJs \le 1$. 0, specifies a portion of the cJs capacitance to be between the external substrate and external collector nodes instead of between the external substrate and internal collector nodes. When xJcs is 1, cJs is applied totally between the external substrate and internal collector nodes. When xCJs is 0, cJs is applied totally between the external substrate and external collector codes.

Model level 2

Model Parameters	Description	Units	Default Value
Level 2: general parameters			
EXAVL	flag for the extended modelling of avalanche currents		0
EXMOD	flag for the extended modelling of the external regions		0

Model Parameters	Description	Units	Default Value
EXPHI	flag for the extended modelling of distributed HF effects in transients		0
MULT	number of parallel transistors modelled together		1.0
Level 2: intrinsic ar	nd extrinsic charge and current split param	eters	
XCJC	sidewall fraction collector-base depletion capacitance that is under the emitter	farad	32E-03
XCJE	sidewall fraction of the emitter-base depletion capacitance	farad	0.4
XEXT	fraction of external charges between B and C1	coulomb	0.63
XIBI	sidewall fraction of the ideal base current	amp	0.0
Level 2: current pa	rameters		
BF	current gain of ideal forward base current	t	215.0
BRI (BR)	current gain of ideal reverse base current	İ	7.0
IBF	saturation current of the non-ideal forward base current		2.7E-15
IBR	saturation current of the non-ideal reverse base current	amp	1.0E-15
IK (IKF)	intrinsic transistor high-injection knee current	amp	0.1
IKS	parasitic PNP transistor high-knee current	amp	250.0E-6
IS	intrinsic transistor saturation current	amp	22.0E-18
ISS	parasitic PNP transistor saturation current	amp	48.0E-18
MLF	non-ideality factor of the non-ideal forward base current		2.0
SFH	Voltage describing the curvature of the avalanche current	volt	0.3

Model Parameters	Description	Units	Default Value	
VAVL	Voltage for the curvature of the avalanche current	volt	3.0	
VEF (VAF)	forward early voltage of the intrinsic transistor	volt	44.0	
VER (VAR)	reverse early voltage of the intrinsic transistor	volt	2.5	
VLR	non-ideal base current cross-over voltage	volt	0.2	
WAVL	effective width of epilayer for avalanche current	m	1.1E-6	
Level 2: resistance	parameters (variable and constant)			
AXI	smoothing parameters for the epilayer model		0.3	
IHC	epilayer critical current for hot-carriers	amp	4.0E-3	
RBC	external base constant resistance	ohm	23.0	
RBV	pinched base low current resistance (under the emitter)	ohm	18.0	
RCC (RC)	external collector constant resistance	ohm	12	
RCV	epilayer low current resistance	ohm	150.0	
RE	external emitter constant resistance	ohm	5.0	
SCRCV	epilayer space charge resistance	ohm	1250.0	
Level 2: depletion capacitance parameters				
CBCO	base-collector overlap capacitance	farad	0.0	
CBEO	base-emitter overlap capacitance	farad	0.0	
CJC	collector-base junction depletion capacitance at zero bias	farad	78.0E-15	
CJE	emitter-base junction depletion capacitance at zero bias	farad	73.0E-15	
CJS	collector-substrate junction depletion capacitance at zero bias	farad	315.0E-15	

Model Parameters	Description	Units	Default Value
MC (MJC)	collector depletion charge current modulation factor		0.5
PC (VJC)	collector-base depletion capacitance grading coefficient		0.5
PE (VJE)	emitter-base depletion capacitance grading coefficient		0.4
PS (VJS)	collector-substrate depletion capacitance grading coefficient		0.34
VDC	built-in diffusion voltage collector-base	volt	0.68
VDE	built-in diffusion voltage emitter-base	volt	0.95
VDS	built-in diffusion voltage emitter- substrate	volt	0.62
XP (XC)	constant fraction of collector-base depletion capacitance	farad	0.35
Level 2: transit time	e parameters (diffusion charges)		
TAUB	base transmit time	sec	4.2E-12
TAUE	emitter charge transmit time	sec	2.0E-12
TEPI	collector epilayer transmit time	sec	41.0E-12
TAUR	reverse transmit time	sec	520.0E-12
MTAU	emitter charge non-ideality factor		1.0
Level 2: noise para	meters		
AF	flickernoise exponent		2.0
KF	ideal base current flickernoise coefficient		2.0E-11
KFN	non-ideal base current flickernoise coefficient		2.0E-11
Level 2: temperature parameters			
AB	temperature coefficient of RB (pinched base low current resistance)	°C ⁻¹	1.0
AC	temperature coefficient of RCC (external collector constant resistance)	$^{\circ}C^{-1}$	2.0

Model Parameters	Description	Units	Default Value
AE	temperature coefficient of RE (external emitter constance resistance)	°C ⁻¹	0.0
AEPI	temperature coefficient of RCV (epilayer low current resistance)	°C ⁻¹	2.5
AEX	temperature coefficient of RBC (external base constant resistance)	${}^{\circ}C^{-1}$	0.62
AQBO	zero bias base charge temperature coefficient	°C ⁻¹	0.3
AS	temperature coefficient of the mobility related to the substrate currents	°C ⁻¹	1.58
DVGBF	band-gap voltage difference for forward current gain	volt	0.05
DVGBR	band-gap voltage difference for reverse current gain	volt	0.045
DVGTE	band-gap voltage difference for emitter charge	volt	0.05
DTA	difference between device and ambient temperature	$^{\circ}C$	0.0
TREF	reference temperature	$^{\circ}C$	25.0
	if a value is defined for .temp, it will override the value specified in the TREF parameter		
VGB	base band-gap voltage	volt	1.17
VGC	collector band-gap voltage	volt	1.18
VGJ	base-emitter junction recombination band-gap voltage	volt	1.15
VGS	substrate band-gap voltage	volt	1.20
Level 2: SiGe parameters			
DEG	base band-gap difference		0.0
XREC	base recombination prefactor		0.0

Analog devices

Bipolar transistor equations

Model level 1

The equations in this section describe an NPN transistor. For the PNP and LPNP devices, reverse the signs of all voltages and currents.

The following variables are used:

```
Vbe = intrinsic base-intrinsic emitter voltage
Vbc = intrinsic base-intrinsic collector voltage
Vbs = intrinsic base-substrate voltage
Vbw = intrinsic base-extrinsic collector voltage (quasi-saturation only)
Vbx = extrinsic base-intrinsic collector voltage
Vce = intrinsic collector-intrinsic emitter voltage
     = (NPN) intrinsic collector-substrate
        voltage
      = (PNP) intrinsic substrate-collector
        voltage
      = (LPNP) intrinsic base-substrate
        voltage
Vt
      = k \cdot T/q (thermal voltage)
k
      = Boltzmann's constant
      = electron charge
Τ
      = analysis temperature (°K)
Tnom = nominal temperature (set using the TNOM option)
```

Other variables are listed in <u>Bipolar transistor model parameters</u> on page 278.

Note: Positive current is current flowing into a terminal.

Bipolar transistor equations for DC current

```
Ib = base current = area \cdot (Ibe1/BF + Ibe2 + Ibc1/BR + Ibc2)

Ic = collector current = area \cdot (Ibe1/Kqb - Ibc1/Kqb - Ibc1/BR - Ibc2)

Ibe1 = forward diffusion current = IS \cdot (e^{Vbe/(NF \cdot Vt)} - 1)

Ibe2 = non-ideal base-emitter current = ISE \cdot (e^{Vbe/(NE \cdot Vt)} - 1)
```

Analog devices

Bipolar transistor equations for DC current

Ibc1 = reverse diffusion current = IS· $(e^{\text{Vbc/(NR-Vt)}}-1)$ Ibc2 = non-ideal base-collector current = ISC· $(e^{\text{Vbc/(NC-Vt)}}-1)$ Kqb = base charge factor = Kq1· $(1+(1+4\cdot\text{Kq2})^{\text{NK}})/2$ Kq1 = 1/(1 - Vbc/VAF - Vbe/VAR) Kq2 = Ibe1/IKF + Ibc1/IKR Is = substrate current = $area\cdot$ ISS· $(e^{\text{Vjs/(NS-Vt)}}-1)$ Rb = actual base parasitic resistance

Case 1

for: IRB = infinite (default value) then: Rb = (RBM + (RB-RBM)/Kqb)/area

Case 2

For: IRB > 0
then:
Rb = (RBM + 3·(RB-RBM)·
$$\frac{\tan(x) - x}{x \cdot (\tan(x))^2}$$
)/area

where:

$$x = \frac{(1 + (144/\pi^2) \cdot \text{Ib}/(area \cdot \text{IRB}))^{1/2} - 1}{(24/\pi^2) \cdot (\text{Ib}/(area \cdot \text{IRB}))^{1/2}}$$

Bipolar transistor equations for capacitance

All capacitances, except Cbx, are between terminals of the intrinsic transistor which is inside of the collector, base, and emitter parasitic resistances. Cbx is between the intrinsic collector and the extrinsic base.

base-emitter capacitance

Cbe = base-emitter capacitance = Ctbe + $area \cdot Cjbe$

Ctbe = transit time capacitance = tf·Gbe

Analog devices

 $tf = effective TF = TF \cdot (1 + XTF \cdot (Ibe1/(Ibe1 + area \cdot ITF))^2 \cdot e^{Vbc/(1.44 \cdot VTF)})$ Gbe = DC base-emitter conductance = (dIbe)/(dVb)Ibe = Ibe1 + Ibe2Cibe = $CJE \cdot (1 - Vbe/VJE)^{-MJE}$ *IF* Vbe \leq FC·VJE Cibe = CJE·(1-FC)·(1+MJE)·(1-FC)·(1+MJE) +MJE·Vbe/VJE) $IF Vbe > FC \cdot VJE$ base-collector capacitance Cbc = base-collector capacitance = Ctbc + $area \cdot XCJC \cdot Cjbc$ Ctbc = transit time capacitance = $TR \cdot Gbc$ Gbc = DC base-collector conductance = (dIbc)/(dVbc)Cibc = CIC·(1-Vbc/VIC)-MJC IF Vbc < FC·VIC Cibc = CJC·(1-FC)·(1+MJC)·(1 FC·(1+MJC)+MJC·Vbc/VJC) $IF Vbc > FC \cdot VJC$ extrinsic-base to intrinsic-collector capacitance Cbx = extrinsic-base to intrinsic-collector capacitance = $area \cdot (1-xc)c$ · Cjbx $Cibx = CJC \cdot (1 - Vbx/VJC)^{-MJC}$ IF $Vbx \leq FC \cdot VJC$ $Cibx = CJC \cdot (1-FC) \cdot (1-FC \cdot (1+MJC) + MJC \cdot Vbx/VJC)$ $IF Vbx > FC \cdot VIC$ substrate junction capacitance Cis = substrate junction capacitance = area·Cijs Cjjs = CJS·(1-Vjs/VJS)-MJS (assumes FC = 0) IF $Vis \leq 0$ IF Vis > 0 $Cijs = CJS \cdot (1 + MJS \cdot Vjs / VJS)$

Bipolar transistor equations for quasi-saturation effect

Quasi-saturation is an operating region where the internal base-collector metallurgical junction is forward biased, while the external base-collector terminal remains reverse biased.

This effect is modeled by extending the intrinsic Gummel-Poon model, adding a new internal node, a controlled current source, lepi, and two controlled capacitances, represented by the

Analog devices

charges Qo and Qw. These additions are only included if the model parameter RCO is specified. See reference [3] of Model level 2 on page 290 for the derivation of this extension.

```
Iepi = area \cdot (VO \cdot (Vt \cdot (K(Vbc) - K(Vbn) - ln((1+K(Vbc))/(1+K(Vbn)))) + Vbc - Vbn))/RCO \cdot (|Vbc - Vbn| + VO)

Qo = area \cdot QCO \cdot (K(Vbc) - 1 - GAMMA/2)

Where
K(v) = (1 + GAMMA \cdot e^{(v/V)})^{1/2}
```

Bipolar transistor equations for temperature effect

```
= IS \cdot e^{(T/T_{nom-1}) \cdot EG/(N \cdot Vt)} \cdot (T/T_{nom})^{XTI/N}
IS(T)
           where N = 1
ISE(T) = (ISE/(T/Tnom)^{XTB}) \cdot e^{(T/Tnom-1) \cdot EG/(NE \cdot Vt)} \cdot (T/Tnom)^{XTI/NE}
ISC(T) = (ISC/(T/Tnom)^{XTB}) \cdot e^{(T/Tnom-1) \cdot EG/(NC \cdot Vt)} \cdot (T/Tnom)^{XTI/NC}
ISS(T) = (ISS/(T/Tnom)<sup>XTB</sup>)·e^{(T/Tnom-1)\cdot EG/(NS\cdot Vt)}·(T/Tnom)<sup>XTI/NS</sup>
BF(T) = BF \cdot (T/Tnom)^{XTB}
BR(T) = BR \cdot (T/Tnom)^{XTB}
RE(T) = RE \cdot (1 + TRE1 \cdot (T - Tnom) + TRE2 \cdot (T - Tnom)^2)
RB(T) = RB \cdot (1 + TRB1 \cdot (T - Tnom) + TRB2 \cdot (T - Tnom)^{2})
RBM(T) = RBM \cdot (1 + TRM1 \cdot (T - Tnom) + TRM2 \cdot (T - Tnom)^{2})
RC(T) = RC \cdot (1 + TRC1 \cdot (T - Tnom) + TRC2 \cdot (T - Tnom)^2)
VJE(T) = VJE \cdot T/Tnom - 3 \cdot Vt \cdot ln(T/Tnom) - Eg(Tnom) \cdot T/Tnom + Eg(T)
VJC(T) = VJC \cdot T/Tnom - 3 \cdot Vt \cdot ln(T/Tnom) - Eg(Tnom) \cdot T/Tnom + Eg(T)
VJS(T) = VJS \cdot T/Tnom - 3 \cdot Vt \cdot ln(T/Tnom) - Eg(Tnom) \cdot T/Tnom + Eg(T)
              where Eg(T) = silicon bandgap energy = 1.16 - .000702 \cdot T^2/(T+1108)
CJE(T) = CJE \cdot (1 + MJE \cdot (.0004 \cdot (T - Tnom) + (1 - VJE(T)/VJE)))
CIC(T) = CIC \cdot (1 + MIC \cdot (.0004 \cdot (T-Tnom) + (1-VIC(T)/VIC)))
CJS(T) = CJS \cdot (1 + MJS \cdot (.0004 \cdot (T - Tnom) + (1 - VJS(T)/VJS)))
```

Analog devices

Note: The development of the temperature dependencies for the quasi-saturation model parameters GAMMA, RCO, and VO are described in <u>Model level 2</u> on page 290, (reference [3]). These temperature dependencies are only used when the model parameter QUASIMOD = 1.0.

$$GAMMA(T) = GAMMA(Tnom) \cdot (T/Tnom)^{3} \cdot exp(-qVG/k \cdot (1/T - 1/Tnom))$$

$$RCO(T) = RCO(Tnom) \cdot (T/Tnom)^{CN}$$

$$VO(T) = VO(Tnom) \cdot (T/Tnom)^{CN - D}$$

Bipolar transistor equations for noise

Noise is calculated assuming a 1.0-hertz bandwidth, using the following spectral power densities (per unit bandwidth):

parasitic resistances thermal noise				
RC	$Ic^2 = 4 \cdot k \cdot T / (RC/area)$			
RB	$Ib^2 = 4 \cdot k \cdot T/RB$			
RE	$Ie^2 = 4 \cdot k \cdot T / (RE/area)$			
	base and collector currents shot and flicker noise			
IB	$Ib^2 = 2 \cdot q \cdot Ib + KF \cdot Ib^{AF} / FREQUENCY$			
IC	$Ic^2 = 2 \cdot q \cdot Ic$			

Model level 2

The equations in this section describe a NPN transistor and use the following variables:

 I_{c1c2} =epilayer current I_{b1b2} =pinched-base current I_{b1} =ideal forward base current I_{b2} =non-ideal forward base current I_{sb1} =ideal side-wall base current

Analog devices

I_{sub} =substrate current

V_{b2e1} =internal base-emitter bias

V_{b2c2} =internal base-collector bias

V_{b2c1} =internal base-collector bias including

epilayer

V_{b1c1} =external base-collector bias without

contact resistances

V_{e1e} =bias over emitter resistance

 $V_t = k \cdot T/q$ (thermal voltage)

k =Boltzmann's constant

q =electron charge

Main current

The Early effect current due to the variation in the width of the base is given by the following equations.

Forward current

$$If = Is \cdot e^{(Vb2e1)/(Vt)}$$

Reverse current

$$Ir = Is \cdot e^{(Vb2c2)/(Vt)}$$

Main current

$$In = \frac{If - Ir}{Qb}$$

The base currents are given by the following equations.

Ideal forward base current

Analog devices

$$Ib1 = \frac{Is}{Bf} \cdot (e^{(Vb2e1)/(Vt)} - 1)$$

Non-ideal forward base current

$$Ib2 = Ibf \cdot (e^{(Vb2e1)/(Mlf \cdot Vt)} - 1)$$

Ideal reverse base current

$$Iex = \frac{Is}{Bri} \cdot \frac{2 \cdot (e^{(Vb1c1)/(Vt)} - 1)}{1 + \sqrt{1 + (Is \cdot e^{(Vb1c1)/(Vt)})/(Ik)}}$$

Non-ideal reverse base current

$$I_{b3} = I_{br} \cdot \frac{e^{(Vb1c1)/(Vt)} - 1}{e^{(Vb1c1)/(2 \cdot Vt)} + e^{(Vlr)/(2 \cdot Vt)}}$$

In addition to main and base current, this model has an avalanche current, given by the following equation.

$$Iavl = Ic1c2 \times G \cdot (Vb1c1, Ic1c2)$$

where G is the generation factor.

The substrate current, Isub models the parasitic PNP main current in reverse bias.

$$Isub = \frac{2 \cdot Iss \cdot (e^{(Vb1c1)/(Vt)} - 1)}{1 + \sqrt{1 + (Is \cdot e^{(Vb1c1)/(Vt)})/(Ikb)}}$$

The base resistance is modeled as an extrinsic part, RBC, and a variable intrinsic part, RBV. The current through the base resistance is a function of the applied voltage and is given by the following equation.

$$Ib1b2 = \frac{Qb}{3 \cdot Rbv} \cdot \left[2 \cdot Vt \cdot \left(e^{(Vb1b2)/(Vt)} - 1\right) + Vb1b2\right]$$

Depletion capacitance

The depletion capacitance at the emitter-base junction is given by the following equation

$$Cje_T = (Cje) \left(\frac{Vde}{Vde_T}\right)^{PE}$$

Analog devices

The depletion capacitance at the collector -substrate junction is given by the following equation:

$$Cjs_T = Cjs \left(\frac{Vds}{Vds_T}\right)^{PS}$$

The depletion capacitance at the collector-base junction capacitance is given by the following equation:

$$Cjc_T = C_{jc} \left[(1 - Xp) \left(\frac{Vdc}{Vdc_T} \right)^{PC} + Xp \right]$$

Diffusion charges

Equations for diffusion charges depend upon the current transit time. In low current, the base and the emitter contributions are modelled by the following equations.

Base contribution

$$Qbe = Q1Tb \cdot If \cdot \frac{2}{1 + \sqrt{1 + 4 \cdot (If)/(Ik)}}$$

Emitter contribution

$$Qe = Te \cdot Is \cdot e^{(Vb2e1)/(Mt \cdot Vt)}$$

The high current contributions are due to a finite voltage drop in the collector epilayer and base widening given by the following equations.

$$Qbc = q1 \cdot Tb \cdot Ir \cdot \frac{2}{1 + \sqrt{1 + 4 \cdot (Ir)/(Ik)}}$$

$$Qepi = Tepi \cdot \left(\frac{Xi}{Wepi}\right)^2 \cdot Iepi$$

Excess phase shift

The excess phase shift is an optional effect in Mextram and is modelled only if EXPHI is 1. Both the collector and emitter contributes to the phase shift.

The phase shift is given by the following equations:

$$Qbe = q \cdot Aem \int_{0}^{Wb} n(X)(1 - x/(Wb)) dx$$

Analog devices

$$Qbc = q \cdot Aem \int_0^{Wb} n(X)(x/(Wb)) dx$$

Where,

$$n(X) = n(0) \cdot (\sinh[\lambda(1 - x/(Wb))])/(\sinh\lambda)$$

and

$$\lambda = (j\omega Wb^2)/(Dn)$$

The current to the emitter and the collector are given by:

$$I(0) = Idc + j\omega \frac{2}{3}Qtot = \left[Idc + \frac{d\left(\frac{2}{3}Qtot\right)}{dt}\right]$$

$$I(Wb) = Idc - j\omega \frac{1}{3}Qtot = \left[Idc - \frac{d\left(\frac{1}{3}Qtot\right)}{dt}\right]$$

The AC current crowding or the extra effect in the lateral direction is modelled by the following equation:

$$Qb1b2 = \frac{1}{5} \cdot Vb1b2 \cdot (Cte + Cbe + Ce)$$

Noise model equations

The two types of noise, thermal noise due to parasitic resistance and flicker noise due to base and collector currents, are modelled by the following equations.

Parasitic resistances thermal noise

$$Ic = 4 \cdot k \cdot T / ((Rc) / (MULT))$$

$$Ib = 4 \cdot k \cdot T / (Rb)$$

$$Ie = 4 \cdot k \cdot T/((Re)/(MULT))$$

Base and collector currents shot and flicker noise

$$Ib = 2 \cdot q \cdot Ib + Kf \cdot (Ib) / (FREQUENCY)$$

$$Ic = 2 \cdot q \cdot Ic$$

Analog devices

Bipolar transistor equations for temperature effect

$$Ist = Is(Tn)^{4-Ab-Abq0}e^{(-Vgb)/V\Delta t}$$

$$Ibft = Ibf(Tn)^{6-2Mlf}e^{(-Vgf)/((Mlf)(V\Delta t))}$$

$$Ibrt = Ibr(Tn)^{2}e^{(-VGC)/(2V\Delta T)}$$

$$Isst = Iss(Tn)^{4-AS}e^{(-VGS)/(V\Delta T)}$$

For power gains, the model uses bandgap difference between emitter and base $(dVG\beta F)$ or base and collector $(dVG\beta R)$.

$$\beta ft = \beta f(Tn)^{Ae-Ab-Aqb0} e^{(-dVG\beta F)/(V\Delta T)}$$

$$\beta rit = \beta rIe^{(-dVG\beta R)/(V\Delta T)}$$

Resistances are not constant over temperature. As a result, the resistances have parameters linked to the temperature dependence.

$$Ret = Re(Tn)^{Ae}$$

$$Rbvt = Rbv(Tn)^{Ab - Aqb0}$$

$$Rbct = Rbc(Tn)^{Aex}$$

$$Rcct = Rcc(Tn)^{Ac}$$

$$Rcvt = Rcv(Tn)^{Aepi}$$

$$Vdt = (-3Vt)\ln Tn + (Vd)(Tn) + (1 - Tn)Vg$$

The following equation gives the scaling factor of capacitances after temperature scaling of

Analog devices

the diffusion voltages is done.

$$Cjt = Cj \left(\frac{Vd}{Vdt}\right)^{\beta}$$

where ρ is the grading coefficient.

Quasi saturation/high injection effect equations

Quasi saturation or high injection effect can occur due ohmic resistance or space-charge limited resistance in the epilayer region. If the resistance is due to space-charge, the effect is also known as Kirk effect.

The quasi saturation voltage drop is given by the following equation:

$$Vqs = Vdc - Vb2c1 = -\int_0^{Wepi} E(X)dx$$

The current is given by the following equation:

$$Iqs = (Vqs)/(Rcv)$$

For higher currents, the equation is given by:

$$Iqs = (Vqs)/(SCRcv)$$

Current crowding equations

Following is the general DC current crowding equation:

$$I(x) = \frac{2 \cdot Vt \cdot Lem}{\rho \cdot Hem} Z \tan[Z(1 - x/(Hem))]$$

where,

L_{em} =emitter length

H_{em} =emitter width

ρ =pinch resistance

Z =integration constant

For the boundary condition, I(x=Hem)=0, the equation is:

Analog devices

$$Ib = \frac{2 \cdot Vt \cdot Lem}{\rho \cdot Hem} Z \tan Z$$

The voltage is given by the following equation:

$$e^{V/(Vt)} = \frac{Z}{\tan Z \cos^2[Z(1 - x/(Hem))]}$$

In the low current limit Z is small and the equation is:

$$\frac{Vb1b2}{Ib} = \frac{\rho Hem}{3Lem} = Rbv$$

In the high current limit $Z \rightarrow \pi/2$ and the equation is:

$$\left(e^{(Vb1b2)/(Vt)} = \frac{Z\tan Z}{\sin Z}\right) \to \left(Z\tan Z = Ib\frac{\rho Hem}{2VtLem}\right)$$

The current is given by:

$$Ib = \frac{2Vt}{3Rbv}e^{(Vb1b2)/(Vt)}$$

By interpolating between the high and low current limits, we can derive the following equation:

$$Ib = \frac{1}{3Rhv} [2Vt(e^{(Vb1b2)/(Vt)} - 1) + Vb1b2]$$

The resistance seen by the current is given by the following equations:

$$Rb2 = \frac{3Rbv}{qb}$$

$$Ib1b2 = \frac{1}{Rb2} [2Vt(e^{(Vb1b2)/(Vt)} - 1) + Vb1b2]$$

Analog devices

Bipolar transit time equations

The transit time for the base for closely related knee current is given by the following equation:

$$TAUb = TAUb \cdot tn^{Aqb0 + Ab - 1}$$

Similarly, the transit time for the epilayer is given by the following equation:

$$TAUepit = TAUepi \cdot tn^{Aepi-1}$$

The reverse transmit time is given by the following equation:

$$TAUrt = TAUr \cdot \frac{TAUbt + TAUepit}{TAUb + TAUepi}$$

The emitter charge is given by the following equation:

$$Qe = TAUe \cdot \sqrt{IsIk} \cdot e^{(Vb2e1)/(2Vt)}$$

Therefore, the emitter transit time is given by the following equation:

$$TAUet = TAUe \cdot tn^{Ab-2} \cdot \exp[(-dVgtaue)/(V\Delta t)]$$

References

For more information on bipolar transistor models, refer to:

[1] Ian Getreu, Modeling the Bipolar Transistor, Tektronix, Inc. part# 062-2841-00.

For a generally detailed discussion of the U.C. Berkeley SPICE models, including the bipolar transistor, refer to:

[2] P. Antognetti and G. Massobrio, *Semiconductor Device Modeling with SPICE*, McGraw-Hill, 1988.

For a description of the extension for the quasi-saturation effect, refer to:

[3] G. M. Kull, L. W. Nagel, S. W. Lee, P. Lloyd, E. J. Prendergast, and H. K. Dirks, "A Unified Circuit Model for Bipolar Transistors Including Quasi-Saturation Effects," *IEEE Transactions* on Electron Devices, ED-32, 1103-1113 (1985).

For more information on the Mextram model, refer to:

Analog devices

[3]J.C.J. Paasschens, W.J. Kloosterman, and R. v.d. Toorn, *Model derivation of Mextram 504* - *The physics behind the model*, Koinklijke Philips Electronics N.V. 2002

For a comparison of Mextram and the Gummel-Poon model, refer to:

[4]J.C.J. Paasschens and R. v.d. Toorn, *Introduction to and Usage of the Bipolar Transistor Model Mextram*, Koninklijke Philips Electronics N.V. 2002

Analog devices

Resistor

General form R<name> <(+) node> <(-) node> [model name] <value>

+ [TC = <TC1> [, <TC2>]]

Examples RLOAD 15 0 2K

R2 1 2 2.4E4 TC=.015,-.003

RFDBCK 3 33 RMOD 10K

Model form .MODEL <model name> RES [model parameters]



Arguments and options

(+) and (-) nodes

Define the polarity when the resistor has a positive voltage across it.

[model name]

Affects the resistance value; see <u>Resistor value formulas</u> on page 304.

Comments

The first node listed (or pin 1 in Capture) is defined as positive. The voltage across the component is therefore defined as the first node voltage minus the second node voltage.

Positive current flows from the (+) node through the resistor to the (-) node. Current flow from the first node through the component to the second node is considered positive.

Temperature coefficients for the resistor can be specified in-line, as in the second example. If the resistor *has a model specified*, then the coefficients from the model are used for the temperature updates; otherwise, the in-line values are used. In both cases the temperature coefficients have default values of zero. Expressions *cannot be used* for the in-line coefficients.

Capture parts

For standard R parts, the effective value of the part is set directly by the VALUE property. For the variable resistor, R_VAR, the effective value is the product of the base value (VALUE) and

Analog devices

multiplier (SET).

In general, resistors should have positive component values (VALUE property). In all cases, components must not be given a value of zero.

However, there are cases when negative component values are desired. This occurs most often in filter designs that analyze an RLC circuit equivalent to a real circuit. When transforming from the real to the RLC equivalent, it is possible to end up with negative component values.

PSpice A/D allows negative component values for bias point, DC sweep, AC, and noise analyses. In the case of resistors, the noise contribution from negative component values come from the absolute value of the component (components are not allowed to generate negative noise). A transient analysis may fail for a circuit with negative components. Negative components may create instabilities in time that the analysis cannot handle.

Part name	Model type	Property	Property description
R	resistor	VALUE	resistance
		TC	linear and quadratic temperature coefficients
		TOLERANC E	device tolerance (see[tolerance specification] on page 61)
R_VAR	variable resistor	VALUE	base resistance
		SET	multiplier

Note: The RBREAK part must be used if you want a LOT tolerance. In that case, use the Model Editor to edit the RBREAK instance.

Breakout parts

For non-stock passive and semiconductor devices, Capture has a set of breakout parts designed for customizing model parameters for simulation. These are useful for setting up

Analog devices

Monte Carlo and worst-case analyses with device and/or lot tolerances specified for individual model parameters.

Basic breakout part names consist of the intrinsic PSpice A/D device letter plus the suffix BREAK. By default, the model name is the same as the part name and references the appropriate device model with all parameters set at their default. For instance, the DBREAK part references the DBREAK model, which is derived from the intrinsic PSpice A/D D model (.MODEL DBREAK D). Another approach is to use the model editor to derive an instance model and customize this. For example, you could add device and/or lot tolerances to model parameters.

For breakout part RBREAK, the effective value is computed from a formula that is a function of the specified VALUE property.

Device type	Part name	Part library file	Property	Description
resistor	RBREAK	breakout.olb	VALUE	resistance
			MODEL	RES model name

Analog devices

Resistor model parameters

Model parameters ¹	Description	Units	Defau It
R	resistance multiplier		1.0
TC1	linear temperature coefficient	°C-1	0.0
TC2	quadratic temperature coefficient	°C-2	0.0
TCE	exponential temperature coefficient	%/°C	0.0
T_ABS	absolute temperature	°C	
T_MEASURED	measured temperature	°C	
T_REL_GLOBAL	relative to current temperature	°C	
T_REL_LOCAL	relative to AKO model temperature	°C	

^{1.} For information on T_MEASURED, T_ABS, T_REL_GLOBAL, and T_REL_LOCAL, see MODEL (model definition) on page 58.

Analog devices

Resistor equations

Resistor value formulas

One

If [model name] is included and TCE is specified, then the resistance is given by:

where <value> is normally positive (though it can be negative, but *not* zero). Thom is the nominal temperature (set using TNOM option).

Two

If [model name] is included and TCE is not specified, then the resistance is given by:

where <value> is usually positive (though it can be negative, but not zero).

Resistor equation for noise

Noise is calculated assuming a 1.0-hertz bandwidth. The resistor generates thermal noise using the following spectral power density (per unit bandwidth):

 $i^2 = 4 \cdot k \cdot T/\text{resistance}$

Voltage-Controlled switch

General form S<name> <(+) switch node> <(-) switch node>

+ <(+) controlling node> <(-) controlling node>

+ <model name>

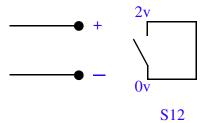
Examples S12 13 17 2 0 SMOD

SESET 5 0 15 3 RELAY

Model form .MODEL <model name> VSWITCH [model parameters]

Description

The voltage-controlled switch can function either as a variable-resistance switch or a short-transition switch. The type of switching characteristic is determined by the specific model parameters used. Under most circumstances it is recommended that the variable-resistance mode be used. The switch model was designed to minimize numerical problems. However, there are a few things to consider; see Special considerations on page 307.



Comments

The resistance between the <(+) switch node> and <(-) switch node> depends on the voltage between the <(+) controlling node> and <(_) controlling node>. In the variable-resistance mode, the resistance varies continuously between **RON** and **ROFF** during the switching transition. For the short-transition switch, the resistance switches between **RON** and **ROFF** in the shortest possible time or voltage increment.

A resistance of 1/GMIN is connected between the controlling nodes to keep them from floating. See the <u>.OPTIONS (analysis options)</u> on page 71 statement for setting GMIN.

Although very little computer time is required to evaluate switches, during transient analysis the simulator must step through the transition region using a fine enough step size to get an accurate waveform. Applying many transitions can produce long run times when evaluating the other devices in the circuit at each time step.

Analog devices

Capture parts

Ideal switches

Summarized below are the available voltage-controlled switch part types in the analog library. To create a time-controlled switch, connect the switch control pins to a voltage source with the appropriate voltage vs. time values (transient specification).

Part type	Part Name	Model type
Voltage-Controlled Switch	S, S_ST	VSWITCH

The S part defines the on/off resistance and the on/off control voltage thresholds for the variable-resistance switch. This switch has a finite on resistance and off resistance, and it changes smoothly between the two as its control voltage changes. This behavior is important because it allows PSpice A/D to find a continuous set of solutions for the simulation. You can make the on resistance very small in relation to the other circuit impedances, and you can make the off resistance very large in relation to the other circuit impedances.

The S_ST part defines the on/off resistance, the threshold and hysteresis control voltage, and the time delay for the short-transition switch. This switch transitions rapidly between states. As a result, the on and off resistance should have as small a dynamic range as practical.

Variable-Resistance switch model parameters

Model Parameters ¹	Description	Units	Default
ROFF ²	off resistance	ohm	1E+6
RON	on resistance	ohm	1.0
VOFF	control voltage for off state	volt	0.0
VON	control voltage for on state	volt	1.0

^{1.} See .MODEL (model definition) on page 58.

^{2.} RON and ROFF must be greater than zero and less than 1/GMIN.

Analog devices

Short-Transition switch model parameters

Model Parameters ¹	Description	Units	Default
ROFF ²	off resistance	ohm	1E+12
RON	on resistance	ohm	1.0
VT	threshold control voltage	volt	0.0
VH	hysteresis control voltage	volt	0.0
TD ³	time delay	secon ds	0.0

- 1. See .MODEL (model definition) on page 58.
- 2. RON and ROFF must be greater than zero and less than 1/GMIN.
- 3. TD shifts the switching transition to a later time

Special considerations

- Using double precision numbers, the simulator can only handle a dynamic range of about 12 decades. Making the ratio of ROFF to RON greater than 1E+12 is not recommended.
- For the variable-resistance switch, it is not recommend to make the transition region too narrow. Remember that in the transition region the switch has gain. The narrower the region, the higher the gain and the greater the potential for numerical problems. The smallest allowed value for |VON-VOFF| is RELTOL|(MAX(|VON|, |VOFF|))+ VNTOL.
- The short-transition switch is highly non-linear and can cause large discontinuities to occur in the circuit node voltages and branch currents. A rapid change such as that associated with a switch changing state can cause tolerance problems, leading to erroneous results or time step difficulties. Use switch resistances that are close to ideal, setting them only high and low enough to be negligible with respect to other circuit elements.

Analog devices

Switch equations

In the following equations:

```
Vc = voltage across control nodes

Lm = log-mean of resistor values = ln((RON \cdot ROFF)^{1/2})

Lr = log-ratio of resistor values = ln(RON/ROFF)

Vm = mean of control voltages = (VON+VOFF)/2

Vd = difference of control voltages = VON-VOFF

k = Boltzmann's constant

T = analysis temperature (°K)

Ss = switch state

Rs = switch resistance
```

Variable-Resistance equations for switch resistance

```
For: VON > VOFF
if:
Vc ≥ VON
then:
Rs = RON
if:
Vc ≤ VOFF
then:
Rs = ROFF
if:
VOFF < VC < VON
Rs = exp(Lm + 3 \cdot Lr \cdot (Vc - Vm)/(2 \cdot Vd) - 2 \cdot Lr \cdot (Vc - Vm)^3/Vd^3)
For: VON < VOFF
if:
Vc < von
then:
Rs = RON
Vc > VOFF
```

Analog devices

```
then: 
Rs = ROFF
if: 
VOFF > VC > VON
then: 
Rs = exp(Lm - 3 \cdot Lr \cdot (Vc - Vm)/(2 \cdot Vd) + 2 \cdot Lr \cdot (Vc - Vm)^3/Vd^3)
```

Short-Transition equations for switch resistance

```
If: Ss = off

for:

Vc \ge VT + VH

then:

Rs = RON

Ss = on

Else if: Ss = on

for:

Vc < VT - VH

then:

Rs = ROFF

Ss = off

Else: (use the current state)

Rs = Rs

Ss = Ss
```

Voltage-Controlled switch equation for noise

Noise is calculated assuming a 1.0-hertz bandwidth. The voltage-controlled switch generates thermal noise as if it were a resistor having the same resistance that the switch has at the bias point, using the following spectral power density (per unit bandwidth):

$$i^2 = 4 \cdot k \cdot T/Rs$$

Analog devices

Transmission line

Description

The transmission line device is a bidirectional delay line with two ports, A and B. The (+) and (-) nodes define the polarity of a positive voltage at a port.

Comments

During transient (.TRAN (transient analysis) on page 112) analysis, the internal time step is limited to be no more than one-half the smallest transmission delay, so short transmission lines cause long run times.

The simulation status window displays the properties of the three shortest transmission lines in a circuit if a transient run's time step ceiling is set more frequently by one of the transmission lines. This is helpful when you have a large number of transmission lines. The properties displayed are:

- % loss: percent attenuation at the characteristic delay (i.e., the degree to which the line is lossy)
- time step ceiling: induced by the line
- % of line delay: time step size at percentage of characteristic delay

These transmission line properties are displayed only if they are slowing down the simulation.

For a line that uses a model, the electrical length is given after the model name. Example T5 of <u>Lossy line Examples</u> uses TMOD to specify the line parameters and has an electrical length of one unit.

All of the transmission line parameters from either the ideal or lossy parameter set can be expressions. In addition, R and G can be general Laplace expressions. This allows the user to model frequency dependent effects, such as skin effect and dielectric loss. However, this adds to the computation time for transient analysis, since the impulse responses must be obtained by an inverse FFT instead of analytically.

Analog devices

T<name> <A port (+) node> <A port (-) node>

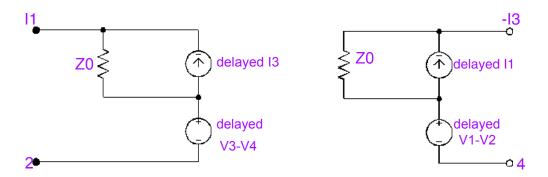
Ideal line

General form

```
+ <B port (+) node> <B port (-) node>
+ [model name]
+ Z0=<value> [TD=<value>] [F=<value> [NL=<value>]]
+ IC= <near voltage> <near current> <far voltage> <far current>
```

Description

As shown below, port A's (+) and (-) nodes are 1 and 2, and port B's (+) and (-) nodes are 3 and 4, respectively.



Comments

For the ideal line, IC sets the initial guess for the voltage or current across the ports. The *<near voltage>* value is the voltage across A(+) and A(-) and the *<far voltage>* is the voltage across B(+) and B(-). The *<near current>* is the current through A(+) and A(-) and the *<far current>* is the current through B(+) and B(-).

For the ideal case, Z0 is the characteristic impedance. The transmission line's length can be specified either by TD, a delay in seconds, or by F and NL, a frequency and a relative wavelength at F. NL has a default value of 0.25 (F is the quarter-wave frequency). Although TD and F are both shown as optional, one of the two must be specified.

Note: Both Z0 (Z-zero) and ZO (Z-O) are accepted by the simulator.

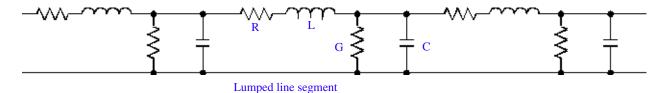
Analog devices

Lossy line

Description

The simulator uses a distributed model to represent the properties of a lossy transmission line. That is, the line resistance, inductance, conductance, and capacitance are all continuously apportioned along the line's length. A common approach to simulating lossy lines is to model these characteristics using discrete passive elements to represent small sections of the line.

This is the lumped model approach, and it involves connecting a set of many small subcircuits in series as shown below:



This method requires that there is enough lumps to adequately represent the distributed character of the line, and this often results in the need for a large netlist and correspondingly long simulation times. The method also produces spurious oscillations near the natural frequencies of the lumped elements.

An additional extension allows systems of coupled transmission lines to be simulated. Transmission line coupling is specified using the K device. This is done in much the same way that coupling is specified for inductors. See the description of <u>Transmission line</u> coupling on page 214 for further details.

The distributed model allows freedom from having to determine how many lumps are sufficient, and eliminates the spurious oscillations. It also allows lossy lines to be simulated in a fraction of the time necessary when using the lumped approach, for the same accuracy.

Analog devices

Comments

For a lossy line, LEN is the electrical length. R, L, G, and C are the per unit length values of resistance, inductance, conductance, and capacitance, respectively.

Example T4 specifies a lossy line one meter long. The lossy line model is similar to that of the ideal case, except that the delayed voltage and current values include terms which vary with frequency. These terms are computed in transient analysis using an impulse response convolution method, and the internal time step is limited by the time resolution required to accurately model the frequency characteristics of the line. As with ideal lines, short lossy lines cause long run times.

Analog devices

Capture parts

Ideal and lossy transmission lines

Listed below are the properties that you can set per instance of an ideal (T) or lossy (TLOSSY) transmission line. The parts contained in the TLINE.OLB part library contain a variety of transmission line types. Their part properties vary.

Part name	Model type	Property	Property description
T	transmission line	Z0	characteristic impedance
		TD	transmission delay
		F	frequency for NL
		NL	number of wavelengths or wave number
TLOSSY ¹	transmission line	LEN	electrical length
		R	per unit length resistance
		L	per unit length inductance
		G	per unit length conductance
		С	per unit length capacitance

^{1.} Not available for Basics+ users.

PSpice A/D uses a distributed model to represent the properties of a lossy transmission line. That is, the line resistance, inductance, conductance, and capacitance are all continuously apportioned along the line's length.

A common approach to simulating lossy lines is to model these characteristics using discreet passive elements to represent small sections of the line. This is the lumped model approach, and it involves connecting a set of many small subcircuits in series. This method requires that enough lumps exist to adequately represent the distributed characteristic of the line. This often results in the need for a large netlist and correspondingly long simulation time. The method also produces spurious oscillations near the natural frequencies of the lumped elements.

Analog devices

The distributed model used in PSpice A/D frees you from having to determine how many lumps are sufficient, and eliminates the spurious oscillations. It also allows lossy lines to be simulated with the same accuracy in a fraction of the time required by the lumped approach.

In addition, you can make R and G general Laplace expressions. This allows frequency dependent effects to be modeled, such as skin effect and dielectric loss.

Coupled transmission lines

Listed below are the properties that you can set per instance of a coupled transmission line part. The part library provides parts that can accommodate up to five coupled transmission lines. You can also create new parts that have up to ten coupled lines.

Part name	Model type	Property	Property description
T2COUPLED	coupled transmission line—	- LEN	electrical length
T3COUPLED T4COUPLED	symmetric	R	per unit length resistance
T5COUPLED		L	per unit length inductance
		G	per unit length conductance
T2COUPLEDX ¹ T3COUPLEDX	coupled transmission line—asymmetric	- LEN	electrical length
T4COUPLEDX T5COUPLEDX		R	per unit length resistance
100001 2257		L	per unit length inductance
		G	per unit length conductance
		С	per unit length capacitance
		LM	per unit length mutual inductance
		СМ	per unit length mutual capacitance
KCOUPLE2	transmission line coupling matrix	T1	name of first coupled line
		T2	name of second coupled line
		LM	per unit length mutual inductance

Analog devices

	СМ	per unit length mutual capacitance
KCOUPLE3	T1	name of first coupled line
KCOUPLE4 KCOUPLE5	T2	name of second coupled line
	Т3	name of third coupled line
	LMij	per unit length mutual inductance between line Ti and line Tj
	СМіј	per unit length mutual capacitance between line Ti and line Tj

^{1.} T2COUPLEDX is functionally identical to T2COUPLED. However, the T2COUPLEDX implementation uses the expansion of the subcircuit referenced by T2COUPLED.

Simulating coupled lines

Use the K device to simulate coupling between transmission lines. Each of the coupled transmission line parts provided in the standard part library translate to K device and T device declarations in the netlist. PSpice A/D compiles a system of coupled lines by assembling capacitive and inductive coupling matrices from all of the K devices involving transmission lines. Though the maximum order for any one system is ten lines, there is no explicit limitation on the number of separate systems that may appear in one simulation.

The simulation model is accurate for:

- ideal lines
- low-loss lossy lines
- systems of homogeneous, equally spaced high-loss lines

For more information, see <u>Transmission line coupling</u> on page 214.

Simulation considerations

When simulating, transmission lines with short delays can create performance bottlenecks by setting the time step ceiling to a very small value.

Analog devices

If one transmission line sets the time step ceiling frequently, PSpice A/D reports the three lines with the shortest time step. The status window displays the percentage attenuation, step ceiling, and step ceiling as percentage of transmission line delay.

If your simulation is running reasonably fast, you can ignore this information and let the simulation proceed. If the simulation is slowed significantly, you may want to cancel the simulation and modify your design. If the line is lossy and shows negligible attenuation, model the line as ideal instead.

Analog devices

Transmission line model parameters

Model parameters ¹	Description	Units ²	Defaul t
	for all transmission lines		
IC	Sets the initial condition and all four values must be entered.		
	Four values are expected when IC is specified: the near-end voltage, the near-end current, the far-end voltage, and the far-end current, given in that order.		
	for ideal transmission lines		
ZO	characteristic impedance	ohms	none
TD	transmission delay	seconds	none
F	frequency for NL	Hz	none
NL	relative wavelength	none	0.25
	for lossy transmission lines		
R	per unit length resistance	ohms/unit length	none
L	per unit length inductance	henries/unit length	none
G	per unit length conductance	mhos/unit length	none
С	per unit length capacitance	farads/unit length	none
LEN***	physical length	agrees with RLGC *	none

^{1.} See.MODEL (model definition) on page 58. The order is from the most commonly used to the least commonly used parameter.

Analog devices

2. Any length units can be used, but they must be consistent. For instance, if LEN is in feet, then

the units of R must be in ohms/foot.

*** A lossy line with R=G=0 and LEN=1 is equivalent to an ideal line with $ZO = \sqrt{\frac{L}{C}}$ and $TD = LEN \cdot \sqrt{L \cdot C}$

References

For more information on how the lossy transmission line is implemented, refer to:

[1] Roychowdhury and Pederson, "Efficient Transient Simulation of Lossy Interconnect," Design Automation Conference, 1991.

Independent voltage source & stimulus

The Independent Current Source & Stimulus (I) and the Independent Voltage Source & Stimulus (V) devices have the same syntax. See <u>Independent current source & stimulus</u> <u>Independent voltage source & stimulus</u> on page 178.

Current-Controlled switch

General
form

W<name> <(+) switch node> <(-) switch node>
+ <controlling V device name> <model name>

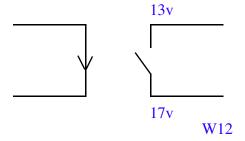
Examples W12 13 17 VC WMOD

WRESET 5 0 VRESET RELAY

Model form .MODEL <model name> ISWITCH [model parameters]

Description

The current-controlled switch can function either as a variable-resistance switch or a short-transition switch. The type of switching characteristic is determined by the specific model parameters used. Under most circumstances it is recommended that the variable-resistance mode be used. The switch model was designed to minimize numerical problems. However, there are a few things to consider; see Special considerations on page 323.



Analog devices

Comments

The resistance between the <(+) switch node> and <(-) switch node> depends on the current through the <controlling V device name> source. In the variable-resistance mode, the resistance varies continuously between **RON** and **ROFF** during the switching transition. For the short-transition switch, the resistance switches between **RON** and **ROFF** in the shortest possible time or voltage increment.

A resistance of 1/GMIN is connected between the controlling nodes to keep them from floating. See <u>.OPTIONS (analysis options)</u> on page 71 for information on setting GMIN.

Although very little computer time is required to evaluate switches, during transient analysis the simulator must step through the transition region using a fine enough step size to get an accurate waveform. Having many transitions can produce long run times when evaluating the other devices in the circuit for many times.

Analog devices

Capture parts

Ideal switches

Summarized below are the available current-controlled switch part types in the analog library. To create a time-controlled switch, connect the switch control pins to a voltage source with the appropriate voltage vs. time values (transient specification).

Part type	Part name	Model type
Current-controlled switch	W, W_ST	ISWITCH

The W part defines the on/off resistance and the on/off control current thresholds for the variable-resistance switch. This switch has a finite on resistance and off resistance, and it changes smoothly between the two as its control current changes. This behavior is important because it allows PSpice A/D to find a continuous set of solutions for the simulation. You can make the on resistance very small in relation to the other circuit impedances, and you can make the off resistance very large in relation to the other circuit impedances.

The W_ST part defines the on/off resistance, the threshold and hysteresis control current, and the time delay for the short-transition switch. This switch transitions rapidly between states. As a result, the on and off resistance should have as small a dynamic range as practical.

As with current-controlled sources (F, FPOLY, H, and HPOLY), the W part and the W_ST part contain a current-sensing voltage source, which when netlisted, generate two device declarations to the circuit file set:

- one for the controlled switch
- one for the independent current-sensing voltage source

If you want to create a new part for a current-controlled switch (with, for example, different on/ off resistance and current threshold settings in the ISWITCH model), the TEMPLATE property must account for the additional current-sensing voltage source.

Variable-Resistance switch model parameters

Model parameters ¹	Description	Units	Default
IOFF	control current for off state	amp	0.0
ION	control current for on state	amp	1E-3
ROFF ²	off resistance	ohm	1E+6
RON	on resistance	ohm	1.0

^{1.} See .MODEL (model definition) on page 58.

Short-Transition switch model parameters

Model parameters ¹	Description	Units	Default
IT	threshold control current	amp	0.0
IH	hysteresis control current	amp	0.0
ROFF ²	off resistance	ohm	1E+12
RON	on resistance	ohm	1.0
TD^3	time delay	ohm	0.0

^{1.} See <u>.MODEL (model definition)</u> on page 58.

Special considerations

Using double precision numbers, the simulator can handle only a dynamic range of about 12 decades. Therefore, it is not recommended making the ratio of ROFF to RON greater than 1.0E+12.

^{2.} RON and ROFF must be greater than zero and less than 1/GMIN

^{2.} RON and ROFF must be greater than zero and less than 1/GMIN

^{3.} TD shifts the switching transition to a later time

Analog devices

For the variable-resistance switch, it is not recommended making the transition region too narrow. Remember that in the transition region the switch has gain. The narrower the region, the higher the gain and the greater the potential for numerical problems. The smallest allowed value for | ION -IOFF | is RELTOL-(MAX(| ION | , | IOFF |))+ ABSTOL.

The short-transition switch is highly non-linear and can cause large discontinuities to occur in the circuit node voltages and branch currents. A rapid change such as that associated with a switch changing state can cause tolerance problems, leading to erroneous results or time step difficulties. Use switch resistances that are close to ideal, setting them only high and low enough to be negligible with respect to other circuit elements.

Switch equations

In the following equations:

lc= controlling current Lm= log-mean of resistor values = $\ln(RON \cdot ROFF)^{1/2}$

Lr= log-ratio of resistor values = In(RON/ROFF)
Im= mean of control currents = (ION+IOFF)/2
Id= difference of control currents = ION-IOFF
k= Boltzmann's constant
T= analysis temperature (°K)
Ss= switch state
Rs= switch resistance

Variable-Resistance equations for switch resistance

```
For: ION > IOFF
    if:
       Ic > ION
    then:
        Rs = RON
    if:
        Ic < IOFF
    then:
        R_S = ROFF
    if:
        IOFF < Ic < ION
    then:
       Rs = exp(Lm + 3 \cdot Lr \cdot (Ic - Im)/(2 \cdot Id) - 2 \cdot Lr \cdot (Ic - Im)^3/Id^3)
For: ION < IOFF
    if:
       Ic < ION
    then:
       Rs = RON
    if:
        Ic > IOFF
    then:
       R_S = ROFF
    if:
       IOFF > Ic > ION
    then:
        Rs = exp(Lm - 3 \cdot Lr \cdot (Ic-Im)/(2 \cdot Id) + 2 \cdot Lr \cdot (Ic-Im)^3/Id^3)
```

Short-Transition equations for switch resistance

Analog devices

```
Figure 1. Set S = S for:

V = S = S for:
```

Current-Controlled switch equation for noise

Noise is calculated assuming a 1.0-hertz bandwidth. The current-controlled switch generates thermal noise as if it were a resistor using the same resistance as the switch has at the bias point, using the following spectral power density (per unit bandwidth):

$$i^2 = 4 \cdot k \cdot T/Rs$$

Analog devices

Subcircuit instantiation

Purpose

This statement causes the referenced subcircuit to be inserted into the circuit using the given nodes to replace the argument nodes in the definition. It allows a block of circuitry to be defined once and then used in several places.

General form

```
X<name> [node] * <subcircuit name> [PARAMS: <<name> =
<value>>*]
+ [TEXT: < <name> = <text value> >* ]
```

Examples

```
X12 100 101 200 201 DIFFAMP
XBUFF 13 15 UNITAMP
XFOLLOW IN OUT VCC VEE OUT OPAMP
XFELT 1 2 FILTER PARAMS: CENTER=200kHz
X27 A1 A2 A3 Y PLD PARAMS: MNTYMXDLY=1
+ TEXT: JEDEC_FILE=MYJEDEC.JED
XNANDI 25 28 7 MYPWR MYGND PARAMS: IO LEVEL=2
```

Arguments and options

```
<subcircuit name>
```

The name of the subcircuit's definition. See <u>.SUBCKT (subcircuit)</u> on page 104.

PARAMS:

Passes values into subcircuits as arguments and into expressions inside the subcircuit.

TEXT:

Passes text values into subcircuits and into text expressions inside the subcircuit.

Comments

There must be the same number of nodes in the call as in the subcircuit's definition.

Subcircuit references can be nested; that is, a call can be given to subcircuit A, whose definition contains a call to subcircuit B. The nesting can be to any level, but *must not be circular*: for example, if subcircuit A's definition contains a call to subcircuit B, then subcircuit B's definition must not contain a call to subcircuit A.

Analog devices

Operational Amplifiers (OpAmp) Model Parameters

Parameter	Name	Default	Units	Range
Offset voltage	VOS	1 μ	V	- 0 +
Input bias current	IB	100p	Α	- +
Input offset current	IBOS	0	Α	- 0 +
Open-loop gain	A0	200K	V/V	+
Gain-BW product	GBW	1 MEG	Hz	+
Positive slew rate	SRP	527K	V/sec	+
Negative slew rate	SRM	527K	V/sec	+
Common-mode reject	CMRR	100K	V/V	+
GBW excess phase	P0	0	deg	+
Quies. power dissip.	PD	50m	W	+
I short (+ sink)	ISCP	25m	Α	+
I short (- source)	ISCM	25m	Α	- +
DC output res	ROUT	75	W	>ROAC
AC output res	ROAC	20	W	+
Pos. output diff.	VPDIFF	1	V	+
Neg. output diff.	VMDIFF	1	V	+
+ Supply volt	VCC	15	V	>VSS
- Supply volt	VSS	-15	V	-+
Offset current TCO	TCIBOS	0	A/C	- +
Bias Current TCO	TCIB	0	A/C	- +
IB at TMPIB1	IBT1	0	Α	-+
Temp measure IBT1	TMPIB1	0	С	-+
IB at TMPIB2	IBT2	0	Α	-+
Temp measure IBT2	TMPIB2	0	С	- +
Offset voltage TCO	TCVOS	0	V/C	- +

Analog devices

VOS at TMVOS1	VOST1	0	V	- +
Temp measure VOST1	TMVOS1	0	С	- +
VOS at TMVOS2	VOST2	0	V	- +
Temp measure VOST2	TMVOS2	0	С	- +
Diff-mode input cap	CINDM	0	F	+
Diff-mode input res	RINDM	10 G	W	+
Eq. input white noise	ENW	10n	V/sqrt(Hz)	+
Power supply reject	PSRR	100K	V/V	+
Load res for VPDIFF	RLOADP	2K	W	+

IGBT

General z<name> <collector> <gate> <emitter> <model name> + [AREA=<value>] [WB=<value>] [AGD=<value>]

form + [AREA=<\value>] [WB=<\value>] + [KP=<\value>] [TAU=<\value>]

Examples ZDRIVE 1 4 2 IGBTA AREA=10.1u WB=91u AGD=5.1u

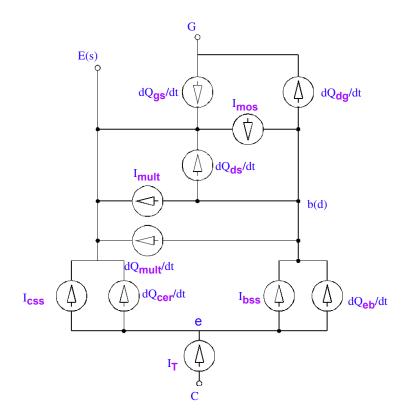
KP=0.381

Z231 3 2 9 IGBT27

Model form .MODEL < model name > NIGBT [model parameters]

Description

The equivalent circuit for the IGBT is shown below. It is modeled as an intrinsic device (not as a subcircuit) and contains five DC current components and six charge (capacitive) components. An overview of the model equations is included below. For a more detailed description of the defining equations see references [1] through [4] of <u>References</u>.



Analog devices

Capture parts

The following table lists the set of IGBT breakout parts designed for customizing model parameters for simulation. These are useful for setting up Monte Carlo and worst-case analyses with device and/or lot tolerances specified for individual model parameters.

Part name	Model type	Property	Property description
ZBREAKN	IGBT	AGD	gate-drain overlap area
		AREA	area of the device
		KP	MOS transconductance
		TAU	ambipolar recombination lifetime
		WB	Metallurgical base width
		MODEL	NIGBT model name

Setting operating temperature

Operating temperature can be set to be different from the global circuit temperature by defining one of the model parameters: T_ABS, T_REL_GLOBAL, or T_REL_LOCAL. Additionally, model parameters can be assigned unique measurement temperatures using the T_MEASURED model parameter. For more information, see <u>IGBT model parameters</u> on page 332.

Analog devices

IGBT device parameters

The general form of the IGBT syntax allows for the specification of five device parameters.

These device parameters and their associated default values are defined in previous table. The IGBT model parameters and their associated default values are defined in the table that follows. Model parameters can be extracted from data sheet information by using the model editor. Also, a library of model parameters for commercially available IGBTs is supplied with the software.

The parameters AGD, AREA, KP, TAU, and WB are specified as both device and model parameters, and they cannot be used in a Monte Carlo analysis.

When specified as device parameters, the assigned values take precedence over those which are specified as model parameters. Also, as device parameters (but not as model parameters), they can be assigned a parameter value and used in conjunction with a .DC or .STEP analysis.

Device parameters	Description	Units	Default
AGD	gate-drain overlap area	m ²	5.0E-6
AREA	area of the device	m^2	1.0E-5
KP	MOS transconductance	A/V^2	0.38
TAU	ambipolar recombination lifetime	sec	7.1E-6
WB	metallurgical base width	m	9.0E-5

IGBT model parameters

Model parameters ¹	Description	Units	Default
AGD	gate-drain overlap area	m ²	5.0E-6
AREA	area of the device	m^2	1.0E-5
BF	maximum forward beta		9.0
BVF	avalanche uniformity factor	none	1.0
BVN	avalanche multiplication exponent	none	4.0

PSpice Reference Guide Analog devices

Model parameters ¹	Description	Units	Default
CGS	gate-source capacitance per unit area	F/cm ²	1.24E-8
CGSO	G-S overlap capacitance	F/m	0.0
CJC	B-C depletion capacitance	F	1.0u
CJE	B-E depletion capacitance	F	1.0u
COXD	gate-drain oxide capacitance per unit area	F/cm ²	3.5E-8
EG	IS temperature energy gap	eV	1.1
JSNE	emitter saturation current density	A/cm ²	6.5E-13
KF	triode region factor	none	1.0
KP	MOS transconductance	A/V^2	0.38
LABMDA	channel-length modulation	1/V	0.0
LE	emitter lead inductance	Н	12.5n
MJC	B-C grading coefficient		0.33
MJE B-E grading coefficient			0.0
MJGD	cross grading coefficient		0.0
MUN	electron mobility	cm²/(V⋅s)	1.5E3
MUP	hole mobility	cm²/(V⋅s)	4.5E2
NB	base doping	1/cm ³	2.E14
NF	current forward emission coefficient		1.0
RB	base resistance	W	0.1
RD	drain ohmic resistance	W	0.0
RER	emitter lead resistance	W	0.1m
RG	gate resistance	W	0.1
RLE	LE damping resistance	W	100.0
RS	source ohmic resistance	W	0.0
IS	saturation current	Α	1.0n
TAU	ambipolar recombination lifetime	sec	7.1E-6
TF	forward transit time	sec	10.0n

Analog devices

Model parameters ¹	Description	Units	Default
THETA	transverse field factor	1/V	0.02
VJC	B-C built-in potential	V	0.75
VJE	B-E built-in potential	V	0.5
VJGD	cross junction potential	V	0.5
VT	threshold voltage	V	4.7
VTD	gate-drain overlap depletion threshold	V	1.E-3
VTO	Threshold voltage	V	1.0
WB	metallurgical base width	m	9.0E-5
XTB	beta temperature exponent		0.0
XTI	IS temperature exponent		3.0

^{1.} See .MODEL (model definition) on page 58 statement.

Analog devices

IGBT equations

In the following equations:

q = electron charge

```
\begin{split} &\mathbf{I}_{mos}\text{= MOSFET channel current} \\ &\mathbf{I}_{T}\text{= anode current} \\ &\mathbf{I}_{css}\text{= steady-state (bipolar) collector current} \\ &\mathbf{I}_{bss}\text{= Steady-state base current} \\ &\mathbf{I}_{mult}\text{= avalanche multiplication current} \\ &\mathbf{R}_{b}\text{= conductivity modulated base resistance} \\ &b = \text{ambipolar mobility ratio} \\ &\mathbf{D}_{p}\text{= diffusion coefficient for holes} \\ &\mathbf{W}\text{= quasi-neutral base width} \\ &\mathbf{Q}_{eb}\text{= instantaneous excess carrier base charge} \\ &\mathbf{Q}_{b}\text{= background mobile carrier charge} \\ &\mathbf{n}_{i}\text{= intrinsic carrier concentration} \\ &\mathbf{M}\text{= avalanche multiplication factor} \\ &\mathbf{I}_{gen}\text{= (bipolar)collector-base thermally generated current} \\ &\epsilon_{si}\text{= dielectric permittivity of silicon} \end{split}
```

 W_{bci} = base (bipolar) to collector depletion width

IGBT equations for DC current

MOSFET channel current

$$\mathsf{IMOS} = \begin{cases} & \mathsf{For}\, \mathbb{V}_{\mathsf{gs}} < \mathbb{V}\mathbb{T} \\ \\ & \frac{\mathsf{KF} \cdot \mathsf{KP} \cdot \left((V_{gs} - \mathsf{VT}) \cdot V_{ds} - \frac{\mathsf{KF} \cdot V_{ds}^{-2}}{2} \right)}{1 + \mathsf{THETA} \cdot (V_{gs} - \mathsf{VT})} \\ & \frac{\mathsf{KP} \cdot (V_{gs} - \mathsf{VT})^2}{2 \cdot (1 + \mathsf{THETA} \cdot (V_{gs} - \mathsf{VT}))} \end{cases} \qquad \mathsf{For}\, \mathbb{V}_{\mathsf{ds}} > \left(\mathbb{V}_{\mathsf{gs}} - \mathbb{V}\mathbb{T} \right) / \mathsf{KF}$$

anode current: current through the resistor Rb

$$I_T = \frac{V_{Ce}}{R_b}$$

steady-state collector current

$$I_{css} = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{For } \mathbf{V}_{\text{eb}} \leq 0 \\ \left(\frac{1}{1+b}\right) \cdot I_T + \left(\frac{b}{1+b}\right) \cdot \left(\frac{4 \cdot D_p}{W^2}\right) \cdot Q_{eb} & \text{For } \mathbf{V}_{\text{eb}} > 0 \end{cases}$$

steady-state base current

$$I_{\text{bss}} = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{For } V_{\text{eb}} \leq 0 \\ \frac{Q_{eb}}{\text{TAU}} + \left(\frac{Q_{eb}^{2}}{Q_{B}}\right) \cdot \left(\frac{4 \cdot \text{NB}^{2}}{n_{i}^{2}}\right) \cdot \left(\text{JSNE} \cdot \text{AREA}\right) & \text{For } V_{\text{eb}} > 0 \end{cases}$$

avalanche multiplication current

$$I_{mult} = (M-1) \cdot (I_{mos} + I_{css}) + M \cdot I_{gen}$$

IGBT equations for capacitance

gate source

$$C_{gs} = CGS$$

$$Q_{gs} = \mathbf{cgs} \cdot V_{gs}$$

drain source

$$C_{ds} = \frac{(\text{AREA} - \text{AGD}) \cdot \varepsilon_{si}}{W_{dsj}}$$

$$Q_{ds} = q \cdot (\text{AREA} - \text{AGD}) \cdot \text{NB} \cdot W_{dsj}$$

where:

$$W_{dsj} = \sqrt{\frac{2 \cdot \varepsilon_{si} \cdot (V_{ds} + 0.6)}{q \cdot NB}}$$

gate drain

For
$$V_{ds} < V_{gs} - \text{VTD}$$

$$C_{dg} = COXD$$

$$Q_{dg} = \mathbf{COXD} \cdot V_{dg}$$

For
$$V_{ds} \ge V_{gs} - \text{VTD}$$

$$C_{dg} = \frac{C_{dgj} \cdot \cos \mathbf{D}}{C_{dgj} + \cos \mathbf{D}}$$

$$Q_{dg} = \frac{q \cdot \text{NB} \cdot \boldsymbol{\epsilon_{si}} \cdot \text{AGD}^2}{\text{COXD}} \Big(\frac{\text{COXD} \cdot \boldsymbol{W_{dgj}}}{\boldsymbol{\epsilon_{si}} \cdot \text{AGD}} - \log \Big(1 + \frac{\text{COXD} \cdot \boldsymbol{W_{dgj}}}{\boldsymbol{\epsilon_{si}} \cdot \text{AGD}} \Big) \Big) - \text{COXD} \cdot \text{VTD}$$

where:

Analog devices

$$\begin{split} C_{dgj} &= \frac{\mathbf{AGD} \cdot \boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_{si}}{W_{dgj}} \\ W_{dgj} &= \sqrt{\frac{2 \cdot \boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_{si} \cdot (V_{dg} + \mathbf{VTD})}{q \cdot \mathbf{NB}}} \end{split}$$

Ccer

$$C_{cer} = \frac{Q_{eb} \cdot C_{bcj}}{3 \cdot Q_{p}} \qquad \text{and} \qquad C_{bcj} = \frac{\varepsilon_{si} \cdot \text{AREA}}{W_{bcj}}$$

Cmult

$$C_{mult} = (M-1) \cdot C_{cer}$$

$$Q_{mult} = (M-1) \cdot Q_{cer}$$

emitter base

$$C_{eb} = \frac{dQ_{eb}}{dV_{eb}}$$

References

For more information on the IGBT model, refer to:

- [1] G.T. Oziemkiewicz, "Implementation and Development of the NIST IGBT Model in a SPICE-based Commercial Circuit Simulator," Engineer's Thesis, University of Florida, December 1995.
- [2] A.R.Hefner, Jr., "INSTANT IGBT Network Simulation and Transient Analysis Tool," National Institute of Standards and Technology Special Publication SP 400-88, June 1992.
- [3] A.R.Hefner, Jr., "An Investigation of the Drive Circuit Requirements for the Power Insulated Gate Bipolar Transistor (IGBT)," <u>IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics</u>, Vol. 6, No. 2, April 1991, pp. 208-219.
- [4] A.R.Hefner, Jr., "Modeling Buffer Layer IGBTs for Circuit Simulation," <u>IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics</u>, Vol. 10, No. 2, March 1995, pp. 111-123

Analog devices

Battery Model

General .X awbflooded_cell PARAMS VOC=<value> AH=<value> SOC=<value>

SOC=<value>

Examples .X awbflooded_cell PARAMS VOC=5 AH=15 SOC=0.8

Arguments and options

awbflooded_cell

PSpice model for modelling the flooded cell batteries. In the flooded cells batteries since the gases created during charging are vented to the atmosphere, distilled water must be added occasionally to bring the electrolyte back to its required level.

Example: 12-V automobile battery.

awbvalve_regulated_cell

PSpice model for modelling the valve regulated batteries.

VOC

Indicates the open circuit voltage. This is the voltage across the two terminals of the battery when the battery is not connected to a circuit.

ΑH

It is the ampere hour of the battery. This is the amount of time for which a battery operates without having to recharge it. For example, if a battery is marked *300Ah* then it is assumed that the battery can supply 20A current for 15 hours or 10A current for 30 hrs.

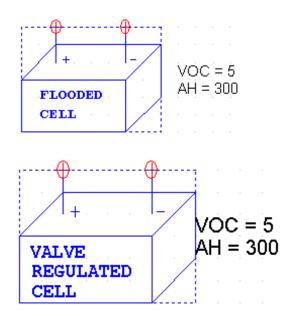
Note: An ampere hour (Ah) indicates the amount of energy charge in a battery that will allow one ampere of current to flow for one hour.

SOC

Indicates the state of charge in a a battery. For a completely charged battery, SOC is 100% and for a fully discharged battery, SOC is 0%.

Analog devices

Capture Parts



Digital devices

Behavioral primitives on page 395

File stimulus on page 423

Flip-flops and latches on page 364

Input/output model on page 429

Bidirectional transfer gates on page 360) <u>Programmable logic array</u> on page 377
Delay line on page 376	Pullup and pulldown on page 375
<u>Digital input (N device)</u> on page 432	Random access read-write memory on page 386
Digital output (O Device) on page 437	Read only memory on page 382

page 391

Multi-bit A/D and D/A converter on

Standard gates on page 354

Tristate gates on page 358

Stimulus generator on page 416

Digital devices

Digital device summary

Device class	Туре	Description
primitives	U	low-level digital devices (e.g., gates and flip-flops)
stimuli	U	digital stimulus generators file-based stimulus
interface	N	digital output device
	0	digital output device

Primitives are primarily used in subcircuits to model complete devices.

Stimulus devices are used in the circuit to provide input for other digital devices during the simulation.

Interface devices are mainly used inside subcircuits that model analog/digital and digital/analog interfaces.

Note: The digital devices are part of the digital simulation feature of PSpice A/D. For more information on digital simulation and creating models, refer to your *PSpice User's Guide*.

Digital primitive summary

Digital primitives are low-level devices whose main use is modeling off-the-shelf parts, often in combination with each other.

Digital primitives should not be confused with the subcircuits in the libraries that use them. For instance, the 74LS00 subcircuit in 74ls.lib uses a NAND digital primitive to model the 74LS00 part, but it also includes timing and interface information that makes the model adapted for use in a circuit simulation. For more information, refer to your *PSpice User's Guide*.

This section provides a reference for each of the digital primitives supported by the simulator, to help you create digital parts that are not in the model library.

Primitive class	Туре	Description
Standard gates on page 354	BUF	buffer
	INV	inverter
	AND	AND gate
	NAND	NAND gate
	OR	OR gate
	NOR	NOR gate
	XOR	exclusive OR gate
	NXOR	exclusive NOR gate
	BUFA	buffer array
	INVA	inverter array
	ANDA	AND gate array
	NANDA	NAND gate array
	ORA	OR gate array
	NORA	NOR gate array
	XORA	exclusive OR gate array
	NXORA	exclusive NOR gate array
	AO	AND-OR compound gate
	OA	OR-AND compound gate
	AOI	AND-NOR compound gate
	OAI	OR-NAND compound gate

PSpice Reference Guide Digital devices

Primitive class	Туре	Description
Tristate gates on page 358	BUF3	buffer
	INV3	inverter
	AND3	AND gate
	NAND3	NAND gate
	OR3	OR gate
	NOR3	NOR gate
	XOR3	exclusive OR gate
	NXOR3	exclusive NOR gate
	BUF3A	buffer array
	INV3A	inverter array
	AND3A	AND gate array
	NAND3A	NAND gate array
	OR3A	OR gate array
	NOR3A	NOR gate array
	XOR3A	exclusive OR gate array
	NXOR3A	exclusive NOR gate array
Bidirectional transfer gates on	NBTG	N-channel transfer gate
page 360	PBTG	P-channel transfer gate
Flip-flops and latches on	JKFF	J-K, negative-edge triggered
page 364	DFF	D-type, positive-edge triggered
	SRFF	S-R gated latch
	DLTCH	D gated latch
Pullup and pulldown on	PULLUP	pullup resistor array
page 375	PULLDN	pulldown resistor array
Delay line on page 376	DLYLINE	delay line
-		

Digital devices

Primitive class	Туре	Description
Programmable logic array on	PLAND	AND array
page 377	PLOR	OR array
	PLXOR	exclusive OR array
	PLNAND	NAND array
	PLNOR	NOR array
	PLNXOR	exclusive NOR array
	PLANDC	AND array, true and complement
	PLORC	OR array, true and complement
	PLXORC	exclusive OR array, true and
	PLNANDC	complement
	PLNORC	NAND array, true and complement
	PLNXORC	NOR array, true and complement
		exclusive NOR array, true and complement
Read only memory on page 382	ROM	read-only memory
Random access read-write memory on page 386	RAM	random access read-write memory
Multi-bit A/D and D/A converter	ADC	multi-bit A/D converter
on page 391	DAC	multi-bit D/A converter
Behavioral primitives on	LOGICEXP	logic expression
page 395	PINDLY	pin-to-pin delay
	CONSTRAINT	constraint checking

The format for specifying a digital primitive follows the general format described in the next section. Primitive-specific formats are also described which includes parameters and nodes that are specific to the primitive type.

Also listed is the specific timing model format for each primitive, along with the appropriate timing model parameters.

For example, the 74393 part provided in the model library is defined as a subcircuit composed of U devices as shown below.

Digital devices

```
.subckt 74393 A CLR QA QB QC QD
                     optional: DPWR=$G_DPWR DGND=$G_DGND
                     params: MNTYMXDLY=0 IO_LEVEL=0
UINV inv DPWR DGND
                     CLR
                           CLRBAR
                     DO_GATE IO_STD IO_LEVEL={IO_LEVEL}
U1 jkff(1) DPWR DGND
                     $D_HI CLRBAR A
                                     $D_HI $D_HI
                                                    QA_BUF $D_NC
                     D_393_1 IO_STD MNTYMXDLY={MNTYMXDLY}=
                     IO_LEVEL={IO_LEVEL}
U2 jkff(1) DPWR DGND
                     $D HI CLRBAR OA BUF
                                           $D HI $D HI
                                                          OB BUF $D NC
                     D_393_2 IO_STD MNTYMXDLY={MNTYMXDLY}
U3 jkff(1) DPWR DGND
                     $D_HI CLRBAR QB_BUF
                                           $D_HI $D_HI
                                                         QC_BUF $D_NC
                     D_393_2 IO_STD MNTYMXDLY={MNTYMXDLY}
U4 jkff(1) DPWR DGND
                     $D_HI CLRBAR QC_BUF
                                           $D_HI $D_HI
                                                          QD_BUF $D_NC
                     D_393_3 IO_STD MNTYMXDLY={MNTYMXDLY}
UBUFF bufa(4) DPWR DGND
                     QA_BUF QB_BUF QC_BUF QD_BUF
                                                   QA QB QC QD
                     D 393 4 IO STD MNTYMXDLY={MNTYMXDLY}IO LEVEL={IO LEVEL}
.ends
```

When adding digital parts to a part library, you can create corresponding digital device models by connecting U devices in a subcircuit definition similar to the one shown above. We recommend that these be saved in a custom model file. The model files can then be configured into the model library or specified for use in a given design.

Digital devices

General digital primitive format

The format of digital primitives is similar to that of analog devices. One difference is that most digital primitives use two models instead of one. One of the models is the timing model, which specifies propagation delays and timing constraints, such as setup and hold times. The other model is the I/O model, which specifies information specific to the device's input/output characteristics. The reason for having two models is that, while timing information is specific to a device, the input/output characteristics apply to a whole device family. Thus, many devices in the same family reference the same I/O model, but each device has its own timing model. If wanted, the timing models can be selected among primitives of the same class.

The general digital primitive format is shown below. Each statement can span one or more lines by using the <u>+ (line continuation)</u> on page 126 character in the first column position. Comments can be added to each line by using the <u>; (in-line comment)</u> on page 125. For specific information on each primitive type, see the sections that follow.

See <u>Input/output model</u> on page 429 for a list of the UIO model parameters.

Timing model format

Arguments and options

Digital devices

<primitive type> [(<parameter value>*)]

The type of digital device, such as NAND, JKFF, or INV. It is followed by zero or more parameters specific to the primitive type, such as number of inputs. The number and meaning of the parameters depends on the primitive type. See the sections that follow for a complete description of each primitive type and its parameters.

<digital power node> <digital ground node>

These nodes are used by the interface subcircuits which connect analog nodes to digital nodes or vice versa. Refer to your *PSpice User's Guide* for more information.

<node>*

One or more input and output nodes. The number of nodes depends on the primitive type and its parameters. Analog devices, digital devices, or both can be connected to a node. If a node has both analog and digital connections, then the simulator automatically inserts an interface subcircuit to translate between logic levels and voltages. Refer to your *PSpice User's Guide* for more information.

Digital devices

<timing model name>

The name of a timing model that describes the device's timing characteristics, such as propagation delay and setup and hold times. Each timing parameter has a minimum, typical, or maximum value which can be selected using the optional MNTYMXDLY device parameter (described below) or the DIGMNTYMX option (see OPTIONS (analysis options) on page 71). The type of the timing model and its parameters are specific to each primitive type and are discussed in the following sections. (Note that the PULLUP, PULLDN, and PINDLY primitives do not have timing models.)

<I/O model name>

The name of an I/O model, which describes the device's loading and driving characteristics. I/O models also contain the names of up to four DtoA and AtoD interface subcircuits, which are automatically called by the simulator to handle interface nodes. Refer to your *PSpice User's Guide* for a more detailed description of I/O models.

<model type>

Is specific to the primitive type. See the specific primitive for the correct < model type> and associated < model parameters>. General timing model issues are discussed in the next section.

Digital devices

MNTYMXDLY

An optional device parameter that selects either the minimum, typical, or maximum delay values from the device's timing model. A fourth option operates the primitive in Digital Worst-Case (min/max) mode. If not specified, MNTYMXDLY defaults to 0. Valid values are:

```
0 = Current value of .OPTIONS DIGMNTYMX (default=2)
1 = Minimum
2 = Typical
3 = Maximum
4 = Worst-case (min/max) timing
```

IO_LEVEL

An optional device parameter that selects one of the four AtoD or DtoA interface subcircuits from the device's I/O model. The simulator calls the selected subcircuit automatically in the event a node connecting to the primitive also connects to an analog device. If not specified, IO LEVEL defaults to 0. Valid values are:

```
0 = the current value of .OPTIONS DIGIOLVL (default=1)
1 = AtoD1/DtoA1
2 = AtoD2/DtoA2
3 = AtoD3/DtoA3
4 = AtoD4/DtoA4
```

Refer to your *PSpice User's Guide* for more information.

Digital devices

Timing models

With the exception of the PULLUP, PULLDN, and PINDLY devices, all digital primitives have a timing model that provides timing parameters to the simulator. Within a timing model, there can be one or more types of parameters

- propagation delays (TP)
- setup times (TSU)
- hold times (TH)
- pulse widths (TW)
- switching times (TSW)

Each parameter is further divided into three values: minimum (MN), typical (TY), and maximum (MX). For example, the typical low-to-high propagation delay on a gate is specified as TPLHTY. The minimum data-to-clock setup time on a flip-flop is specified as TSUDCLKMN.

One or more parameters can be missing from the timing model definition. Data books do not always provide all three (minimum, typical, and maximum) timing specifications. The way the simulator handles missing parameters depends on the type of parameter.

Treatment of unspecified propagation delays

Note: This discussion applies only to propagation delay parameters (TP). All other timing parameters, such as setup/hold times and pulse widths, are handled differently and are described in <u>Treatment of unspecified timing constraints</u> on page 352.

Often, only the typical and maximum delays are specified in data books. If, in this case, the simulator were to assume that the unspecified minimum delay just defaults to zero, the logic in certain circuits could break down.

For this reason, the simulator provides two configurable options, DIGMNTYSCALE and DIGTYMXSCALE (set using the <u>.OPTIONS</u> (analysis options) on page 71 command), which are used to extrapolate unspecified propagation delays in the timing models.

DIGMNTYSCALE

ThIS option computes the minimum delay when a typical delay is known, using the formula

TPxxMN = DIGMNTYSCALE · TPxxTY

Digital devices

DIGMNTYSCALE has a default value of 0.4, or 40% of the typical delay. Its value must be between 0.0 and 1.0.

DIGTYMXSCALE

This option computes the maximum delay from a typical delay, using the formula

```
TPxxMX = DIGTYMXSCALE · TPxxTY
```

DIGTYMXSCALE has a default value of 1.6. Its value must be greater than 1.0.

When a typical delay is unspecified, its value is derived from the minimum and/or maximum delays, in one of the following ways. If both the minimum and maximum delays are known, the typical delay is the average of these two values. If only the minimum delay is known, the typical delay is derived using the value of the <code>DIGMNTYSCALE</code> option. Likewise, if only the maximum delay is specified, the typical delay is derived using <code>DIGTYMXSCALE</code>. Obviously, if no values are specified, all three delays have a default value of zero.

Treatment of unspecified timing constraints

The remaining timing constraint parameters are handled differently from the propagation delays. Often, data books state pulse widths, setup times, and hold times as a minimum value. These parameters do not lend themselves to the extrapolation method used for propagation delays.

Instead, when one or more timing constraints are omitted, the simulator uses the following steps to fill in the missing values:

- If the minimum value is omitted, the default value is zero.
- If the maximum value is omitted, it takes on the typical value if one was specified, otherwise it takes on the minimum value.
- If the typical value is omitted, it is computed as the average of the minimum and maximum values.

Digital devices

Gates

Logic gates come in two types: standard and tristate. Standard gates always have their outputs enabled, whereas tristate gates have an enable control. When the enable control is 0, the output's strength is Z and its level is X.

Logic gates also come in two forms: simple gates and gate arrays. Simple gates have one or more inputs and only one output. Gate arrays contain one or more simple gates in one component. Gate arrays allow one to work directly using parts that have several gates in one package.

The usual Boolean equations apply to these gates having the addition of the X level. The rule for X is: if an input is X, and if changing that input between one and zero would cause the output to change, then the output is also X. In other words, X is only propagated to the output when necessary. For example: 1 AND X = X; 0 AND X = 0; 0 OR X = X; 1 OR X = 1.

Digital devices

Standard gates

```
Device format
```

```
U<name> <gate type> (<parameter value>*)
    + <digital power node> <digital ground node>
    + <input node>* <output node>*
    + <timing model name> <I/O model name>
    + [MNTYMXDLY=<delay select value>]
    + [IO LEVEL=<interface subckt select value>]
```

The standard gate types and their parameters are listed in <u>Standard Gate Types</u> on page 356.

Timing model format

```
<timing model name> UGATE [model parameters]
```

Examples

```
U5 AND(2) $G_DPWR $G_DGND INO IN1 OUT two-input AND gate
+ T_AND2 IO_STD

U2 INV $G_DPWR $G_DGND 3 5; simple INVerter
+ T_INV IO_STD

U13 NANDA(2,4) $G_DPWR $G_DGND; four two-input NAND gates
+ INAO INA1 INBO INB1 INCO INC1
+ INDO IND1 OUTA OUTB OUTC OUTD
+ T_NANDA IO_STD

U9 AO(3,3) $G_DPWR $G_DGND; three-input AND-OR gate
+ INAO INA1 INA2 INBO INB1 INB2 INCO INC1 INC2
+ OUT T_AO IO_STD
+ MNTYMXDLY=1 IO_LEVEL=1

.MODEL T_AND2 UGATE  ; AND2 Timing Model
+ TPLHMN=15ns TPLHTY=20ns TPLHMX=25ns
+ TPHLMN=10ns TPHLTY=15ns TPHLMX=20ns
+)
```

Arguments and options

```
<no. of inputs><no. of gates>
```

The <no. of inputs> is the number of inputs per gate and <no. of gates> is the number of gates. in* and out* mean one or more nodes, whereas in and out refer to only one node.

In gate arrays the order of the nodes is: all inputs for the first gate, all inputs for the second gate, ..., output for the first gate, output for the second gate, ... In other words, all of the input nodes come first, then all of the output nodes. The total number of input nodes is < no. of inputs> < no. of gates>; the number of output nodes is < no. of gates>.

Digital devices

A compound gate is a set of <no. of gates> first-level gates which each have <no. of inputs> inputs. Their outputs are connected to a single second-level gate. For example, the AO component has <no. of gates> AND gates whose outputs go into one OR gate. The OR gate's output is the AO device's output. The order of the nodes is: all inputs for the first, first-level gate; all inputs for the second, first-level gate; ...; the output of the second-level gate. In other words, all of the input nodes followed by the one output node.

Digital devices

Standard gates

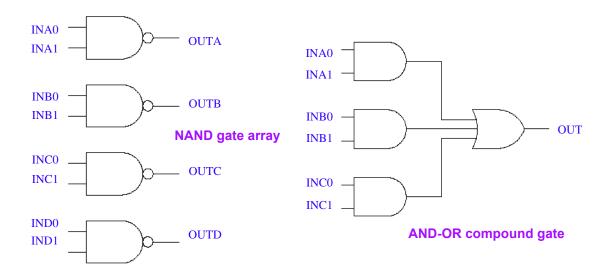


Table 3-1 Standard Gate Types

Туре	Parameters	Nodes	Description
AND	(<no. inputs="" of="">)</no.>	in*, out	AND gate
ANDA	<pre>(<no. inputs="" of="">,<no. gates="" of="">)</no.></no.></pre>	in*, out*	AND gate array
AO	<pre>(<no. inputs="" of="">,<no. gates="" of="">)</no.></no.></pre>	in*, out	AND-OR compound gate
AOI	<pre>(<no. inputs="" of="">,<no. gates="" of="">)</no.></no.></pre>	in*, out	AND-NOR compound gate
BUF	not applicable	in, out	buffer
BUFA	(<no. gates="" of="">)</no.>	in*, out*	buffer array
INV	not applicable	in, out	inverter
INVA	(<no. gates="" of="">)</no.>	in*, out*	inverter array
NAND	(<no. inputs="" of="">)</no.>	in*, out	NAND gate
NANDA	<pre>(<no. inputs="" of="">,<no. gates="" of="">)</no.></no.></pre>	in*, out*	NAND gate array
NOR	(<no. inputs="" of="">)</no.>	in*, out	NOR gate

Digital devices

Table 3-1 Standard Gate Types

Туре	Parameters	Nodes	Description
NORA	<pre>(<no. inputs="" of="">,<no. gates="" of="">)</no.></no.></pre>	in*, out*	NOR gate array
NXOR	not applicable	in1, in2, out	exclusive NOR gate
NXORA	(<no. gates="" of="">)</no.>	in*, out*	exclusive NOR gate array
OA	<pre>(<no. inputs="" of="">,<no. gates="" of="">)</no.></no.></pre>	in*, out	OR-AND compound gate
OAI	<pre>(<no. inputs="" of="">,<no. gates="" of="">)</no.></no.></pre>	in*, out	OR-NAND compound gate
OR	(<no. inputs="" of="">)</no.>	in*, out	OR gate
ORA	<pre>(<no. inputs="" of="">,<no. gates="" of="">)</no.></no.></pre>	in*, out*	OR gate array
XOR	not applicable	in1, in2, out	exclusive OR gate
XORA	(<no. gates="" of="">)</no.>	in*, out*	exclusive OR gate array

Table 3-2 Standard gate timing model parameters

Model parameters ¹	Description	Units	Default
TPLHMN	delay: low to high, min	sec	0
TPLHTY	delay: low to high, typ	sec	0
TPLHMX	delay: low to high, max	sec	0
TPHLMN	delay: high to low, min	sec	0
TPHLTY	delay: high to low, typ	sec	0
TPHLMX	delay: high to low, max	sec	0

^{1.} See .MODEL (model definition) on page 58

Digital devices

Tristate gates

Device format

```
U<name> <tristate gate type> [( <parameter value>* )]
+ <digital power node> <digital ground node>
+ <input node>* <enable node> <output node>*
+ <timing model name> <I/O model name>
+ [MNTYMXDLY=<delay select value>]
+ [IO_LEVEL=<interface subckt select value>]
```

Timing model format

.MODEL <timing model name> UTGATE [model parameters]

Examples

```
U5 AND3(2) $G_DPWR $G_DGND INO IN1 ENABLE OUT two-input AND
+ T_TRIAND2 IO_STD

U2 INV3 $G_DPWR $G_DGND 3 100 5; INVerter
+ T_TRIINV IO_STD

U13 NAND3A(2,4) $G_DPWR $G_DGND; four two-input NAND
+ INAO INA1 INBO INB1 INCO INC1 INDO IND1
+ ENABLE OUTA OUTB OUTC OUTD
+ T_TRINAND IO_STD

.MODEL T_TRIAND2 UTGATE    ; TRI-AND2 Timing Model
+ TPLHMN=15ns TPLHTY=20ns TPLHMX=25ns ...
+ TPZHMN=10ns TPZHTY=15ns TPZHMX=20ns
+ )
```

Arguments and options

```
<no. of inputs>
        The number of inputs per gate.
<no. of gates>
        The number of gates in model.
```

Comments

In gate arrays the order of the nodes is: all inputs for the first gate, all inputs for the second gate, ..., enable, output for the first gate, output for the second gate, ... In other words, all of the input nodes come first, then the enable, then all of the output nodes. The total number of input nodes is <no. of inputs>·<no. of gates>+1; the number of output nodes is <no. of gates>. If a tristate gate is connected to a net that has at least one device input using an INLD I/O model, or a device output using an OUTLD I/O model where both parameters are greater than zero, then that net is simulated as a charge storage net.

Tristate gate types

Туре	Parameters	Nodes ¹	Description	
AND3	(<no. inputs="" of="">)</no.>	in*, en, out	AND gate	

Digital devices

Туре	Parameters	Nodes ¹	Description
AND3A	(<no. inputs="" of="">,<no. gates="" of="">)</no.></no.>	in*, en, out*	AND gate array
BUF3	,	in, en, out	Buffer
BUF3A	(<no. gates="" of="">)</no.>	in*, en, out*	Buffer array
INV3		in, en, out	Inverter
INV3A	(<no. gates="" of="">)</no.>	in*, en, out*	Inverter array
NAND3	(<no. inputs="" of="">)</no.>	in*, en, out	NAND gate
NAND3A	(<no. inputs="" of="">,<no. gates="" of="">)</no.></no.>	in*, en, out*	NAND gate array
NOR3	(<no. inputs="" of="">)</no.>	in*, en, out	NOR gate
NOR3A	(<no. inputs="" of="">,<no. gates="" of="">)</no.></no.>	in*, en, out*	NOR gate array
NXOR3		in1, in2, en, out	Exclusive NOR gate
NXOR3A	(<no. gates="" of="">)</no.>	in*, en, out*	Excl. NOR gate array
OR3	(<no. inputs="" of="">)</no.>	in*, en, out	OR gate
OR3A	(<no. inputs="" of="">,<no. gates="" of="">)</no.></no.>	in*, en, out*	OR gate array
XOR3		in1, in2, en, out	Exclusive OR gate
XOR3A	(<no. gates="" of="">)</no.>	in*, en, out*	Excl. OR gate array

^{1.} in* and out*—Mean one or more nodes present. in and out—Refer to only one node. en—Refers to the output enable node.

Tristate gate timing model parameters

Model parameters ¹	Description	Units	Default
TPLHMN	Delay: low to high, min	sec	0
TPLHTY	Delay: low to high, typ	sec	0
TPLHMX	Delay: low to high, max	sec	0
TPHLMN	Delay: high to low, min	sec	0
TPHLTY	Delay: high to low, typ	sec	0
TPHLMX	Delay: high to low, max	sec	0
TPHZMN	Delay: high to Z, min	sec	0

Digital devices

Model parameters ¹	Description	Units	Default
TPHZTY	Delay: high to Z, typ	sec	0
TPHZMX	Delay: high to Z, max	sec	0
TPLZMN	Delay: low to Z, min	sec	0
TPLZTY	Delay: low to Z, typ	sec	0
TPLZMX	Delay: low to Z, max	sec	0
TPZLMN	Delay: Z to low, min	sec	0
TPZLTY	Delay: Z to low, typ	sec	0
TPZLMX	Delay: Z to low, max	sec	0
TPZHMN	Delay: Z to high, min	sec	0
TPZHTY	Delay: Z to high, typ	sec	0
TPZHMX	Delay: Z to high, max	sec	0

See .MODEL statement.

Bidirectional transfer gates

The bidirectional transfer gate is a passive device that connects or disconnects two nodes. Bidirectional transfer gates have no parameters.

The state of the gate input controls whether the gate connects the two digital nets. The device type NBTG connects the nodes if the gate is one, and disconnects the nodes if the gate is zero. Device type PBTG connects the nodes if the gate is zero and disconnects the nodes if the gate is one.

The I/O Model DRVH and DRVL parameters are used as a ceiling on the strength of a one or zero, which is passed through a bidirectional transfer gate. If a bidirectional transfer gate is connected to a net which has at least one device input using an INLD I/O model parameter

Digital devices

greater than zero, or a device output using an OUTLD I/O model parameter greater than zero, then that net is simulated as a charge storage net.

```
Device
                 U<name> NBTG
                  + <digital power node> <digital ground node>
format
                  + <gate node> <channel node 1> <channel node 2>
                  + <timing model name> <I/O model name>
                  + [MNTYMXDLY = <delay select value>]
                  + [IO LEVEL = <interface subckt select value>]
                 U<name> PBTG
                  + <digital power node> <digital ground node>
                  + <gate node> <channel node 1> <channel node 2>
                  + <timing model name> <I/O model name>
                  + [MNTYMXDLY = <delay select value>]
                  + [IO_LEVEL = <interface subckt select value>]
Examples
                 U4 NBTG $G_DPWR $G_DGND GATE SD1 SD2
                  + BTG1 IO BTG
                  .MODEL BTG1 UBTG
Model form
              .MODEL <timing model name> UBTG
```

Special behavior when the NBTG or PBTG is connected to an analog device

If a channel node of one of these bidirectional transfer gates is connected to an analog device, then the bidirectional transfer gate is removed during simulation and is replaced with the digital-to-analog subcircuit specified by the bidirectional transfer gate's I/O model. Because the bidirectional transfer gate is passive and bidirectional, this digital-to-analog subcircuit must model the behavior of the whole bidirectional transfer gate, not just convert its digital levels to analog signals. Use this format to define the digital-to-analog subcircuit:

The contents of the subcircuit must model the behavior of the transfer gate in the analog domain, at least for the channel. If the subcircuit's gate node is connected to analog devices, then PSpice will simulate the gate node as an analog net. If this behavior is not desired (e.g., the gate will be connected to a clock signal, which will slow simulation if it is an analog signal), then the subcircuit should not have any analog devices connected to the gate node.

Note: The gate node has the same behavior if it is connected to an analog net as other digital device pins: the analog-to-digital subcircuit specified by the I/O model and IO_LEVEL is connected between the analog net and the gate pin of the device.

Digital devices

Examples

The first example is a subcircuit that models the switch with an analog gate connection. In some circuit topologies, this may cause large parts of a circuit to convert to analog if a single net is connected to an analog part. To avoid this, use the _D version of the digital-to-analog converter by setting IO_LEVEL to 3 or 4.

```
.model io_nbtg uio (drvh=200 drvl=200 inld=10pf outld=15pf
       digpower="DIGIFPWR"TstoreMN=10us
       inR=10MEGdrvZ =5MEG
     AtoD1="AtoD_HC"AtoD2="AtoD_HC"
     AtoD3="AtoD_HC"AtoD4="AtoD_HC"
     DtoA1="DtoA_NBTG"DtoA2="DtoA_NBTG"
     DtoA3="DtoA_NBTG_D"DtoA4="DtoA_NBTG_D"
.model io_pbtg uio (drvh=200 drvl=200 inld=10pf outld=15pf
        digpower="DIGIFPWR"TstoreMN=10us
       inR=10MEGdrvZ =5MEG
     AtoD1="AtoD_HC"AtoD2="AtoD_HC"
     AtoD3="AtoD_HC"AtoD4="AtoD_HC"
     DtoA1="DtoA_PBTG"DtoA2="DtoA_PBTG"
     DtoA3="DtoA_PBTG_D"DtoA4="DtoA_PBTG_D"
.model io_nbtgs uio (drvh=200 drvl=200
       digpower="DIGIFPWR"TstoreMN=10us
       inR=10MEGdrvZ =5MEG
     AtoD1="AtoD_HC"AtoD2="AtoD_HC"
     AtoD3="AtoD_HC"AtoD4="AtoD_HC"
     DtoA1="DtoA_NBTG"DtoA2="DtoA_NBTG"
     DtoA3="DtoA NBTG D"DtoA4="DtoA NBTG D"
.model io pbtgs uio (drvh=200 drvl=200
       digpower="DIGIFPWR"TstoreMN=10us
       inR=10MEGdrvZ =5MEG
     AtoD1="AtoD_HC"AtoD2="AtoD_HC"
     AtoD3="AtoD_HC"AtoD4="AtoD_HC"
     DtoA1="DtoA_PBTG"DtoA2="DtoA_PBTG"
     DtoA3="DtoA PBTG D"DtoA4="DtoA PBTG D"
.model btq1
```

The next two examples are switch models with digital gate inputs. The digital-to-analog conversion of the gate inputs uses an I/O model ($_{\rm HC}$ in this example) that is defined here, not the I/O model of the device driving the gate.

Use these examples in cases where using an analog input would create too many analog switches. Do not use these when the gate is analog, since this would make an analog-to-digital-to-analog conversion, which may cause invalid simulation results. (This is because the analog gate is squared up before being converted to analog again and applied to the "gate" of the switch.)

```
.subckt DtoA_NBTG gate sd1 sd2 pwr gnd
+     params: DRVL=0 DRVH=0 INLD=0 OUTLD=0 VTH=.9 VSAT=1.2
S1 sd1 sd2 gate gnd nbtg_smod
C1 sd1 gnd {.1pf+outld}
C2 sd2 gnd {.1pf+outld}
C3 gate gnd {.1pf+inld}
.model nbtg_smod vswitch
+ (ron={(drvl+drvh)/2} roff=1meg von={VSAT} voff={VTH})
.ends
```

Digital devices

```
.subckt DtoA_PBTG gate sd1 sd2 pwr gnd
      params: DRVL=0 DRVH=0 INLD=0 OUTLD=0 VTH=-0.9 VSAT=-1.2
S1 sd1 sd2 gate pwr pbtg_smod
C1 sd1 pwr {.1pf+outld}
C2 sd2 pwr {.1pf+outld}
C3 gate gnd {.1pf+inld}
.model pbtg smod vswitch
+ (ron={(drv1+drvh)/2} roff=1meg von={VSAT} voff={VTH})
.ends
.subckt DtoA_NBTG_D gate sd1 sd2 pwr gnd
      params: DRVL=0 DRVH=0 INLD=0 OUTLD=0 VTH=.9 VSAT=1.2
X1 gate gate_a pwr gnd DtoA_HC
+ params: DRVL={DRVL} DRVH={DRVH} CAPACITANCE={INLD}
S1 sd1 sd2 gate_a gnd nbtg_smod
C1 sd1 gnd {.1pf+outld}
C2 sd2 qnd {.1pf+outld}
.model nbtg_smod vswitch
+ (ron={(drvl+drvh)/2} roff=1meg von={VSAT} voff={VTH})
.ends
.subckt DtoA PBTG D gate sd1 sd2 pwr gnd
      params: DRVL=0 DRVH=0 INLD=0 OUTLD=0 VTH=-.9 VSAT=-1.2
X1 gate gate_a pwr gnd DtoA_HC
+ params: DRVL={DRVL} DRVH={DRVH} CAPACITANCE={INLD}
S1 sd1 sd2 gate_a pwr pbtg_smod
C1 sd1 gnd {.1pf+outld}
C2 sd2 gnd {.1pf+outld}
.model pbtg_smod vswitch
+ (ron={(drv1+drvh)/2} roff=1meg von={VSAT} voff={VTH})
.ends
```

Digital devices

Flip-flops and latches

The simulator supports both edge-triggered and gated flip-flops. Edge-triggered flip-flops change state when the clock changes: on the falling edge for JKFFs, on the rising edge for DFFs. Gated flip-flops are often referred to as latches. The state of gated flip-flops follows the input as long as the clock (gate) is high. The state is frozen when the clock (gate) falls. Multiple flip-flops can be specified in each device. This allows direct modeling of parts which contain more than one flip-flop in a package.

Initialization

By default, at the beginning of each simulation, all flip-flops and latches are initialized to the unknown state (that is, they output an X). Each device remains in the unknown state until explicitly set or cleared by an active-low pulse on either the preset or clear pins, or until a known state is clocked in.

You can override the X start-up state by setting <u>.OPTIONS</u> (analysis options) on page 71 DIGINITSTATE to either zero or one. If set to zero, all flip-flops and latches in the circuit are cleared. Likewise, if set to one, all such devices are preset. Any other values produce the default (X) start-up state. The DIGINITSTATE option is useful in situations where the initial state of the flip-flop is unimportant to the function of the circuit, such as a toggle flip-flop in a frequency divider.

It is important to note that if the initial state is set to zero or one, the device still outputs an X at the beginning of the simulation if the inputs would normally produce an X on the output. For example, if the initial state is set to one, but the clock is an X at time zero, Q and QBar both go to X when the simulation begins.

X-level handling

The truth-table for each type of flip-flop and latch is given in the sections that follow. However, how the flip-flops treat X levels on the inputs is not depicted in the truth tables because it can depend on the state of the device.

The rule is as follows: if an input is X, and if changing that input between one and zero would cause the output to change, then the output is set to X. In other words, X is only propagated to the output when necessary. For example: if Q = 0 and PresetBar = X, then $Q \rightarrow X$; but if Q = 1 and $Q \rightarrow 1$.

Digital devices

Timing violations

The flip-flop and latch primitives have model parameters which specify timing constraints such as setup/hold times and minimum pulse-widths. If these model parameter values are greater than zero, the simulator compares measured times on the inputs against the specified value. See <u>Standard gate timing model parameters</u> on page 357 and <u>Tristate gate timing model parameters</u> on page 359.

The simulator reports flip-flop timing violations as digital simulation warning messages in the .out file. These messages can also be viewed using the Windows version of Probe.

Edge-triggered flip-flops

The simulator supports four types of edge-triggered flip-flops:

- D-type flip-flop (DFF), which is positive-edge triggered
- J-K flip-flop (JKFF), which is negative-edge triggered
- Dual-edge D flip-flop (DFFDE), which is selectively positive and/or negative edge triggered

Digital devices

Dual-edge J-K flip-flop (JKFFDE), which is selectively positive and/or negative edge triggered

```
Device
                 U<name> DFF (<no. of flip-flops>)
                  + <digital power node> <digital ground node>
format
                  + + clearbar node> <clock node>
                  + <d node 1> ... <d node n>
                  + <q output 1> ... <q output n>
+ <qbar output 1> ... <qbar output n>
                  + <timing model name> <1/0 model name>
                  + [MNTYMXDLY=<delay select value>]
                  + [IO LEVEL=<interface subckt select value>]
                  U<name> JKFF (<no. of flip-flops>)
                  + <digital power node> <digital ground node>
                  + + clearbar node> <clockbar node>
                 + <j node 1> ... <j node n>
+ <k node 1> ... <k node n>
                  + <q output 1> ... <q output n>
                  + <qbar output 1> ... <qbar output n>
                  + <timing model name> <I/O model name>
                  + [MNTYMXDLY=<delay select value>]
                  + [IO LEVEL=<interface subckt select value>]
                  U<name> DFFDE(<no. of flip-flops>)
                  + <digital power node> <digital ground node>
                  + + clrbar node> <clock node>
                  + <positive-edge enable node> <negative-edge enable
                 node>
                  + <d node 1> ... <d node n>
                  + <q output 1> ... <q output n>
                  + <qbar output 1> ... <qbar output n>
                  + <timing model name> <I/O model name>
                  + [MNTYMXDLY = <delay select value>]
                  + [IO LEVEL = <interface subckt select value>]
                 U<name> JKFFDE(<no. of flip-flops>)
                  + <digital power node> <digital ground node>
                  + + clrbar node> <clock node>
```

+ <j node 1> ... <j node n> + <k node 1> ... <k node n>

node>

- + <q output 1> \dots <q output n>
- + <qbar output 1> ... <qbar output n>
- + <timing model name> <I/O model name>
- + [MNTYMXDLY = <delay select value>]
- + [IO LEVEL = <interface subckt select value>]

+ <positive-edge enable node> <negative-edge enable

Timing model format

.MODEL <timing model name> UEFF [model parameters]

Digital devices

Examples

U5 JKFF(1) \$G_DPWR \$G_DGND PREBAR CLRBAR CLKBAR

* one JK flip-flop

+ J K Q QBAR

+ T_JKFF IO_STD

U2 DFF(2) \$G_DPWR \$G_DGND PREBAR CLRBAR CLK

* two DFF flip-flops

+ D0 D1 Q0 Q1 QBAR0 QBAR1

+ T_DFF IO_STD

.MODEL T_JKFF UEFF(...) ; JK Timing Model

Comments

Use $<\!no$. of flip-flops> to specify the number of flip-flops in the device. The three nodes, $<\!presetbar\ node>$, $<\!clearbar\ node>$, and $<\!clock\ (bar)\ node>$, are common to all flip-flops in the device.

The common to all flip-flops in the dualedge flip-flops.

Digital devices

Edge-triggered flip-flop timing model parameters

Model parameters ¹	Description	Units	Default
THDCLKMN	Hold: j/k/d after clk/clkb edge, min	sec	0
THDCLKTY	Hold: j/k/d after clk/clkb edge, typ	sec	0
THDCLKMX	Hold: j/k/d after clk/clkb edge, max	sec	0
TPCLKQLHMN	Delay: clk/clkb edge to q/qb low to hi, min	sec	0
TPCLKQLHTY	Delay: clk/clkb edge to q/qb low to hi, typ	sec	0
TPCLKQLHMX	Delay: clk/clkb edge to q/qb low to hi, max	sec	0
TPCLKQHLMN	Delay: clk/clkb edge to q/qb hi to low, min	sec	0
TPCLKQHLTY	Delay: clk/clkb edge to q/qb hi to low, typ	sec	0
TPCLKQHLMX	Delay: clk/clkb edge to q/qb hi to low, max	sec	0
TPPCQLHMN	Delay: preb/clrb to q/qb low to hi, min	sec	0
TPPCQLHTY	Delay: preb/clrb to q/qb low to hi, typ	sec	0
TPPCQLHMX	Delay: preb/clrb to q/qb low to hi, max	sec	0
TPPCQHLMN	Delay: preb/clrb to q/qb hi to low, min	sec	0
TPPCQHLTY	Delay: preb/clrb to q/qb hi to low, typ	sec	0
TPPCQHLMX	Delay: preb/clrb to q/qb hi to low, max	sec	0
TSUDCLKMN	Setup: j/k/d to clk/clkb edge, min	sec	0
TSUDCLKTY	Setup: j/k/d to clk/clkb edge, typ	sec	0
TSUDCLKMX	Setup: j/k/d to clk/clkb edge, max	sec	0
TSUPCCLKHMN	Setup: preb/clrb hi to clk/clkb edge, min	sec	0
TSUPCCLKHTY	Setup: preb/clrb hi to clk/clkb edge, typ	sec	0
TSUPCCLKHMX	Setup: preb/clrb hi to clk/clkb edge, max	sec	0

Digital devices

Model parameters ¹	Description	Units	Default
TWPCLMN	Min preb/clrb width low, min	sec	0
TWPCLTY	Min preb/clrb width low, typ	sec	0
TWPCLMX	Min preb/clrb width low, max	sec	0
TWCLKLMN	Min clk/clkb width low, min	sec	0
TWCLKLTY	Min clk/clkb width low, typ	sec	0
TWCLKLMX	Min clk/clkb width low, max	sec	0
TWCLKHMN	Min clk/clkb width hi, min	sec	0
TWCLKHTY	Min clk/clkb width hi, typ	sec	0
TWCLKHMX	Min clk/clkb width hi, max	sec	0
TSUCECLKMN	Setup: clock enable to clk edge, min	sec	0
TSUCECLKTY	Setup: clock enable to clk edge, typ	sec	0
TSUCECLKMX	Setup: clock enable to clk edge, max	sec	0
THCECLKMN	Hold: clock enable after clk edge, min	sec	0
THCECLKTY	Hold: clock enable after clk edge, typ	sec	0
THCECLKMX	Hold: clock enable after clk edge, max	sec	0

^{1.} See <u>.MODEL (model definition)</u> on page 58.

Table 3-3 Edge-triggered flip-flop truth tables DFF

Inputs		Outputs			
D	CLK	PRE	CLR	Q	Q
Х	X	1	0	0	1
X	X	0	1	1	0
Х	x	0	0	1 ¹	1*
Х	0	1	1	Q′	Q′
Х	1	1	1	Q′	Q′
0	\uparrow	1	1	0	1

Digital devices

Table 3-3 Edge-triggered flip-flop truth tables DFF

Inputs		Outputs			
D	CLK	PRE	CLR	Q	Q
1	↑	1	1	1	0

^{1.} Shows an unstable condition.

Table 3-4 Edge-triggered flip-flop truth tables JKFF

Inputs		Outputs				
J	K	CLK	PRE	CLR	Q	Θ
Х	Х	Х	1	0	0	1
X	X	X	0	1	1	0
x	Х	X	0	0	1 ¹	1*
x	Х	0	1	1	Q′	\overline{Q}'
X	X	1	1	1	Q′	\overline{Q}'
0	0	Ø	1	1	Q′	\overline{Q}'
0	1	Ø	1	1	0	1
1	0	\downarrow	1	1	1	0
1	1	\	1	1	Q'	Q'

^{1.} Shows an unstable condition.

Digital devices

Edge-triggered flip-flop truth tables DFFDE and JKFFDE

Table 3-5 Dual-edge D flip-flop (DFFDE) truth table

Inputs						Outputs	3
D	CLK	PENA	NENA	PRE	CLR	Q	Q
X	Х	X	X	1	0	0	1
Χ	Χ	Χ	X	0	1	1	0
Χ	Χ	Χ	X	0	0	1^{1}	1*
Χ	0	Χ	X	1	1	Q'	Q'
Χ	1	Χ	X	1	1	Q'	Q'
Χ	Χ	0	0	1	1	Q'	Q'
0	↑	1	Χ	1	1	0	1
1	↑	1	Χ	1	1	1	0
0	\downarrow	Χ	1	1	1	0	1
1	↓ ↓	Χ	1	1	1	1	0

^{1.} Shows an unstable condition.

Table 3-6 Dual-edge J-K flip-flop (JKFFDE) truth table

Inputs							Output	s
J	K	CLK	PENA	NENA	PRE	CLR	Q	Q
Χ	Χ	Χ	X	X	1	0	0	1
Χ	X	Χ	X	X	0	1	1	0
Χ	Χ	Χ	X	X	0	0	1^1	1*
Χ	Χ	0	X	X	1	1	Q'	Q'
Χ	Χ	1	X	X	1	1	Q'	Q' Q'
Χ	X	Χ	0	0	1	1	Q'	Q'
0	0	\uparrow	1	X	1	1	Q'	Q'
0	1	\uparrow	1	X	1	1	0	1
1	0	\uparrow	1	X	1	1	1	0
1	1	\uparrow	1	X	1	1	\overline{Q}'	Q'
0	0	\downarrow	X	1	1	1	Q'	Q' Q'
0	1	↓	X	1	1	1	0	1
1	0	↓	Χ	1	1	1	1	0
1	1	\downarrow	X	1	1	1	\overline{Q}'	Q'

^{1.} Shows an unstable condition.

Digital devices

Gated latch

The simulator supports two types of gated latches: the S-R flip-flop (SRFF) and the D-type latch (DLTCH).

```
Device
                  U<name> SRFF (<no. of flip-flops>)
                  + <digital power node> <digital ground node>
format
                  + + clearbar node> <gate node>
                  + <s node 1> ... <s node n>
                  + <r node 1> ... <r node n>
                  + <q output 1> ... <q output n>
+ <qbar output 1> ... <qbar output n>
                  + <timing model name> <1/0 model name>
                  + [MNTYMXDLY=<delay select value>]
                  + [IO LEVEL=<interface subckt select value>]
                  U<name> DLTCH (<no. of latches>)
                  + <digital power node> <digital ground node>
                  + + clearbar node> <gate node>
                  + <d node 1> ... <d node n>
                  + <q output 1> ... <q output n>
+ <qbar output 1> ... <qbar output n>
                  + <timing model name> <1/0 model name>
                  + [MNTYMXDLY=<delay select value>]
                  + [IO_LEVEL=<interface subckt select value>]
Model form
              .MODEL <timing model name> UGFF [model parameters]
Examples
                  U5 SRFF(4)$G_DPWR $G_DGND PRESET CLEAR GATE
                  * four S-R latches
                  + S0 S1 S2 S3 R0 R1 R2 R3
                  + Q0 Q1 Q2 Q3 QB0 QB1 QB2 QB3
                  + T SRFF IO STD
                  U2 DLTCH(8) $G_DPWR $G_DGND PRESET CLEAR GATE
                  * eight D latches
                  + D0 D1 D2 D3 D4 D5 D6 D7
                  + Q0 Q1 Q2 Q3 Q4 Q5 Q6 Q7
                  + QB0 QB1 QB2 QB3 QB4 QB5 QB6 QB7
                  + T_DLTCH IO_STD
                  .MODEL T SRFF UGFF(...)
                                             ; SRFF Timing Model
```

Comments

Use < no. of flip-flops> to specify the number of flip-flops in the device. The three nodes, $< presetbar\ node>$, $< clearbar\ node>$, and $< gate\ node>$, are common to all of the flip-flops in the device.

Gated latch timing model parameters

Model parameters ¹	Description	Units	Default
THDGMN	Hold: s/r/d after gate edge, min	sec	0
THDGTY	Hold: s/r/d after gate edge, typ	sec	0

PSpice Reference Guide Digital devices

Model parameters ¹	Description	Units	Default
THDGMX	Hold: s/r/d after gate edge, max	sec	0
TPDQLHMN	Delay: s/r/d to q/qb low to hi, min	sec	0
TPDQLHTY	Delay: s/r/d to q/qb low to hi, typ	sec	0
TPDQLHMX	Delay: s/r/d to q/qb low to hi, max	sec	0
TPDQHLMN	Delay: s/r/d to q/qb hi to low, min	sec	0
TPDQHLTY	Delay: s/r/d to q/qb hi to low, typ	sec	0
TPDQHLMX	Delay: s/r/d to q/qb hi to low, max	sec	0
TPGQLHMN	Delay: gate to q/qb low to hi, min	sec	0
TPGQLHTY	Delay: gate to q/qb low to hi, typ	sec	0
TPGQLHMX	Delay: gate to q/qb low to hi, max	sec	0
TPGQHLMN	Delay: gate to q/qb hi to low, min	sec	0
TPGQHLTY	Delay: gate to q/qb hi to low, typ	sec	0
TPGQHLMX	Delay: gate to q/qb hi to low, max	sec	0
TPPCQLHMN	Delay: preb/clrb to q/qb low to hi, min	sec	0
TPPCQLHTY	Delay: preb/clrb to q/qb low to hi, typ	sec	0
TPPCQLHMX	Delay: preb/clrb to q/qb low to hi, max	sec	0
TPPCQHLMN	Delay: preb/clrb to q/qb hi to low, min	sec	0
TPPCQHLTY	Delay: preb/clrb to q/qb hi to low, typ	sec	0
TPPCQHLMX	Delay: preb/clrb to q/qb hi to low, max	sec	0
TSUDGMN	Setup: s/r/d to gate edge, min	sec	0
TSUDGTY	Setup: s/r/d to gate edge, typ	sec	0
TSUDGMX	Setup: s/r/d to gate edge, max	sec	0
TSUPCGHMN	Setup: preb/clrb hi to gate edge, min	sec	0
TSUPCGHTY	Setup: preb/clrb hi to gate edge, typ	sec	0
TSUPCGHMX	Setup: preb/clrb hi to gate edge, max	sec	0
TWPCLMN	Min preb/clrb width low, min	sec	0
TWPCLTY	Min preb/clrb width low, typ	sec	0

Digital devices

Model parameters ¹	Description	Units	Default
TWPCLMX	Min preb/clrb width low, max	sec	0
TWGHMN	Min gate width hi, min	sec	0
TWGHTY	Min gate width hi, typ	sec	0
TWGHMX	Min gate width hi, max	sec	0

^{1.} See <u>.MODEL (model definition)</u> on page 58.

Gated latch truth tables

The function tables for the SRFF and DLTCH primitives are given below.

Inputs						
S	R	GATE	PRE	CLR	Q	Q
X	Х	X	1	0	0	1
Χ	X	X	0	1	1	0
X	X	X	0	0	1^{1}	1*
X	Χ	0	1	1	Q'	\overline{Q}'
0	0	1	1	1	Q'	$\overline{\mathbb{Q}}'$
0	1	1	1	1	0	1
1	0	1	1	1	1	0
1	1	1	1	1	1*	1*

^{1.} Shows an unstable condition.

D-type latch (DLTCH) truth table

Inputs				Outputs	
D	GATE	PRE	CLR	Q	Q
X	X	1	0	0	1
X	X	0	1	1	0
X	X	0	0	1^1	1*
X	0	1	1	Q'	$\overline{\mathrm{Q}}'$
0	1	1	1	0	1
1	1	1	1	1	0

^{1.} Shows an unstable condition.

Digital devices

Pullup and pulldown

The PULLUP and PULLDN primitives function as digital pullup/pulldown resistors. They have no inputs (other than the digital power and ground nodes). Their output is a one level (pullup) or a zero level (pulldown), having a strength determined by the I/O model.

```
Device format

U<name> <resistor type> (<number of resistors>)
+ <digital power node> <digital ground node>
+ <output node>*
+ <1/O model name>
+ [IO_LEVEL=<interface subckt select value>]

Examples

U5 PULLUP(4) $G_DPWR $G_DGND ; four pullup resistors
+ BUSO BUS1 BUS2 BUS3 R1K
U2 PULLDN(1) $G_DPWR $G_DGND ; one pulldown resistor
+ 15 R500
```

Arguments and options

```
<resistor type>
    One of the following:

PULLUP pullup resistor array
PULLDN pulldown resistor array
<number of resistors>
    Specifies the number of resistors in the array.
```

Comments

Notice that PULLUP and PULLDN do not have Timing Models, just I/O models.

Digital devices

Delay line

The output of a delay line follows the input after the delay specified in the Timing Model. Any width pulse can propagate through a delay line. This behavior is different from gates, which don't propagate a pulse when its width is less than the propagation delay.

The delay line device has no parameters, and only one input and one output node.

Timing model format

.MODEL <timing model name> UDLY [model parameters]

Delay line timing model parameters

Model parameters ¹	Description	Units	Default
DLYMN	Delay: min	sec	0
DLYTY	Delay: typical	sec	0
DLYMX	Delay: max	sec	0

^{1.} See <u>.MODEL (model definition)</u> on page 58.

Digital devices

Programmable logic array

The programmable logic array is made up of a variable number of inputs, which form columns, and a variable number of outputs, which form rows. Each output (row) is driven by one logic gate. The "program" for the device determines which of the inputs (columns) are connected to each gate. All of the gates in the array are the same type (e.g., AND, OR, NAND, and NOR). Commercially available ICs (PALs, GALs, PEELs, and such) can have buffers, registers, more than one array of gates, and so on, all on the same part. These would normally be combined in a library subcircuit to make the part easier to use.

There are two ways to provide the program data for Programmable Logic Arrays. The normal way is to give the name of a JEDEC format file which contains the program data. This file would normally be produced by a PLD design package, or by using MicroSim PLSyn, which translates logic design information into a program for a specific programmable logic part. The other way to program the logic array is by including the program data, in order, on the device line (using the DATA=... construct).

If one of the PAL or GAL devices are being used in the model library, you will not need to use the Programmable Logic Array primitive directly, nor any of the model information below, since the library contains all of the appropriate modeling information. Using a PLD from the library is just like using any other logic device from the library, except that the simulator needs to know the name of the JEDEC file which contains the program for that part. A TEXT parameter name JEDEC_FILE is used to specify the file name, as shown in the following example:

Digital devices

This example creates a 14H4 PAL which is programmed by the JEDEC file myprog.jed.

```
Device
format

U<name> <pld type> (<no. of inputs>, <no. of outputs>)
+ <digital power node> <digital ground node>
+ <input_node>* <output_node>*
+ <timing model name> <I/O model name>
+ [FILE=<(file name) text value>]
+ [DATA=<radix flag>$<program data>$]
+ [MNTYMXDLY=<delay select value>]
+ [IO_LEVEL=<interface subckt select value>]
```

Timing model format

.MODEL <timing model name> UPLD [model parameters]

```
Examples
                 UDECODE PLANDC(3, 8)
                                           ; 3 inputs, 8 outputs
                                           ; digital power supply and
                 + $G_DPWR $G_DGND
                 around
                                           ; the inputs
                 + IN1 IN2 IN3
                 + OUTO OUT1 OUT2 OUT3 OUT4 OUT5 OUT6 OUT7 ; the
                 outputs
                 + PLD_MDL
                                           ; the timing model name
                 + IO_STD
                                          ; the I/O model name
                                           ; the programming data
                 + DATA=B$
                 * IN1 IN2 IN3
                 * TF TF TF
                 + 01 01 01
                                           ; OUTO
                                           ; OUT1
                 + 01 01
                          10
                 + 01 10 01
                                          ; OUT2
                 + 01 10 10
                                          ; OUT3
                 + 10 01 01
                                          ; OUT4
                 + 10 01
                          10
                                          ; OUT5
                                          ; OUT6
                 + 10
                       10
                          01
                 + 10 10
                          10 $
                                           ; OUT7
```

.MODEL PLD_MDL UPLD(...) ; PLD timing model definition

Arguments and options

```
<pld><pld type>
```

One of the following:

PLD type	Description
PLAND	AND array
PLANDC	AND array using true and complement columns for each input
PLNAND	NAND array

PSpice Reference Guide Digital devices

PLD type	Description
PLNANDC	NAND array using true and complement columns for each input
PLNOR	NOR array
PLNORC	NOR array using true and complement columns for each input
PLNXOR	Exclusive NOR array
PLNXORC	Exclusive NOR array using true and complement columns for each input
PLOR	OR array
PLORC	OR array using true and complement columns for each input
PLXOR	Exclusive OR array
PLXORC	Exclusive OR array using true and complement columns for each input

Digital devices

<file name text value>

The name of a JEDEC format file which specifies the programming data for the array. The file name can be specified as a text constant (enclosed in double quotes ""), or as a text expression (enclosed in vertical bars "I"). If a FILE is specified, any programming data specified by a DATA section is ignored. The mapping of addresses in the JEDEC file to locations in the array is controlled by model parameters specified in the timing model.

<radix flag>

One of the following:

B - binary data follows

O - octal data follows (most significant bit has the lowest address)

X - hexadecimal data follows (most significant bit has lowest address)

cprogram data>

A string of data values used to program the logic array. The values start at address zero, which programs the array for the connection of the first input pin to the gate which drives the first output. A 0 (zero) specifies that the input is not connected to the gate, and a 1 specifies that the input is connected to the gate. (Initially, all inputs are not connected to any gates.) The next value programs the array for the connection of the complement of the first input to the gate which drives the first output (if this is a programmable gate having true and complement inputs) or, the second input connection to the gate which drives the first output. Each additional 1 or 0 programs the connection of the next input or its complement to the gate which drives the first output, until the connection of all inputs (and their complements) to that gate have been programmed. Data values after that, program the connection of inputs to the gate driving the second output, and so on.

The data values must be enclosed in dollar signs (\$), but can be separated by spaces or continuation lines.

Digital devices

Comments

The example defines a 3-to-8 line decoder. The inputs are IN1 (MSB), IN2, and IN3 (LSB). If the inputs are all low, OUT0 is true. If IN1 and IN2 are low and IN3 is high, then OUT1 is true, and so on. The programming data has been typed in as an array, so that it is easier to read. The comments above the columns identify the true and false (complement) inputs, and the comments at the end of the line identify the output pin which is controlled by that gate. (Note, the simulator does not process any of these comments—they just help make the programming data readable.)

Programmable logic array timing model parameters

Model parameters ¹	Description	Units	Default
COMPOFFSET	JEDEC file mapping: address of complement of first input and first gate program		1
INSCALE	JEDEC file mapping: amount the	std	1
	JEDEC file address changes for each new input pin	true/cmp	2
OFFSET	JEDEC file mapping: address of first input and first gate program		0
OUTSCALE	JEDEC file mapping: amount the	std	<no. inputs="" of=""></no.>
	JEDEC file address changes for each new output pin (gate)	true/cmp	2* <no. inputs="" of=""></no.>
TPHLMN	delay: in to out, hi to low, min	sec	0
TPHLTY	delay: in to out, hi to low, typ	sec	0
TPHLMX	delay: in to out, hi to low, max	sec	0
TPLHMN	delay: in to out, low to hi, min	sec	0
TPLHTY	delay: in to out, low to hi, typ	sec	0
TPLHMX	delay: in to out, low to hi, max	sec	0

^{1.} See .MODEL (model definition) on page 58.

Digital devices

Read only memory

There are two ways to provide the program data for ROMs. The normal way is to provide the name of an Intel Hex Format file. This file is read before the simulation starts, and the ROM is programmed to contain the data in the file. The other way to program the ROM is to include the program data on the device line (with the DATA=... construct).

The example below defines a 4-bit by 4-bit to 8-bit multiplier ROM.

```
Device
format

U<name> ROM( <no. of address pins>, <no. of output pins> )
+ <digital power node> <digital ground node>
+ <enable_node> <address node msb> ... <address node lsb>
+ <output node msb> ... <output node lsb>
+ <timing model name> <I/O model name>
+ [FILE=<file name text value>]
+ [DATA=<radix flag>$<program data>$]
+ [MNTYMXDLY=<delay select value>]
+ [IO_LEVEL=<interface subckt select value>]
```

Timing model format

.MODEL <timing model name> UROM (<model parameters>*)

Digital devices

Examples	+ ENA + AIN addre + BIN addre + OUT + ROM + IO_ + DAT	ts DPWR BLE 3 AIN ss 3 BIN ss 7 OUT _MDL STD A=X\$	\$G_DGI 2 AIN: 2 BIN:	ND;digit 1 AIN0 1 BIN0 5 OUT4 C				oly and representations; the court of the co	nd groable ne firste second ; the Times I/O	node st 4 1 ond 4 he out ing Mo MODE	bits of
	*	0	1 00	2 3 00 00		4 00	5 00	6 00	7 00	8 00	9ABCDEF 00000000
	00 + 0D	00 00 0E	00 01 0F	; $A = 0$ 02 03 ; $A = 1$		04	05	06	07	80	090A0B0C
	+ 1A	00 1C	02 1E	04 06; $A = 2$		80	0A	0C	0E	10	12141618
	+ 27	00 2A	03 2D	06 09 ; A = 3)	0C	0F	12	15	18	1B1E2124
	+ 34	00 38	04 3C	08 00; A = 4		10	14	18	1C	20	24282C30
	+ 41	00 46	05 4B	0A 0F; $A = 5$		14	19	1E	23	28	2D32373C
	+ 4E	00 54	06 5A	0C 12; A = 6		18	1E	24	2A	30	363C4248
	+ 5B	00 62	07 69	0E 15; A = 7)	1C	23	2A	31	38	3F464D54
	+ 68	00 70	08 78	10 18; A = 8	3	20	28	30	38	40	48505860
	+ 75	00 7E	08 87	12 1E; A = 9		24	2D	36	3F	48	515A636C
	+ 82	00 8C	0A 96	14 1E; A = A	3	28	32	3C	46	50	5A646E78
	+ 8F	00 9A	0B A5	16 21 ; A = E		2C	37	42	4D	58	636E7984
	+ 9C	00 A8	0C B4	18 24 ; A = C		30	3C	48	54	60	6C788490
	+ A9	00 B6	0D C3	1A 27; A = D	,	34	41	4E	5B	68	75828F9C
	+ B6	00 C4	0E D2	1C 2A; A = E	1	38	46	54	62	70	7E8C9AA8
	+ C3	00 D1	0F E1\$	1E 2D; A = F)	3C	4B	5A	69	78	8796A5B4

.MODEL ROM_MDL UROM(...); ROM Timing Model definition

Digital devices

Arguments and options

<file name text value>

The name of an Intel Hex format file which specifies the programming data for the ROM. The file name can be specified as a text constant (enclosed in double quotes ""), or as a text expression (enclosed in vertical bars "|"). If a FILE is specified, any programming data specified by a DATA section is ignored.

<radix flag>

One of the following:

- B binary data follows
- O octal data follows (most significant bit has lowest address)
- X hexadecimal data follows (most significant bit has lowest address)

cprogram data>

The program data is a string of data values used to program the ROM. The values start at address zero, first output bit. The next bit specifies the next output bit, and so on until all of the output bits for that address have been specified. Then the output values for the next address are given, and so on.

The data values must be enclosed in dollar signs (\$ \$), but can be separated by spaces or continuation lines.

Read only memory timing model parameters

Model parameters ¹	Description	Units	Defau It
TPADHMN	delay: address to data, low to hi, min	sec	0
TPADHTY	delay: address to data, low to hi-Z, typ	sec	0
TPADHMX	delay: address to data, low to hi, max	sec	0
TPADLMN	delay: address to data, hi to low, min	sec	0
TPADLTY	delay: address to data, hi to low, typ	sec	0
TPADLMX	delay: address to data, hi to low, max	sec	0

Digital devices

Model parameters ¹	Description	Units	Defau It
TPEDHMN	delay: enable to data, hi-Z to hi, min	sec	0
TPEDHTY	delay: enable to data, hi-Z to hi, typ	sec	0
TPEDHMX	delay: enable to data, hi-Z to hi, max	sec	0
TPEDLMN	Delay: enable to data, hi-Z to low, min	sec	0
TPEDLTY	delay: enable to data, hi-Z to low, typ	sec	0
TPEDLMX	delay: enable to data, hi-Z to low, max	sec	0
TPEDHZMN	delay: enable to data, hi to hi-Z, min	sec	0
TPEDHZTY	delay: enable to data, hi to hi-Z, typ	sec	0
TPEDHZMX	delay: enable to data, hi to hi-Z, max	sec	0
TPEDLZMN	delay: enable to data, low to hi-Z, min	sec	0
TPEDLZTY	delay: enable to data, low to hi-Z, typ	sec	0
TPEDLZMX	delay: enable to data, low to hi-Z, max	sec	0

^{1.} See <u>.MODEL (model definition)</u> on page 58.

Digital devices

Random access read-write memory

The RAM is normally initialized using unknown data at all addresses. There are two ways to provide other initialization data for RAMs. The normal way is to give the name of an Intel Hex Format file. This file is read before the simulation starts, and the RAM is initialized to match the data in the file. The other way to initialize the RAM is to include the initialization data on the device line (using the DATA=... construct).

```
Device format
```

```
U<name> RAM(<no. of address bits>, <no. of output bits>)
+ <digital power node> <digital ground node>
+ <read enable node> <write enable node>
+ <address msb node>...<address lsb node>
+ <write-data msb node>...<write-data lsb node>
+ <read-data msb node>...<read-data lsb node>
+ <timing model name> <I/O model name>
+ [MNTYMXDLY=<delay select value>]
+ [IO_LEVEL=<interface subckt select value>]
+ [FILE=<file name text value>]
+ [DATA=<radix flag>$<initialization data>$]
```

Timing model format

.MODEL <timing model name> URAM (<model parameters>*)

Arguments and options

Digital devices

<file name text value>

The name of an Intel Hex format file which specifies the initialization data for the RAM. The file name can be specified as a text constant (enclosed in double quotes ""), or as a text expression (enclosed in vertical bars II). If a FILE is specified, any initialization data specified by a DATA section is ignored.

<radix flag>

One of the following:

B - binary data follows

O - octal data follows (most significant bit has lowest address)

X - hexadecimal data follows (most significant bit has lowest address)

<initialization data>

A string of data values used to initialize the RAM. The values start at address zero, first output bit. The next bit specifies the next output bit, and so on until all of the output bits for that address have been specified. Then the output values for the next address are given, and so on.

The data values must be enclosed in dollar signs (\$ \$), but can be separated by spaces or continuation lines.

The initialization of a RAM using the DATA=... construct is the same as the programming of a ROM. See <u>Read only memory</u> on page 382 on the ROM primitive for an example.

Digital devices

Comments

The RAM has separate read and write sections, using separate data and enable pins, and shared address pins. To write to the RAM, the address and write data signals must be stable for the appropriate setup times, then write enable is raised. It must stay high for at least the minimum time, then fall. Address and data must remain stable while write enable is high, and for the hold time after it falls. Write enable must remain low for at least the minimum time before changing.

To read from the RAM, raise read enable, and the outputs change from Z (high impedance) to the appropriate value after a delay. The address can change while read enable is high, and if it does, the new data is available at the outputs after the delay.

Nothing prevents both the read and write enable from being true at the same time, although most real devices would not allow this. The new value from the write is sent to the read data outputs on the falling edge of write enable.

Random access memory timing model parameters

Model parameters ¹	Description	Units	Default
TPADHMN	delay: address to read data, low to hi, min	sec	0
TPADHTY	delay: address to read data, low to hi, typ	sec	0
TPADHMX	delay: address to read data, low to hi, max	sec	0
TPADLMN	delay: address to read data, hi to low, min	sec	0
TPADLTY	delay: address to read data, hi to low, typ	sec	0
TPADLMX	delay: address to read data, hi to low, max	sec	0
TPERDHMN	delay: read enable to read data, hi-Z to hi, min	sec	0
TPERDHTY	delay: read enable to read data, hi-Z to hi, typ	sec	0
TPERDHMX	delay: read enable to read data, hi-Z to hi, max	sec	0
TPERDLMN	delay: read enable to read data, hi-Z to low, min	sec	0
TPERDLTY	delay: read enable to read data, hi-Z to low, typ	sec	0
TPERDLMX	delay: read enable to read data, hi-Z to low, max	sec	0

PSpice Reference Guide Digital devices

Model	Description	Units	Default
parameters ¹	•		
TPERDHZM N	delay: read enable to read data, hi to hi-Z, min	sec	0
TPERDHZTY	delay: read enable to read data, hi to hi-Z, typ	sec	0
TPERDHZM X	delay: read enable to read data, hi to hi-Z, max	sec	0
THAEWTY	min hold time:write enable fall to address change, typ	sec	0
THAEWMX	min hold time:write enable fall to address change, max	sec	0
THDEWMN	min hold time:write enable fall to data change, min	sec	0
THDEWTY	min hold time:write enable fall to data change, typ	sec	0
THDEWMX	min hold time:write enable fall to data change, max	sec	0
THAEWMN	min hold time:write enable fall to address change, min	sec	0
TPERDLZM N	delay: read enable to read data, low to hi-Z, min	sec	0
TPERDLZTY	delay: read enable to read data, low to hi-Z, typ	sec	0
TPERDLZM X	delay: read enable to read data, low to hi-Z, max	sec	0
TSUDEWMN	min setup time: data to write enable rise, min	sec	0
TSUDEWTY	min setup time: data to write enable rise, typ	sec	0
TSUDEWMX	min setup time: data to write enable rise, max	sec	0
TSUAEWMN	min setup time: address to write enable rise, min	sec	0
TSUAEWTY	min setup time: address to write enable rise, typ	sec	0
TSUAEWMX	min setup time: address to write enable rise, max	sec	0
TWEWHMN	min width: enable write hi, min	sec	0
TWEWHTY	min width: enable write hi, typ	sec	0
TWEWHMX	min width: enable write hi, max	sec	0
TWEWLMN	min width: enable write low, min	sec	0
TWEWLTY	min width: enable write low, typ	sec	0

Digital devices

Model parameters ¹	Description	Units	Default
TWEWLMX	min width: enable write low, max	sec	0

^{1.} See <u>.MODEL (model definition)</u> on page 58.

Digital devices

Multi-bit A/D and D/A converter

The simulator provides two primitives to model analog-to-digital converters and digital-to-analog converters: the ADC and the DAC. These two primitives simplify the modeling of these complex mixed-signal devices.

Multi-bit analog-to-digital converter

Device	U <name> ADC(<number bits="" of="">)</number></name>
format	<pre>+ <digital node="" power=""> <digital ground="" node=""> + <in node=""> <ref node=""> <gnd node=""> <convert node=""></convert></gnd></ref></in></digital></digital></pre>
	+ <status node=""> <over-range node=""></over-range></status>
	+ <output msb="" node=""> <output lsb="" node=""></output></output>
	+ <timing model="" name=""> <i model="" name="" o=""></i></timing>
	+ [MNTYMXDLY= <delay select="" value="">]</delay>
	+ [IO_LEVEL= <interface select="" subckt="" value="">]</interface>

Timing model format

```
.MODEL <timing model name> UADC [model parameters]
```

Examples

```
U5 ADC(4) $G_DPWR $G_DGND ; 4-bit ADC + Sig Ref 0 Conv Stat OvrRng Out3 Out2 Out1 Out0 + ADCModel IO_STD
```

.MODEL ADCModel UADC(...) ; Timing Model

Multi-bit A/D converter timing model parameters

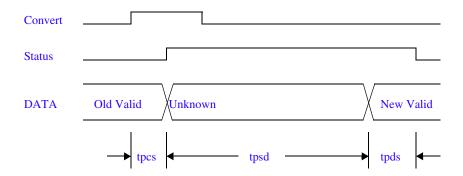
Model parameters ¹	Description	Units	Default
TPCSMN	propagation delay: rising edge of convert to rising edge of status, min	sec	0
TPCSTY	propagation delay: rising edge of convert to rising edge of status, typ	sec	0
TPCSMX	propagation delay: rising edge of convert to rising edge of status, max	sec	0
TPDSMN	propagation delay: data valid to falling edge of status, min	sec	0
TPDSTY	propagation delay: data valid to falling edge of status, typ	sec	0
TPDSMX	propagation delay: data valid to falling edge of status, max	sec	0
TPSDMN	propagation delay: rising edge of status to data valid, min	sec	0

Digital devices

Model parameters ¹	Description	Units	Default
TPSDTY	propagation delay: rising edge of status to data valid, typ	sec	0
TPSDMX	propagation delay: rising edge of status to data valid, max	sec	0

^{1.} See .MODEL (model definition) on page 58.

ADC primitive device timing



DATA refers to both the data and over-range signals. The Convert pulse can be any width, including zero. If the propagation delay between the rising edge of the Convert signal and the Status signal (tpsd) is zero, the data and over-range do not go to unknown but directly to the new value. There is a resistive load from <ref node> to <gnd node>, and from <in node> to <gnd node>, of 1/GMIN.

The voltage at <in node> and <ref node> with respect to <gnd node> is sampled starting at the rising edge of the Convert signal, and ending when the Status signal becomes high. This gives a sample aperture time of tpcs plus any rising time for Convert. If, during the sample aperture, the output calculated having the minimum <ref node> voltage and maximum <in node> voltage is different from the output calculated having the maximum <ref node> voltage and minimum <in node> voltage, the appropriate output bits are set to the unknown state and a warning message is printed in the output file.

The output is the binary value of the nearest integer to

$$\frac{V(in, gnd)}{V(ref, gnd)} \cdot 2^{nbits}$$

Digital devices

If this value is greater than 2^{nbits}-1, then all data bits are 1, and over-range is 1. If this value is less than zero, then all data bits are zero, and over-range is 1.

Multi-bit digital-to-analog converter

Device U<name> DAC(<number of bits>) + <digital power node> <digital ground node> format + <out node> <ref node> <gnd node> + <input msb node> ... <input lsb node> + <timing model name> <I/O model name> + [MNTYMXDLY=<delay select value>] + [IO_LEVEL=<interface subckt select value>]

Timing model format

.MODEL <timing model name> UDAC [model parameters]

Examples

U7 DAC(4) \$G_DPWR \$G_DGND ; 4-bit DAC + Sig Ref 0 In3 In2 In1 In0

+ DACModel IO_STD

.MODEL DACModel UDAC(...); Timing model

Model parameters ¹	Description	Units	Default
TSWMN	Switching time: change in data to analog out stable, min	sec	10ns
TSWTY	Switching time: change in data to analog out stable, typ	sec	10ns
TSWMX	Switching time: change in data to analog out stable, max	sec	10ns

See .MODEL (model definition) on page 58.

DAC primitive device timing

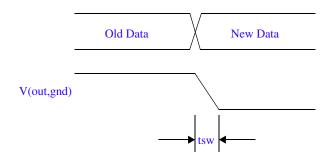
The DAC is a zero impedance voltage source from <out node> to <gnd node>. The voltage is

$$V(ref, gnd) \cdot \frac{(binary\ value\ of\ inputs)}{2^{nbits}}$$

Digital devices

There is a resistance of 1/GMIN between <ref node> and <gnd node>.

If any inputs are unknown (X), the output voltage is halfway between the output voltage if all the X bits were 1 and the output voltage if all the X bits were 0. When an input bit changes, the output voltage changes linearly to the new value during the switching time.



Digital devices

Behavioral primitives

The simulator offers three primitives to aid in the modeling of complex digital devices: the Logic Expression, Pin-to-Pin Delay, and Constraint Checker primitives. These devices are distinct from other primitives in that they allow data-sheet descriptions to be specified more directly, allowing a one-to-one correspondence using the function diagrams and timing specifications.

The Logic Expression primitive, LOGICEXP, uses free-format logic expressions to describe the functional behavior device.

The Pin-To-Pin Delay primitive, PINDLY, describes propagation delays using sets of rules based on the activity on the device inputs.

The Constraint Checker primitive, CONSTRAINT allows a listing of timing rules such as setup/hold times, and minimum pulse widths. When a violation occurs, the simulator issues a message indicating the time of the violation and its cause.

Logic expression

The LOGICEXP primitive allows combinational logic to be expressed in an equation-like style, using standard logic operators, node names, and temporary variables.

Timing model format

```
.MODEL <timing model name> UGATE [model parameters]
```

Arguments and options

LOGIC:

Marks the beginning of a sequence of one or more < logic assignments>. A < logic assignment> can have one of the two following forms:

```
<output node> = { <logic expression > }
<temporary value> = { <logic expression> }
```

Digital devices

<output node>

One of the output node names as it appears in the interface list. Assignments to an <code><output node></code> causes the result of the <code><logic expression></code> to be scheduled on that output pin. Each <code><output node></code> must have exactly one assignment.

<temporary value>

Any target of an assignment which is not specified as one of the nodes attached to the device defines a temporary variable. Once assigned, <temporary values> can be used inside subsequent logic expressions>. They are provided to reduce the complexity and improve the readability of the model. The rules for node names apply to <temporary value> names.

<logic expression>

A C-like, infix-notation expression that returns one of the five digital logic levels. Like all other expressions, <logic expressions> must be surrounded by curly braces { }. They can span one or more lines using the + continuation character in the first column position.

The logic operators are listed below from highest-to-lowest precedence.

Logic Expression Operators

~ unary not

& and

^ exclusive or

l or

The allowed operands are:

- <input nodes>
- Previously assigned <temporary values>
- Previously assigned <output nodes>
- <logic constants>: 0, 1, X, R, F

Digital devices

As in other expressions, parentheses () can be used to group subexpressions. Note that these logic operators can also be used in Probe trace definitions.

Comments

The LOGICEXP primitive uses the same timing model as the standard gate primitives, UGATE.

See "Standard gate timing model parameters" on page 357 for the list of UGATE model parameters.

Simulation behavior

When a LOGICEXP primitive is evaluated during a transient analysis, the assignment statements using in it are evaluated in the order they were specified in the netlist. The logic expressions are evaluated using no delay. When the result is assigned to an output node, it is scheduled on that output pin using the appropriate delay specified in the timing model.

Internal feedback loops are not allowed in expressions. That is, an expression cannot reference a value which has yet to be defined. However, external feedback is allowed if the output node also appears on the list of input nodes.

This example models the functionality of the 74181 Arithmetic/Logic Unit. The logic for the entire part is contained in just one primitive. Timing would be handled by the PINDLY and CONSTRAINT primitives. Refer to any major device manufacturer's data book for a detailed description of the operation of the 74181.

```
U74181 LOGICEXP( 14, 8 ) DPWR DGND
+ AOBAR A1BAR A2BAR A3BAR B0BAR B1BAR B2BAR B3BAR S0 S1 S2 S3 M CN
+ LF0BAR LF1BAR LF2BAR LF3BAR LAEQUALB LPBAR LGBAR LCN+4
+ D0 GATE IO STD
+ LOGIC:
* Intermediate terms:
+ 131 = { \sim ((B3BAR \& S3 \& A3BAR) | (A3BAR \& S2 \& \sim B3BAR)) }
+ I32 = { \sim ((\sim B3BAR \& S1) | (S0 \& B3BAR) | A3BAR) }
+ I21 = { ~((B2BAR & S3 & A2BAR) | (A2BAR & S2 & ~B2BAR)) }
+ I22 = { \sim ((\sim B2BAR \& S1) | (S0 \& B2BAR) | A2BAR ) }
+ I11 = { ~((B1BAR & S3 & A1BAR) | (A1BAR & S2 & ~B1BAR)) }
+ I12 = { ~((~B1BAR & S1) | (S0 & B1BAR) | A1BAR ) }
+ 101 = { \sim ((B0BAR \& S3 \& A0BAR) | (A0BAR \& S2 \& \sim B0BAR)) }
+ I02 = { \sim ((\sim B0BAR \& S1) | (S0 \& B0BAR) | A0BAR ) }
+ MBAR = \{ \sim M \}
+ P = { I31 & I21 & I11 & I01 }
```

Digital devices

Pin-to-pin delay

The pin-to-pin (PINDLY) primitive is a general mechanism that allows the modeling of complex device timing. It can be thought of as a set of delay-lines (paths) and rules describing how to associate specific amounts of delay using each path.

A PINDLY primitive is used in the output path of a device model, typically at the output pins of a subcircuit definition. A single PINDLY primitive can model the timing and output characteristics of an entire part, including tristate behavior.

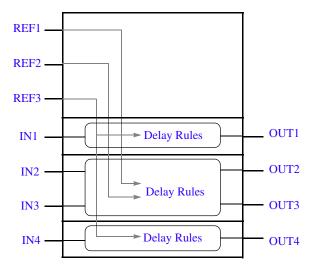
PINDLY primitives are expressed and evaluated in a manner similar to the LOGICEXP primitive, except in this case a delay expression is assigned to each output. Whenever an output path undergoes a transition, its delay expression is evaluated to determine the propagation delay which is to be applied to that change.

A delay expression can contain one or more rules that determine which activity on the part's inputs is responsible for the output change, for example, "is the output changing because the clock changed or the data changed?" This allows device models to be derived directly from data sheets, which typically specify propagation delays based on which input is changing. The PINDLY primitive uses its reference inputs to determine the logic state and recent transitions on nodes which are not in the output path.

Pin-to-pin delay modeling is much simpler compared to earlier methods, in which input-tooutput delays had to be distributed among the low-level primitives used to model the device. The latter method can require a great deal of trial and error because manufacturer's data sheets do not provide a one-to-one association between the logic diagram and the timing specifications.

Digital devices

PINDLY primitives can also contain constraints such as setup/hold, width, and frequency specifications, like those supported by the CONSTRAINT primitive. When used in the PINDLY primitive, these constraints allow the simulator to propagate hazard conditions and report violations in subsequent logic.



+ ...

Device format

```
U<name> PINDLY ( <no. of paths>, <no. of enables>, <no. of
refs> )
+ <digital-power-node> <digital-ground-node>
+ <input node 1> ... <input node n>
 [<enable node 1> ... <enable node n>]
+ [<reference node 1> ... <reference node n>]
 <output node 1> ... <output node n>
+ <I/O model name>
+ [MNTYMXDLY = <delay select value>]
 [IO LEVEL = <interface subckt select value>]
 [BOOLEAN:
      <boolean assignment>* ]
 PINDLY:
      <delay assignment>*
  [TRISTATE:
      ENABLE LO | HI <enable node>
      <delay assignment>* ]
+ [SETUP_HOLD: <setup-hold-specification> ]
+ [WIDTH: <width-specification> ]
+ [FREQ: <frequency-specification> ]
+ [GENERAL: <general-specification> ]
U1 PINDLY(4,0,3) $G_DPWR $G_DGND
+ IN1 IN2 IN3 IN4
+ REF1 REF2 REF3
+ OUT1 OUT2 OUT3 OUT4
+ IO MODEL DO GATE
+ PINDLY:
```

Examples

Arguments and options

<no. of paths>

Specifies the number of input-to-output paths represented by the device; the number of inputs must be equal to the number of outputs. A path is defined as an input-to-output association, having the appropriate delay rules started according to the described conditions.

<no. of enables>

Specifies the number of tristate enable nodes used by the primitive. Enable nodes are used in TRISTATE sections. <no. of enables> can be zero.

<no. of refs>

Specifies the number of reference nodes used by the primitive. Reference nodes are used within delay expressions to get state information about signals which are not in the input-to-output paths. <no. of refs> can be zero.

Comments

The example depicts the relationship and purpose of the different pins on the PINDLY primitive.

The PINDLY primitive can be viewed as four buffers, IN1 to OUT1 through IN4 to OUT4, and three reference nodes which are used by the output delay rules. The figure shows how the reference nodes can be used in one or more set of delay rules. In this case, REF1 and REF2 are used by the delay rules for OUT2, and REF3 is used by the delay rules for OUT1 and OUT4. The figure also shows that OUT2 and OUT3 can share the same delay rules. The remainder of the format description describes how to create delay rules.

BOOLEAN:

Marks the beginning of a section of one or more <boolean assignments>, which define temporary variables that can be used in subsequent <delay expressions>. BOOLEAN sections can appear in any order within the PINDLY primitive. A <boolean assignment> has the following form:

```
<boolean variable> = { <boolean-expression> }
```

<boolean variable> can be any name which follows the node name rules.

Digital devices

<boolean expression> is a C-like, infix-notation expression which returns the boolean value TRUE or FALSE. Like all other expressions, <boolean expressions> must be surrounded by curly braces {...}. They can span one or more lines by using the + continuation character in the first column position. The boolean operators are listed below from highest-to-lowest precedence:

```
~ unary not
==equality
!=inequality
& and
^ exclusive or
| or
```

All boolean operators take the following boolean values as operands:

- Previously assigned <boolean variables>
- Reference functions (defined below)
- Transition functions (defined below)
- <boolean constants>: TRUE, FALSE

In addition, the == and != operators take logic values, such as <input nodes> and <logic constants>. This allows for a check of the values on nodes; for example, CLEAR == 1 returns TRUE if the current level on the node CLEAR is a logic one and FALSE otherwise.

Reference functions

Reference functions are used to detect changes (transitions) on $< reference \ nodes >$ or $< input \ nodes >$. All reference functions return boolean values, and therefore can be used within any $< boolean \ expression >$. Following is the list of available reference functions and their arguments:

```
CHANGED <node>, <delta time> )
CHANGED_LH <node>, <delta time> )
CHANGED HL <node>, <delta time> )
```

The CHANGED function returns TRUE if the specified < node> has undergone any state transition within the past < delta time>, prior to the current simulation time; otherwise it returns FALSE.

Similarly, CHANGED_LH returns TRUE if < node> has specifically undergone a low-to-high transition within the past < delta time>; FALSE otherwise. Note that CHANGED_LH only looks at the most recent (or current) transition. It cannot, for example, determine if $0\rightarrow 1$ occurred two transitions ago.

Finally, CHANGED_HL is similar to CHANGED_LH, but checks for high-to-low transitions.

Digital devices

If a <delta time> is specified zero, the reference functions return TRUE if the node has changed at the current simulation time. This allows all of the functionality of a device to be modeled in zero delay so that the total delay through the device can be described using the delay expressions.

Transition functions

Transition functions are used to determine the state change occurring on the changing output, that is, the <code><output node></code> for which the <code><delay expression></code> is being evaluated. Like reference functions, transition functions return boolean values. However, they differ from reference functions in that transition functions take no arguments, since they implicitly refer to the changing output at the current time. The transition functions are of the general form:

```
TRN_pn
```

where p is the previous state value and n is the new state value. State values are taken from the set { L H Z \$ }. Where appropriate, the \$ can be used to signify don't care, e.g., a TRN_H\$ matches a transition from H to ANY state. Rising states automatically map to High, and Falling states automatically map to Low.

As a term in any boolean expression, for example, TRN_LH takes on a TRUE value if the changing output is propagating a change from zero to one.

Following is the complete set of transition functions.

```
TRN_LH TRN_LZ TRN_L$ TRN_HL TRN_HZ TRN_H$ TRN_ZL TRN_ZH TRN_Z$ TRN_$L TRN _$H TRN_$Z
```

Note: The TRN_pZ and TRN_Zn functions return true only if it is used within a TRISTATE section, described below. Although open-collector outputs also transition to a high-impedance Z (instead of H), most data books describe propagation times on open-collector outputs as TPLH or TPHL. Therefore, open-collector output devices should use TRN_LH and TRN_HL, and tristate output devices should use TRN_LZ, TRN_HZ, TRN_ZL, and TRN_ZH.

PINDLY: marks the beginning of a section of one or more <delay assignments>, which are used to associate propagation delays using the PINDLY primitive's outputs.

```
<delay assignments> are of the form:
```

```
<output node>* = { <delay expression> }
```

<output node> is one of the output node names as it appears in the interface list. Each
<output node> must have exactly one assignment. Several outputs can share the same
delay rules by listing them (separated by spaces or commas) on the left-hand side of the
<delay expression>.

<delay expression> is an expression which, when evaluated, returns a triplet (min, typ,
max) of delay values. Like all other expressions, <delay expressions> must be

Digital devices

surrounded by curly braces {...}. They can span one or more lines by using the +2222222222 continuation character in the first column position.

The simplest <delay expression> is a single <delay value>, defined as:

```
DELAY(<min>, <typ>, <max>)
```

where <min>, <typ>, and <max> are floating point constants or expressions (involving parameters), expressed in seconds. To specify unknown values, use -1. For example, DELAY(20ns,-1,35ns) specifies a minimum time of 20ns, a default (program-computed) value for typical, and a maximum of 35ns. See <u>Treatment of unspecified propagation delays</u> on page 351 for more information on default delays.

The delay assignment below specifies the propagation delays through output Y to be: min=2ns, typ=5ns, and max=9ns.

```
+ PINDLY:
+ Y = { DELAY(2ns, 5ns, 9ns) }
```

To define more complex, rule-based < delay expressions>, use the CASE function, which has the form:

The arguments to the CASE function are pairs of <boolean expressions> and <delay expressions>, followed by a final default <delay expression>. <boolean expressions> (described above) can contain <boolean values>, reference functions, and transition functions.

When the CASE function is evaluated, each

<code>colean expression></code> is evaluated in order of appearance until one produces a TRUE result. When this occurs, the <delay <code>expression></code> is paired with the result of the CASE function, and the evaluation of the CASE is ended. If none of the

<code>colean expression></code> return a TRUE result, the value of the final <delay <code>expression></code> is used. Because it is possible for all

<code>colean expression></code> to evaluate FALSE, the default delay value must be supplied. Note that each argument to the CASE function must be separated by commas.

```
...
+ BOOLEAN:
+ CLOCK = { CHANGED_LH( CLK, 0 ) }
+ PINDLY:
+ QA QB QC QD = {
+ CASE (
+ CLOCK & TRN_LH, DELAY(-1,13ns,24ns),
+ CLOCK & TRN HL, DELAY(-1,18ns,27ns),
```

Digital devices

```
+ CHANGED_HL(CLRBAR,0), DELAY(-1,20ns,28ns),
+ DELAY(-1,20ns,28ns); Default
+ )
+ }
```

This example describes the delays through a four-bit counter. It shows how rules can be defined to precisely isolate the cause of the output change. In this example, the boolean variable CLOCK is being defined. It is TRUE whenever the reference input CLK changes from low-to-high at the current simulation time. This is only true if the device functionality is modeled in zero delay.

The four outputs QA through QD all share the same delay expression. The CASE is used to specify different delays when the device is counting or clearing. The first two rules define delays when the device is counting (CLK changing low-to-high); the first when the output (QA through QD) is going from low-to-high, the second from high-to-low.

The third rule simply uses the CHANGED_HL function directly to determine whether CLRBAR is changing, and in this case the specification applies to any change (low-to-high or high-to-low) on the output. The default delay applies to all other output transitions which are not covered by the first three rules.

TRISTATE: marks the beginning of a sequence of one or more <delay assignments>. The TRISTATE section differs from the PINDLY section in that the outputs are controlled by the specified enable node.

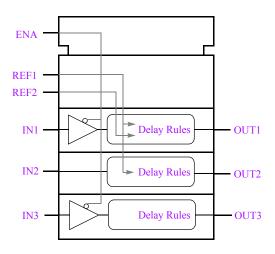
Immediately following the TRISTATE keyword, an enable node must be specified using its polarity and the ENABLE keyword:

```
ENABLE HI <enable node>; Specifies active HI enable ENABLE LO <enable node>; Specifies active LO enable
```

The specified <enable node> applies to all <output node> assignments in the current section.

Note: Note that < delay expressions> within a TRISTATE section can contain the transition functions pertaining to the Z state, for example TRN_ZL and TRN_HZ.

The following example demonstrates how an enable node can be used to control more than one output. It also shows that some device outputs can use the standard output (PINDLY) while others use the tristate output. (Delay values have been omitted.)



```
U1 PINDLY(3,1,2) $G_DPWR $G_DGND
+ IN1 IN2 IN3
 ENA
+ REF1 REF2
+ OUT1 OUT2 OUT3
+ IO_MODEL
+ TRISTATE:
      ENABLE LO = ENA
      OUT1 = {
           CASE (
                 CHANGED(REF1, 0) & TRN_LH, DELAY(...),
                 CHANGED (REF2, 0), DELAY (...),
                                           DELAY(...),
                TRN ZL,
           }
      OUT3 = {
           CASE (
                 TRN_LZ, DELAY(...),
                TRN_HZ, DELAY(...),
  PINDLY:
      OUT2 = {
           CASE (
                 CHANGED (REF1, 0), DELAY (...),
                 )
           }
```

1. Each CONSTRAINT clause operates independently of all others within a device.

Digital devices

- **2.** By default, for violations involving <input node>, the message tag propagates to the <output node> having positional correspondence.
- **3.** By default, for violations involving <reference node>, the message tag propagates to ALL <output node>s.
- **4.** The default behavior can be overridden by use of one of the following statements, which can appear anywhere within any constraint clause proper:

```
AFFECTS (#OUTPUTS) = <output node> { ... }
AFFECTS ALL
```

5. AFFECTS_NONE is always the default for the GENERAL constraint.

SETUP-HOLD: Marks the beginning of a constraint specification.

WIDTH: These constructs have the same syntax as those

used in the CONSTRAINT primitive (see General

notes on page 413).

GENERAL:

FREQ:

When a PINDLY primitive is used, the constraint specifications allow the simulator to report timing violations and track the effects of the violations in downstream logic. This allows persistent hazards to be reported. This differs from the CONSTRAINT primitive, which only reports timing violations.

PINDLY primitive simulation behavior

A PINDLY primitive is evaluated whenever any of its <input nodes> or <enable nodes> change. The <input node> is positionally associated using its corresponding <output node>. The BOOLEAN statements up to the output assignment are evaluated first, then the appropriate PINDLY or TRISTATE <delay expression> which has been assigned to the changing <output node> is evaluated. The changing input's state is then applied to the output, using its delay value.

The following PINDLY primitive models the timing behavior of a 74 LS160A counter. This example is derived directly from the device model in the model library.

```
ULS160ADLY PINDLY(5,0,4) DPWR DGND
+ RCO QA QB QC QD     ; Inputs
+ CLK LOADBAR ENT CLRBAR ; Reference nodes
+ RCO_O QA_O QB_O QC_O QD_O; Outputs
+ IO_LS MNTYMXDLY={MNTYMXDLY} IO_LEVEL={IO_LEVEL}
+
+ BOOLEAN:
+ CLOCK = { CHANGED_LH(CLK,0) }
+ CNTENT = { CHANGED(ENT,0) }
```

Digital devices

Constraint checker

The CONSTRAINT primitive provides a general constraint checking mechanism to the digital device modeler. It performs setup and hold time checks, pulse width checks, frequency checks, and includes a general mechanism to allow user-defined conditions to be reported.

The CONSTRAINT primitive only reports timing violations. It does not affect propagated or stored logic state or propagation delays.

Timing specifications are usually given at the device (i.e., package pin) level. Thus, the inputs to the constraint description typically are those of the subcircuit description of the device, after any necessary buffering. CONSTRAINT devices can be used in conjunction with any combination of digital primitives, including gates, logic expressions, and pin-to-pin delay primitives.

Device format

```
U<name> CONSTRAINT ( <no. of inputs> )
+ <digital power node> <digital ground node>
+ <input node 1> ... <input node n>
+ <I/O model name>
+ [ IO_LEVEL = <interface subckt select value> ]
+ [ BOOLEAN: <boolean assignment>* ] ...
+ [ SETUP_HOLD: <setup_hold specification> ] ...
+ [ WIDTH: <width specification> ] ...
+ [ FREQ: <frequency specification> ] ...
+ [ GENERAL: <general specification> ] ...
```

Digital devices

Arguments and Options

BOOLEAN

marks the beginning of a section containing one or more <boolean assignments>, of the form:

```
<boolean variable> = { <boolean expression> }
```

BOOLEAN sections can appear in any order within the CONSTRAINT primitive.

The syntax of the <boolean expression> is the same as that defined in the PINDLY primitive reference, having the exception that transition functions have no meaning within the CONSTRAINT primitive.

SETUP_HOLD:

Marks the beginning of a setup/hold constraint specification, which has the following format:

```
+ SETUP_HOLD:
+ CLOCK <assertion edge> = <input node>
+ DATA ( <no. of data inputs> ) = <input node j> ...
<input node k>
+ [ SETUPTIME = <time value> ]
+ [ HOLDTIME = <time value> ]
+ [ RELEASETIME = <time value> ]
+ [ WHEN {<boolean expression>} ]
+ [ MESSAGE = "<additional message text>" ]
+ [ ERRORLIMIT = <value> ]
+ [ AFFECTS_ALL | AFFECTS_NONE |
+ AFFECTS (#OUTPUTS) = <output-node-list> ]
```

Note: One or more sections can be specified in any order. Note that AFFECTS clauses are only allowed in PINDLY primitives.

CLOCK defines the node to be used as the reference for setup/hold/release specification. <assertion edge> is one of LH or HL, and specifies which edge of the CLOCK node the setup/hold time is measured against. The CLOCK node must be specified.

DATA defines one or more nodes to be the nodes whose setup/ hold time is being measured. At least one DATA node must be specified.

Digital devices

SETUPTIME defines the minimum time that all DATA nodes must be stable prior to the <code><assertion</code> <code>edge></code> of the clock. The <code><time</code> <code>value></code> must be a nonnegative constant or expression, expressed in seconds. Some devices have different setup time requirements which depend on whether the data is a low or a high at the time of the clock change. In this case, one or both of the following can be used:

```
SETUPTIME_LO = <time value>
SETUPTIME_HI = <time value>
```

instead of SETUPTIME, which defines both low- and high-level specifications. If one or both SETUPTIME_xx specifications is zero, the simulator does not perform a setup check for that data level

HOLDTIME defines the minimum time that all DATA nodes must be stable after the $<assertion\ edge>$ of the clock. The $<time\ value>$ must be a nonnegative constant or expression, expressed in seconds. Some devices have different hold time requirements which depend on whether the data is a low or a high at the time of the clock change. In this case, one or both of the following can be used:

```
HOLDTIME_LO = <time value>
HOLDTIME_HI = <time value>
```

instead of HOLDTIME, which defines both low- and high-level specifications. If one or both HOLDTIME_xx specifications is zero, the simulator does not perform a hold check for that data level.

RELEASETIME specifications cause the simulator to perform a special-purpose setup check. In a data sheet, release time (also called recovery time) specifications refer to the minimum time a signal (such as CLEAR) can go inactive before the active CLOCK edge. In other words, release times refer to the position of a specific data edge in relation to the clock edge. For this reason, one or both of the following can be used:

```
RELEASETIME_LH = <time value>
RELEASETIME HL = <time value>
```

instead of RELEASETIME, which defines both LH- and HL-edge specifications. The <time value> must be a nonnegative constant or expression, expressed in seconds.

Digital devices

The difference between the release-time checker and the setup-time checker is that simultaneous CLOCK/DATA changes are never allowed in the release-time check. That is, a nonzero hold time is assumed, even though the HOLDTIME is not specified. This feature allows the data sheet values to be specified for release-times directly in a model. For this reason, release times are usually given alone, and not in conjunction with SETUPTIME or HOLDTIME specifications.

Simulation behavior: CLOCK

The sequence of setup/hold/release checks begins when the CLOCK node undergoes the specified LH or HL transition. At that time, the WHEN expression is evaluated. If the result is TRUE, all checks using nonzero specifications are performed for during this clock cycle. If the result is FALSE, then no setup, hold, or release checks are performed. The WHEN expression is used in device models to block the reporting of violations when the device is not listening to the DATA inputs, such as during a clearing function.

The simulator performs setup-time checks when the CLOCK node undergoes an <assertion edge>. If the HOLDTIME specification is zero, simultaneous CLOCK/DATA transitions are allowed, however the previous value of DATA is still checked for setup-time. If the HOLDTIME is not zero, simultaneous CLOCK/DATA transitions are reported as a HOLDTIME violation.

The simulator performs hold-time checks on any DATA node that changes after the <assertion edge> on the CLOCK node. If the SETUPTIME is zero, simultaneous CLOCK/DATA changes are allowed, and the next transition on DATA which occurs before the non-asserting clock edge is checked for a hold-time violation.

The simulator performs release-time checks when the CLOCK node undergoes an <assertion edge>. Simultaneous CLOCK/DATA transitions are not allowed, and is flagged as a violation.

If either the CLOCK or DATA node is unknown (X) at the time of a check, no violation is reported for that node. This reduces the number of unnecessary warning messages: an X being clocked into a device is usually a symptom of another problem which has already been reported.

The sequence ends when the CLOCK node undergoes the other (non-asserting) edge. At this time, any violations which occurred during that clock cycle are reported. (This makes it possible for violations to appear out of time-order in the .out file.)

WIDTH: Marks the beginning of a minimum pulse-width constraint specification, which has the following format:

Digital devices

```
+ WIDTH:
+ NODE = <input node>
+ [ MIN_HI = <time value> ]
+ [ MIN_LO = <time value> ]
+ [ WHEN {<boolean expression>} ]
+ [ MESSAGE = "<additional message text>" ]
+ [ ERRORLIMIT = <value> ]
+ [ AFFECTS_ALL | AFFECTS_NONE |
+ AFFECTS (#OUTPUTS) = <output-node-list> ]
```

Note: One or more sections can be specified in any order. Note that AFFECTS clauses are only allowed in the PINDLY primitive.

NODE defines the input node whose pulse width is to be checked.

MIN_HI specifies the minimum time that the <input node> can remain at a high (1) logic level. The $<time\ value>$ must be a nonnegative constant or expression, expressed in seconds. If not specified, MIN_HI defaults to 0, meaning that any width HI pulse is allowed.

MIN_LO likewise specifies the minimum time that the <input node> can remain at a low (0) logic level. The <time value> must be a nonnegative constant or expression, expressed in seconds. If not specified, MIN_LO defaults to 0, meaning that any width LO pulse is allowed.

At least one instance of MIN_HI or MIN_LO must appear within a WIDTH specification.

FREQ: marks the beginning of a frequency constraint specification, which has the following format:

```
+ FREQ:
+ NODE = <input node>
+ [ MINFREQ = <frequency value> ]
+ [ MAXFREQ = <frequency value>]
+ [ WHEN { <boolean expression> }]
+ [ MESSAGE "<additional message text>" ]
+ [ ERRORLIMIT = <value> ]
+ [ AFFECTS_ALL | AFFECTS_NONE |
+ AFFECTS (#OUTPUTS) = <output-node-list> ]
```

Note: One or more sections can be specified in any order. Note that AFFECTS clauses are only allowed in the PINDLY primitive.

NODE defines the input node whose frequency is to be checked.

MINFREQ specifies the minimum frequency allowed on <input node>. The <frequency value> must be a nonnegative floating point constant or expression, expressed in hertz.

MAXFREQ specifies the maximum frequency allowed on <input node>. The <frequency value> must be a nonnegative floating point constant or expression, expressed in hertz.

Digital devices

At least one of MINFREQ or MAXFREQ must be specified within a FREQ specification.

Simulation Behavior: FREQ

When performing a MINFREQ check, the simulator reports a violation whenever the duration of a period on the <input node> is greater than 1/<frequency value>. Likewise, when performing a MAXFREQ check, it reports a violation whenever any period is less than 1/<frequency value>. To avoid large numbers of violations, the simulator does not report subsequent violations until after a valid cycle occurs.

Note that the use of maximum FREQ specifications provides a slightly different functionality from that achieved by use of minimum pulse-width checks: in the FREQ specification case, the duty-cycle characteristic of the signal is not measured or constrained in any way, whereas the pulse-width check effectively defines the allowable duty-cycle.

Some clocked state-storage device specifications include information about maximum clock frequency, but omit duty-cycle information.

GENERAL:Marks the beginning of a general condition test. GENERAL constraints have the following form:

```
+ GENERAL:
+ WHEN { <boolean expression> }
+ MESSAGE = "<message text>"
+ [ ERRORLIMIT = <value> ]
+ [ AFFECTS_ALL | AFFECTS_NONE |
+ AFFECTS (#OUTPUTS) = <output-node-list> ]
```

Note: One or more sections can be specified in any order. Note that AFFECTS clauses are only allowed in the PINDLY primitive. The default for the GENERAL constraint is AFFECTS_NONE.

WHEN is used to define a boolean expression, which can describe arbitrary signal relationships that represent the error or condition of interest.

MESSAGE defines the message to be reported by the simulation whenever the WHEN expression evaluates TRUE. The < message text> must be a text constant (enclosed by double quotes "") or a text expression.

Note: The

Digital devices

General notes

Any or all of the constraint specifications (SETUP_HOLD, WIDTH, FREQ, GENERAL) can appear, in any order, within a CONSTRAINT primitive. Further, more than one constraints of the same type can appear (such as two WIDTH specifications). Each of the constraint specifications is evaluated whenever any inputs to the CONSTRAINT primitive instance change.

All constraint specifications can optionally include a WHEN statement, which is interpreted as "only perform the check when result of <boolean expression> == TRUE." The WHEN statement is required in the GENERAL constraint.

Each constraint type (SETUP_HOLD, WIDTH, FREQ, and GENERAL) has an associated built-in message. In addition, each instance can include a MESSAGE specification, which takes a text constant (enclosed in double quotes "") or text expression. The <additional message text> is appended to the end of the internally-generated, type-specific message which is output whenever a violation occurs. The MESSAGE clause is required for the GENERAL constraint device.

All of the constraint specifications can accept an optional ERRORLIMIT specification. The <value> must be a nonnegative constant or expression. The default <value> is obtained from the value of the DIGERRDEFAULT (set using the .OPTIONS command), which defaults to 20. A value of zero is interpreted as infinity, i.e., no limit. When more than <value> violations of the associated constraint have occurred, no further message output is generated for that constraint checker; other checkers within the CONSTRAINT primitive that have not exceeded their own ERRORLIMITs continue to operate.

During simulation, if the total number of digital violations reported exceeds the value given by DIGERRLIMIT (set using the <u>.OPTIONS (analysis options)</u> on page 71 command), then the simulation is halted. DIGERRLIMIT defaults to infinity.

This CONSTRAINT primitive example below was derived from the 74LS160A device in the model library. It demonstrates how all of the timing checks can be performed by a single primitive.

```
ULS160ACON CONSTRAINT(10) DPWR DGND
+ CLK ENP ENT CLRBAR LOADBAR A B C D EN
+ IO_LS
+ FREQ:
+ NODE = CLK
+ MAXFREQ = 25MEG
+ WIDTH:
+ NODE = CLK
+ MIN_LO = 25NS
+ MIN_HI = 25NS
+ WIDTH:
+ NODE = CLRBAR
+ MIN_LO = 20NS
+ SETUP_HOLD:
```

Digital devices

```
DATA(1) = LOADBAR
   CLOCK LH = CLK
   SETUPTIME = 20NS
   HOLDTIME = 3NS
  WHEN = { CLRBAR!='0 }
+ SETUP_HOLD:
  DATA(2) = ENP ENT
  CLOCK LH = CLK
  SETUPTIME = 20NS
   HOLDTIME = 3NS
  WHEN = { CLRBAR!='0 & (LOADBAR!='0 ^ CHANGED(LOADBAR,0))
     & CHANGED (EN, 20NS) }
+ SETUP_HOLD:
   DATA(4) = A B C D
   CLOCK LH = CLK
   SETUPTIME = 20NS
  HOLDTIME = 3NS
  WHEN = { CLRBAR!='0 & (LOADBAR!='1 ^ CHANGED(LOADBAR,0)) }
+ SETUP_HOLD:
  DATA(1) = CLRBAR
   CLOCK LH = CLK
   RELEASETIME_LH = 25NS
```

Digital devices

Stimulus devices

Stimulus devices apply digital waveforms to a node. Their purpose is to provide the input to a digital circuit or a digital portion of a mixed circuit. They play the same role in the digital simulator that the independent voltage and current sources (V and I devices) do in the analog simulator.

There are two types of stimulus devices: the stimulus generator (STIM), which uses a simple command to generate a wide variety of waveforms; and the file stimulus (FSTIM), which obtains the waveforms from an external file.

Unlike digital primitives, stimulus devices do not have a Timing Model. This is similar to the analog V and I devices: the timing characteristics are described by the device itself, not in a separate model.

Digital devices

Stimulus generator

```
Device
format

U<name> STIM(<width>, <format array>)
+ <digital power node> <digital ground node>
+ <node>*
+ <I/O model name>
+ [STIMULUS=<stimulus name>]
+ [IO_LEVEL=<interface subckt select value>]
+ [TIMESTEP=<stepsize>]
+ <command>*
```

Arguments and options

<width>

Specifies the number of signals (nodes) output by the stimulus generator.

```
<format array>
```

Specifies the format of < value> s used in defining the stimulus. < format array> is a sequence of digits which specifies the number of signals (nodes) that the corresponding digit in a < value> represents. Each digit of < value> is assumed to be in base 2 < m> where < m> is the corresponding digit in < format array>. Each < value> must have the same number of digits as < format array>. The sum of the digits in < format array> must be < width>, and each digit must be either a 1, 3, or 4 (that is, binary, octal, or hexadecimal).

```
<digital power node> <digital ground node>
```

These nodes are used by the interface devices which connect analog nodes to digital nodes or vice versa. Refer to your *PSpice User's Guide* for more information.

```
<node>*
```

One or more node names which are output by the stimulus generator. The number of nodes specified must be the same as < width>.

```
<I/O model name>
```

The name of an I/O model, which describes the driving characteristics of the stimulus generator. I/O models also contain the names of up to four DtoA interface subcircuits, which are automatically called by the simulator to handle interface nodes. In most cases, the I/O model named IO_STM can be used from the "dig_io.lib" library file. Refer to your *PSpice User's Guide* for a more detailed description of I/O models.

Digital devices

STIMULUS

An optional parameter for referencing a stimulus definition.

IO_LEVELAn optional device parameter which selects one of the four DtoA interface subcircuits from the I/O model. The simulator calls the selected subcircuit automatically in the event a <node> connects to an analog device. If not specified, IO LEVEL defaults to 0. Valid values are:

```
0 = the current value of .OPTIONS DIGIOLVL (default=1)
```

- 1 = DtoA1
- 2 = DtoA2
- 3 = DtoA3
- 4 = DtoA4

Refer to your *PSpice User's Guide* for more information.

TIMESTEP

Number of seconds per clock cycle, or step. Transition times that are specified in clock cycles (using the C suffix) are multiplied by this amount to determine the actual time of the transition. (See <time> below.) If TIMESTEP is not specified, the default is zero seconds. TIMESTEP has no effect on <time> values which are specified in seconds (using the S suffix).

```
<command>*
```

A description of the stimuli to be generated, using one or more of the following.

```
<time> <value>
LABEL=<label name>
<time> GOTO <label name> <n> TIMES
<time> GOTO <label name> UNTIL GT <value>
<time> GOTO <label name> UNTIL GE <value>
<time> GOTO <label name> UNTIL LT <value>
<time> GOTO <label name> UNTIL LT <value>
<time> GOTO <label name> UNTIL LE <value>
<time> INCR BY <value>
<time> DECR BY <value>
REPEAT FOREVER
REPEAT <n> TIMES
ENDREPEAT
FILE=<file name>
```

<time>

Specifies the time for the new <value>, GOTO, or INCR/DECR command to occur.

Digital devices

Time units

Time values can be stated in seconds or in clock cycles (see TIMESTEP above). To specify a time value in clock cycles, use the C suffix. Otherwise, the units default to seconds.

Absolute/relative times

Times can be absolute, such as 45ns or 10c, or relative to the previous time. To specify a relative time, prefix the time using a "+" such as +5ns or +2c.

<value> is the value for each node (0, 1, R, F, X, or Z). <value> is interpreted using the
<format array>.

<label name> is the name used in GOTO statements. GOTO <label name> jumps to
the next non-label statement after the <LABEL = <label name>> statement.

<n> is the number of times to repeat a GOTO loop. Use a -1 to specify forever.

Keep the following in mind when using the stimulus command:

Transitions using absolute times within a GOTO loop are converted to relative times based on the time of the previous command and the current step size.

- GOTO < label name > must specify a label that has been defined in a previous LABEL = < label name > statement.
- Times must be in strictly ascending order, except that the transition after a GOTO can be at the same time as the GOTO.

A simpler syntax for constructing counted loops in digital stimulus is to use the REPEAT/ENDREPEAT construct. Specify the count value, for example:

```
REPEAT 3 TIMES
+ 5ns 0
+ 5ns 1
ENDREPEAT
```

For an infinite loop, use REPEAT FOREVER (equivalent to REPEAT -1 TIMES). All times within REPEAT loops are interpreted as relative to the start of the loop.

Transition (i.e., time-value pairs) information can be placed in a FILE and accessed one or more times from the STIM device by using the FILE= statement. The syntax for the file contents is identical to what can appear directly in the body of the STIM device <command> section.

Digital devices

Stimulus generator examples

One

The first example creates a simple reset signal, which could be used to set or clear a flip-flop at the beginning of a simulation. The node, named Reset, is set to a level zero at time zero nanoseconds, and to a Z (high impedance) at 20 ns.

```
UReset STIM(1,1) $G_DPWR $G_DGND  
+ Reset  
+ IO_STM  
+ 0s 0  
+ 20ns Z  

Reset  

8s 20ns 40ns 60ns 80ns 100ns  
Time
```

This is useful when the Reset node is being driven by another device which does not reset the flip-flop at time zero. By using the library I/O model named IO_STM, the stimulus generator drives with a high strength, and thus overpowers the other output. By outputting a Z for the duration of the simulation, the stimulus generator cannot affect the node.

Two

The second example is a simple example of a clock stimulus which pulses every 5 nanoseconds. It has one output node, OUT1, and the format is represented in binary notation. This example specifies the time as relative to the previous step. IO_STM is an I/O model for stimulus devices and is available in the <code>dig_io.lib</code> library file which comes with the digital simulation feature.

```
UEx2 STIM( 1, 1 ) $G_DPWR $G_DGND Out1 IO_STM
+ 0s 0; At time=0 initialize Out1; to zero.
+ REPEAT FOREVER; repeats loop indefinitely
+ +5ns 1 ;5ns later Out1 is set to 1
+ +5ns 0 ;5ns later Out1 is set to 0
+ ENDREPEAT

OUT1

Os 10ns 20ns 30ns 40ns
Time
```

Digital devices

Three

The third example illustrates the use of the timestep; a cycle is equal to one nanosecond:

```
UEx3 STIM(2, 11) $G DPWR $G DGND 12
+ IO STM TIMESTEP=1ns
+ 0c 00
                                 ;At time=Ons, both nodes are set to 0.
+ REPEAT 4 TIMES
                                 ;What's in the loop is repeated
                                 ;4 times
+ + 1c 01
                                 ;1ns later node 1 is set to 0
                                 ; and node 2 is set to 1.
+ + 2c 11
                                 ;2ns later both nodes set to 1.
+ ENDREPEAT
                         4ns
                                                      10ns
               2ns
                                              8ns
                                   6ns
                              Time
```

Four

The fourth example has four output nodes. The values of the nodes at each transition are in hexadecimal notation. This is because the <format array> is set to 4, meaning <value> is one digit representing the value of four nodes. Both the absolute and relative timing methods are used, but, at the start of execution, the simulation converts all absolute values to relative values based on the time of the command and the current step size. The timestep is equal to one nanosecond, setting the cycle to one nanosecond:

```
UEx4 STIM(4,4) $G_DPWR $G_DGND IN1 IN2 IN3 IN4
+ IO STM TIMESTEP=1ns
                            ; At time=0 seconds, all nodes are set to 0.
+ 0s 0
+ LABEL=STARTLOOP
 10C 1
                            ; At time=10NS, IN1, IN2, & IN3 are set to 0 and IN4
                            ; is set to 1.
   +5NS 0
                            ; 5NS later, all nodes are set to 0.
   20NS A
                            ; At time=20NS, nodes IN1 & IN3 are set to 1 and
                            :nodes IN2 &
                            ; IN4 are to 0.
+ +5NS 0
                            ; 5NS later, all nodes are set to 0.
+ 30C GOTO STARTLOOP 1 TIMES ; At time=30NS, execute the
                            ; first statement of the loop without
                            ; a further delay. "1 TIMES" causes the logic to loop
                            ; 1 time, actually executing the loop twice.
+ +10C 1
                            ; After the logic falls through the loop
                            ; the second
                            ; time and then waiting 10 additional cycles
                              (or 10 nanoseconds),
                       ; IN1, IN2, & IN3 are set to 0 and IN4 is set to 1.
```

Example four produces the following transitions. Note how all of the time values are calculated relative to the previous step:

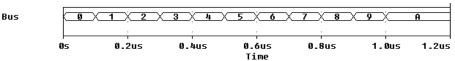
Digital devices

```
TIME
              VALUE
    0.00E+00 = 0000
    1.00E-08 = 0001
                                      ; STARTLOOP
    1.50E-08 = 0000
   2.00E-08 = 1010
                                      ; 1010 in hex=A
    2.50E-08 = 0000
                                      ; The GOTO STARTLOOP 1 TIMES causes the
    3.00E-08 = 0001
                                      ; first statement
                                      ; after the STARTLOOP label to be executed
                                      ; immediately.
    3.50E-08 = 0000
    4.00E-08 = 1010
    4.50E-08 = 0000
                                      ; At time 5.00E-08 we checked the
                                      ;GOTO STARTLOOP
                                      ; 1 TIMES statement, but did not execute it
                                      ; since it was already completed one time.
    6.00E-08 = 0001
                                      ;At 10C=1ns * 10=10ns later we
                                      ; execute the
                                      ; last statement.
In
IN1
T N2
I N4
                      20ns
                                      40ns
                                                     6 Ons
                                                           70ns
                                  Time
```

Five

The fifth example illustrates the use of the INCR BY command used to increment the value of the 16 bit bus:

```
UEx5 STIM ( 16, 4444 ) $G_DPWR $G_DGND 
+ 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 
+ IO_STM TIMESTEP = 10ns 
+ 0s 0000 ; At time=0 seconds, all nodes are set to 0. 
+ LABEL=STARTLOOP 
+ 10c INCR BY 0001 ; At 100ns, increment bus by 1. 
+ 20c GOTO STARTLOOP UNTIL GE 000A ; If the bus value 
; is less 
; than 10, branch back to STARTLOOP and 
; execute the line following the 
; label without a further delay.
```

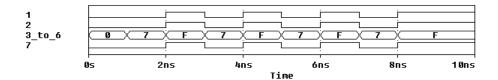


Digital devices

Six

The sixth example has seven output nodes: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7. The <format array> specifies the notation (1=binary, 3=octal, or 4=hex) used to define the output of those seven nodes. The first two output signals are defined in binary, the next four are in hexadecimal, and the last one is in binary.

In this example, at time equal to one nanosecond, the value of 0070 creates the bit pattern 0001110 on the output nodes. The first two zeros correspond to outputs one and two, the 0111 (7 in hex) corresponds to output signals 3 through 6, and the last zero is the value of output signal 7.



Digital devices

File stimulus

The file stimulus device, FSTIM, allows the digital stimuli to be obtained from a file. This is often useful if the number of stimuli is very large, or if the inputs to one simulation come from the output of another simulation (or even from another simulator). To make the discussion of the FSTIM device more meaningful, the stimulus file format is discussed first.

Stimulus file format

The stimulus file has a simple format which allows outputs from other simulators, or the simulation output file, to be used with little modification. The file consists of two sections: the header, which contains a list of signal names, and the transitions, which is one or more lines containing the transition time and columns of values. The header and transitions must be separated by at least one blank line. Below is a simple example of the stimulus file format.

```
* Header, containing signal names (standard comments are
* allowed)
Clock, Reset, In1, In2; four signal names

* Beginning of the transitions - note the blank line
0 0000 ; values are in binary
10ns 1100
20ns 0101
30ns 1110
40ns 0111
```

Header format

```
[TIMESCALE=<value>]
<signame 1>...<signame n>...
OCT(<signame bit 3> ... <signame lsb>) ...
HEX(<signame bit 4> ... <signame lsb>) ...
```

The header consists of the list of signal names and an optional TIMESCALE value. The signal names can be separated by commas, spaces, or tabs. The list can span several lines, but must **not** include the + continuation character. The signal names listed correspond to the columns of values in the order that they are listed. Up to 255 signals can be listed in the header, however a maximum of 300 characters are allowed per line.

The OCT and HEX radix functions allows three or four signals to be grouped, respectively, into a single octal or hexadecimal digit in the columns of values. Note that exactly three signals must be included inside the parentheses in the OCT function, and that exactly four signals must be included in the HEX function. Signal names listed without the radix functions default to binary values.

The following example shows the use of the HEX radix function.

```
Clock Reset In1 In2
HEX(Addr7 Addr6 Addr5 Addr4) HEX(Addr3 Addr2 Addr1 Addr0)
```

Digital devices

```
ReadWrite

0 0000 00 0 ; spaces can be used to group values
10n 1100 4E 0
20n 0101 4E 1
30n 1110 4E 1
40n 0111 FF 0
```

In this example, there are four binary signals, followed by two occurrences of the HEX radix function, followed by a single binary signal. In the list of transitions following the header, there are seven values which correspond, in order, to the list of signals.

The optional TIMESCALE assignment is used to scale the time values in the transitions. The TIMESCALE assignment must be on a separate line. If unspecified, TIMESCALE defaults to 1.0. See < time> below for more information on the use of TIMESCALE.

Transition format

<time> <value>*

Following the first blank line after the header, the simulator looks for one or more lines containing transitions. Transitions consist of a time value, followed by one or more values corresponding to the signal names in the header. The <tine> and list of <values> must be separated by at least one space or tab.

<time>

Transition times are always stated in seconds. Times can be absolute, such as 45ns, 1.2e-8, or 10; or relative to the previous time. To specify relative time, prefix the time using a +, such as +5ns or +1e-9.

Time values are always scaled by the value of TIMESCALE. This is useful if the time values in the file are expressed as whole numbers, but the actual units are, for example, 10ns. An example showing the use of TIMESCALE is given below.

<value>*

Each value corresponds to a single binary signal (the default) or the entire group of signals inside the OCT or HEX radix functions. The number of values listed must equal the total number of binary signals and radix functions which are specified in the header. Valid

Digital devices

<values> are:

	Binary	ОСТ	HEX
Logic/Numeric	0,1	0-7	0-F
Unknown	X	X	X
Hi-impedance	Z	Z	Z
Rising	R	R	
Falling	F	F	

When the <value> in a HEX or OCT column is a number, the simulator converts the number to binary and assigns the appropriate logic value of each bit (either zero or one) to the signals inside the radix function. The bits are assigned msb to lsb. When the <value> is X, Z, R, or F, all signals in the radix function take on that value. Note that there can be no falling value in a HEX column because F is used as a numeric value.

The following example shows the use of TIMESCALE and relative <time> values.

```
TIMESCALE=10ns ; must appear on separate line Clock, Reset, In1, In2
HEX(Addr7 Addr6 Addr5 Addr4) HEX(Addr3 Addr2 Addr1 Addr0)
ReadWrite

0 0000 00 0
1 110R 4E 0 ; transition occurs at 10ns
2 0101 4E 1
+ 3 1111 4E 1 ; transition occurs at 50ns
7 011F C3 0 ; transition occurs at 70ns
8 11X0 C3 1
```

File stimulus device

The file stimulus device, FSTIM, is used to access one or more signals inside a stimulus file. More than one FSTIM device can access the same file. An FSTIM device can even refer to the same signal as another FSTIM device. Any number of stimulus files can be used during a simulation.

```
Device
format

U<name> FSTIM(<# outputs>)
+ <digital power node> <digital ground node>
+ <node>*
+ <I/O model name>
+ FILE=<stimulus file name>
+ [IO_LEVEL=<interface subckt select value>]
+ [SIGNAMES=<stimulus file signal name>*]
```

Digital devices

Examples

```
U1 FSTIM(1) $G_DPWR $G_DGND
+ IN1 IO_STM FILE=DIG1.STM

U2 FSTIM(4) $G_DPWR $G_DGND
+ ADDR3 ADDR2 ADDR1 ADDR0
+ IO_STM
+ FILE = DIG_2.STM
+ SIGNAMES = AD3 AD2 AD1 AD0

U3 FSTIM(4) $G_DPWR $G_DGND
+ CLK PRE J K
+ IO_STM
+ FILE = FLIPFLOP.STM
+ SIGNAMES = CLOCK PRESET
```

Arguments and options

```
<# outputs>
```

Specifies the number of nodes driven by this device.

```
<digital power node> <digital ground node>
```

These nodes are used by the interface devices which connect analog nodes to digital nodes or vice versa. Refer to your *PSpice User's Guide* for more information.

```
<node>*
```

One or more node names which are output by the file stimulus. The number of nodes specified must be the same as <# outputs>.

```
<I/O model name>
```

The name of an I/O model, which describes the driving characteristics of the stimulus device. I/O models also contain the names of up to four DtoA interface subcircuits, which are automatically called by the simulator to handle interface nodes. In most cases, the I/O model named IO_STM can be used from the library dig_io.lib. Refer to your *PSpice User's Guide* for a more detailed description of I/O models.

FILE

The name of the stimulus file to be accessed by this device. The <stimulus file name> can be specified as a quoted string or as a text expression; see .TEXT (text parameter) on page 109. Note that the FILE device parameter is not optional.

Digital devices

IO_LEVEL

An optional device parameter which selects one of the four AtoD or DtoA interface subcircuits from the device's I/O model. The simulator calls the selected subcircuit automatically in the event a node connecting to the primitive also connects to an analog device. If not specified, IO_LEVEL defaults to 0. Valid values are:

```
0 = the current value of .OPTIONS DIGIOLVL (default=1)
1 = AtoD1/DtoA1
2 = AtoD2/DtoA2
3 = AtoD3/DtoA3
4 = AtoD4/DtoA4
```

Refer to your *PSpice User's Guide* for more information.

SIGNAMES

Used to specify the names of the signals inside the stimulus file which are to be referenced by the FSTIM device. The signal names correspond, in order, to the $<\!nodes>$ connected to the device. If any or all SIGNAMES are unspecified, The simulator looks in the stimulus file for the names of the $<\!nodes>$ given. Because the number of signal names can vary, the SIGNAMES parameter must be specified last. SIGNAMES can be a list of names or text expressions (see .TEXT), or a mixture of the two.

Digital devices

Comments

The first example references a file named dig1.stm. This file must have a signal named IN1.

The second example references dig2.stm. This file would have to have signals named AD3 through AD0. These are mapped, in order, to the nodes ADDR3 through ADDR0, which are driven by this device.

In the third example, the FSTIM device references the file flipflop.stm.

The contents of flipflop.stm are shown below:

```
J K PRESET CLEAR CLOCK
0 0 0 010
10ns 0 0 111
.
```

In this example, the first two nodes, CLK and PRE, reference the signals named CLOCK and PRESET in the stimulus file. The last two nodes, J and K, directly reference the signals named J and K in the file, and therefore do not need to be listed in SIGNAMES. Note that the order of the SIGNAMES on the FSTIM device does not need to match the order of the names listed in the header of the stimulus file. It is not required that every signal in the file be referenced by an FSTIM device. In the example above, the signal named CLEAR is not referenced. One, several, or all signals in a stimulus file can be referenced by one or more FSTIM devices.

Digital devices

Input/output model

Each digital device in the circuit must reference an I/O model. The I/O model describes the device's loading and driving characteristics. It also contains the names of up to four AtoD and DtoA subcircuits that the simulator calls to handle interface nodes.

I/O models are common to device families. For example, of the digital devices in the model library, there are only four I/O Models for the entire 74LS family: IO_LS, for standard inputs and outputs; IO_LS_OC, for standard inputs and open-collector outputs; IO_LS_ST, for schmitt trigger inputs and standard outputs; and IO_LS_OC_ST, for schmitt trigger inputs and open-collector outputs. This is in contrast to timing models, which are unique to each device in the library.

Model form

.MODEL <I/O model name> UIO [model parameters]

Model Parameter	Description	Units	Default
AtoD1	Name of level 1 AtoD interface subcircuit		AtoDDefault
AtoD2	Name of level 2 AtoD interface subcircuit		AtoDDefault
AtoD3	Name of level 3 AtoD interface subcircuit		AtoDDefault
AtoD4	Name of level 4 AtoD interface subcircuit		AtoDDefault
DIGPOWER	Name of power supply subcircuit		DIGIFPWR
DRVH	Output high level resistance	ohm	50
DRVL	Output low level resistance	ohm	50
DRVZ	Output Z-state leakage resistance	ohm	250 Kohm
DtoA1	Name of level 1 DtoA interface subcircuit		DtoADefault
DtoA2	Name of level 2 DtoA interface subcircuit		DtoADefault
DtoA3	Name of level 3 DtoA interface subcircuit		DtoADefault
DtoA4	Name of level 4 DtoA interface subcircuit		DtoADefault
INLD	Input load capacitance	farad	0
INR	Input leakage resistance	ohm	30 Kohm
OUTLD	Output load capacitance	farad	0

Digital devices

Model Parameter	Description	Units	Default
TPWRT	Pulse width rejection threshold	sec	same as propagation delay
TSTOREMN	Minimum storage time for net to be simulated as a charge	sec	1.0 msec
TSWHL1	Switching time high to low for DtoA1	sec	0
TSWHL2	Switching time high to low for DtoA2	sec	0
TSWHL3	Switching time high to low for DtoA3	sec	0
TSWHL4	Switching time high to low for DtoA4	sec	0
TSWLH1	Switching time low to high for DtoA1	sec	0
TSWLH2	Switching time low to high for DtoA2	sec	0
TSWLH3	Switching time low to high for DtoA3	sec	0
TSWLH4	Switching time low to high for DtoA4	sec	0

INLD and OUTLD are used in the calculation of loading capacitance, which factors into the propagation delay. Refer to your *PSpice User's Guide* for more information.

DRVH and DRVL are used to determine the strength of the output. Refer to your *PSpice User's Guide* for more information.

DRVZ, INR, and TSTOREMN are used to determine which nets should be simulated as charge storage nets.

AtoD1 through AtoD4 and DtoA1 through DtoA4 are used to hold the names of interface subcircuits. Note that INLD and AtoD1 through AtoD4 do not apply to stimulus generators because they have no input nodes. Refer to your *PSpice User's Guide* for more information.

The switching times (TSWLHn and TSWHLn) are subtracted from a device's propagation delay on the outputs which connect to interface nodes. This compensates for the time it takes the DtoA device to change its output voltage from its current level to that of the switching threshold. By subtracting the switching time from the propagation delay, the analog signal reaches the switching threshold at the correct time (that is, at the exact time of the digital transition). The values for these model parameters should be obtained by measuring the time it takes the analog output of the DtoA (using a nominal analog load attached) to change to the switching threshold after its digital input changes. If the switching time is larger than the

Digital devices

propagation delay for an output, no warning is issued, and a delay of zero is used. Note that the switching time parameters are not used when the output drives a digital node.

DIGPOWER specifies the name of the power supply subcircuit the simulator calls for when an AtoD or DtoA interface is created. The default value is DIGIFPWR, which is the power supply subcircuit used by the TTL and CMOS device libraries.

For more information on how to change the default power supplies, refer to your *PSpice User's Guide*.

Digital devices

Digital/analog interface devices

The simulator provides two devices for converting digital logic levels to analog voltages or vice versa. These devices are at the heart of the interface subcircuits found in dig_io.lib. These devices also provide the Digital Files interface for interfacing using external logic simulators.

Digital input (N device)

The digital input device is used to translate logic levels (typically 1s, 0s, Xs, Zs, Rs, and Fs) into representative voltage levels using series resistances. These voltages and resistances model the output stage of a logic device (like a 74LS04) and hence form a digital input to the analog circuit. The logic level information can come from two places: the digital simulator or a file. (The file can be created by hand, or can be an output file from an external logic simulator.)

The general form for a digital input device, and some of the model parameters, are different for devices driven from a file and for those driven by the digital simulation feature. The digital simulation inserts digital input devices automatically when a digital device's output is connected to an analog component. The automatic insertion of digital input devices is discussed in your *PSpice User's Guide*. Examples of the devices that are inserted can be found in the dig_io.lib library file.

PSpice Reference Guide Digital devices

General form	for digital simulation		
	<pre>N<name> <interface node=""> <low level="" node=""> <high level="" node=""> + <model name=""> + DGTLNET = <digital name="" net=""> + <digital i="" model="" name="" o=""> + [IS = initial state] for digital files</digital></digital></model></high></low></interface></name></pre>		
	<pre>N<name> <interface node=""> <low level="" node=""> <high level="" node=""> + <model name=""> + [SIGNAME = <digital name="" signal="">] + [IS = initial state]</digital></model></high></low></interface></name></pre>		
Examples	N1 ANALOG DIGITAL_GND DIGITAL_PWR DIN74 + DGTLNET=DIGITAL_NODE IO_STD NRESET 7 15 16 FROM_TTL N12 18 0 100 FROM_CMOS SIGNAME=VCO_GATE IS=0		
Model form	.MODEL <model name=""> DINPUT [model parameters]</model>		

Table 3-7 Digital input model parameters

Model parameters ¹	Description	Units	Default
CHI	capacitance to high level node	farad	0
CLO	capacitance to low level node	farad	0
FILE	digital input file name (digital files only)		
FORMAT	digital input file format (digital files only)		1
SONAME	state 0 character abbreviation		
S0TSW	state 0 switching time	sec	
S0RLO	state 0 resistance to low level node	ohm	
S0RHI	state 0 resistance to high level node	ohm	
S1NAME	state 1 character abbreviation		
S1TSW	state 1 switching time	sec	
S1RLO	state 1 resistance to low level node	ohm	

Digital devices

Table 3-7 Digital input model parameters

Model parameters ¹	Description	Units	Default
S1RHI	state 1 resistance to high level node	ohm	
S2NAME	state 2 character abbreviation		
S2TSW	state 2 switching time	sec	
S2RLO	state 2 resistance to low level node	ohm	
S2RHI	state 2 resistance to high level node	ohm	
S19NAME	state 19 character abbreviation		
S19TSW	state 19 switching time	sec	
S19RLO	state 19 resistance to low level node	ohm	
S19RHI	state 19 resistance to high level node	ohm	
TIMESTEP	digital input file step-size (digital files only)	sec	1E-91

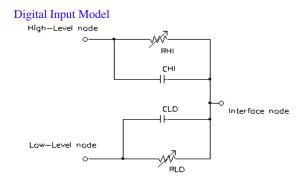
See <u>.MODEL (model definition)</u> on page 58.

Note: For more information on using the digital input device to simulate mixed analog/digital systems refer to your *PSpice User's Guide*.

As shown below, the digital input device is modeled as a time varying resistor from <low level node> to <interface node>, and another time varying resistor from <high level node> to <interface node>. Each of these resistors has an optional fixed value capacitor in parallel: CLO and CHI. When the state of the digital signal changes, the values of the resistors change (exponentially) from their present values to the values specified for the new state over the switching time specified by the new state. Normally the low and high level nodes would be attached to voltage sources which would correspond to

Digital devices

the highest and lowest logic levels. (Using two resistors and two voltage levels, any voltage between the two levels can be created at any impedance.



For a digital simulation driven digital input, the parameters

```
DGTLNET = <digital net name> <digital I/O model name>
```

must be specified. Refer to your *PSpice User's Guide* for more information on digital I/O models. The digital net must not be connected to any analog devices, otherwise the automatic analog/digital interface process disconnects the digital input device from the digital net.

Digital simulation can send states named 0, 1, X, R, F, and Z to a digital input device. The simulation stops if the digital simulation sends a state which is not modeled (does not have SnNAME, SnTSW, SnRLO, and SnRHI specified) to a digital input device.

The initial state of a digital simulation driven digital input is controlled by the bias point solution of the analog/digital system. It is sometimes necessary to override this solution (for example, an oscillator which contains both analog and digital parts). The optional parameter

```
IS = <initial state name>
```

can be used to do this. The digital input remains in the initial state until the digital simulation value changes from its TIME=0 value.

The model parameters FILE, FORMAT, and TIMESTEP are not used by digital simulation driven digital input devices, and only the FILE parameter is used for VIEWsim A/D driven digital inputs. For file driven digital inputs the FILE parameter defines the name of the file to be read, and the FORMAT parameter defines the format of the data in that file. The TIMESTEP parameter defines the conversion between the digital simulation's integer timing tick numbers and the simulation's floating-point time values:

```
tick number · TIMESTEP = seconds
```

Note: Tick number must be an integer.

Digital devices

For a file driven or VIEWsim A/D driven digital input, the DGTLNET parameter must not be specified, but the optional parameter

```
SIGNAME = <digital signal name>
```

is used to specify the name of the digital signal in the file (or the digital net name in VIEWsim A/D). If no SIGNAME is given, then the portion of the device name after the leading N identifies the name of the digital signal.

The parameter

```
IS=<initial state name>
```

can be used as described above to override the initial (TIME=0) values from the file.

The file name DGTLPSPC is used with VIEWsim A/D to tell the simulator to get digital state values from the VIEWsim A/D interface, rather than a file.

Any number of digital input models can be specified, and both file driven and digital simulation driven digital inputs can be used in the same circuit. Different digital input models can reference the same file, or different files. If the models reference the same file, the file must be specified in the same way, or unpredictable results occur. For example, if the default drive is C:, then one model should not have FILE=C:TEST.DAT if another has FILE=TEST.DAT.

For diagnostic purposes, the state of the digital input can be viewed in Probe by specifying B(Nxxx). The value of B(Nxxx) is 0.0 if the current state is S0NAME, 1.0 if the current state is S1NAME, and so on through 19.0. B(Nxxx) cannot be specified on a .PRINT, .PLOT, or .PROBE line. (For digital simulation, the digital window of Probe provides a better way to look at the state of the digital net connected to the digital input.)

Digital devices

Digital output (O Device)

The digital output device is used to translate analog voltages into digital logic levels (typically 1, 0, X, R, or F). The conversion of a voltage into a logic level, models the input stage of a logic device (like a 74LS04) and hence forms a digital output from the analog circuit. The logic level information can go to two places: the digital simulation, or a file. (The file can simply be inspected manually, or can be used as a stimulus file for an external logic simulator.)

Table 3-8 Digital output model parameters

Model parameters ¹	Description	Units	Default
CHGONLY	0: write each timestep, 1: write upon change		0
CLOAD	output capacitor	farad	0
FILE	digital input file name (digital files only)		
FORMAT	digital input file format (digital files only)		1
RLOAD	output resistor	ohm	1/GMIN
SONAME	state 0 character abbreviation		
S0VLO	state 0 low level voltage	volt	
S0VHI	state 0 high level voltage	volt	
S1NAME	state 1 character abbreviation		
S1VLO	state 1 low level voltage	volt	
S1VHI	state 1 high level voltage	volt	

Digital devices

Table 3-8 Digital output model parameters, continued

Model parameters ¹	Description	Units	Default
S2NAME	state 2 character abbreviation		
S2VLO	state 2 low level voltage	volt	
S2VHI	state 2 high level voltage	volt	
S19NAME	state 19 character abbreviation		
S19VLO	state 19 low level voltage	volt	
S19VHI	state 19 high level voltage	volt	
SXNAME	state applied when the interface node voltage falls outside all ranges		"?"
TIMESTEP	digital input file step-size	sec	1E-9
TIMESCALE	scale factor for timestep (digital files only)		1

^{1.} See .MODEL (model definition) on page 58.

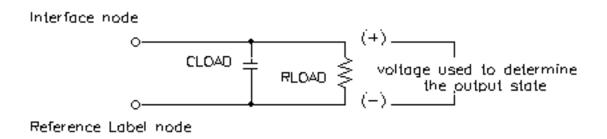
The general form for a digital output device, and some of the model parameters, are different for devices that drive a file (or VIEWsim A/D) and those that drive the digital simulation feature. The digital simulation inserts digital output devices automatically when a digital device's input is connected to an analog component. The automatic insertion of digital output devices is discussed in your *PSpice User's Guide*, and examples of the devices which are inserted can be found in the <code>dig_io.lib</code> library file.

Note: For more information on using the digital output device to simulate mixed analog/digital systems, refer to your *PSpice User's Guide*.

As shown in <u>Figure 3-1</u> on page 439, the digital output device is modeled as a resistor and capacitor, of the values specified in the model statement, connected between <interface node> and <reference node>. At times which are integer multiples of TIMESTEP, the state of the device node is determined and written to the specified file.

Digital devices

Figure 3-1 Digital output model



The process of converting the input node voltage to a logic state begins by first obtaining the difference in voltage between the <interface node> and the <reference node>. The DOUTPUT model defines a voltage range, form SxVLO to SxVHI, for each state. If the input voltage is within the range defined for the current state, no state change occurs. Otherwise, the simulator searches forward through the model, starting at the current state, to find the next state whose voltage range contains the input voltage. This state then becomes the new state. When the end of the list (S19) is reached, the simulator wraps around to S0 and continues.

If the entire model has been searched and no valid voltage range has been found, the simulator generates a simulation warning message. Further if the O device is interfacing at the digital simulator, and the SXNAME parameter has not been specified in the model, the simulator uses the state whose voltage range is closed to the input voltage. Otherwise it uses SXNAME as the new state.

This circular state searching mechanism allows hysteresis to be modeled directly. The following model statement models the input thresholds of a 7400 series TTL Schmitt-trigger input. Notice that the 0.8 volt overlap between the 0 state voltage range and the 1 state voltage range.

```
.model D074_STd output (
+     s0name="0"     s0vlo=1.5 s0vhi=1.7
+     s1name="1"     s1vlo=0.9 s1vhi-7.0
+ )
```

Starting from the 0 state, a positive-going voltage must cross 1.7 volts to get out of the 0 state's voltage range. The next state which contains that voltage is 1. Once there, a negative-going voltage must go below 0.9 volts to leave the 1 state's range. Since no further states are defined, the simulator wraps around back to state 0, which contains the new voltage

For a digital output driving digital simulation, the parameters

```
DGTLNET = <digital net name> <digital I/O model name>
```

Digital devices

must be specified. Refer to your *PSpice User's Guide* for more information on digital I/O models. The digital net must not be connected to any analog devices, otherwise the automatic analog/digital interface process disconnects the digital output device from the analog net.

For interfacing using digital simulation, the state names must be 0, 1, X, R, F, or Z (Z is usually not used however, since high impedance is not a voltage level). Other state names cause the simulator to stop if they occur; this includes the state? that occurs if the voltage is outside all the ranges specified.

The model parameters TIMESCALE, FILE, CHGONLY, and FORMAT are not used for digital outputs which drive digital simulation, but the TIMESTEP is used. The TIMESTEP value controls how accurately the analog simulator tries to determine the exact time at which the node voltage crosses a threshold.

To be sure that the transition time is accurately determined, the analog simulator has to evaluate the analog circuit at intervals no larger than TIMESTEP when a transition is about to occur. The default value for TIMESTEP is 1ns, or 1/DIGFREQ (a .<u>OPTIONS (analysis options)</u> on page 71 option) if it is larger. In many circuits, this is a much greater timing resolution than is required, and some analog simulation time can be saved by increasing the TIMESTEP value.

For digital outputs which write files, or drive VIEWsim A/D, the parameter

```
SIGNAME = <digital signal name>
```

can be used to specify the name written to the file of the digital signal (or for VIEWsim A/D, the name of the VIEWsim net). If SIGNAME is not specified, then the portion of the device name after the leading O identifies the name of the digital signal.

For digital outputs which write files, the FILE parameter defines the name of the file to be written, and the FORMAT parameter defines the format of the data written to that file.

The file name PSPCDGTL is used with VIEWsim A/D to tell the simulator to send the digital state values to the VIEWsim A/D interface, rather than a file. For VIEWsim A/D, the parameters FORMAT and CHGONLY are ignored.

The state of each device is written to the output file at times which are integer multiples of TIMESTEP. The time that is written is the integer:

```
time = TIMESCALE.TIME/TIMESTEP
```

TIMESCALE defaults to 1, but if digital simulation is using a very small timestep compared to the analog simulation timestep, it can speed up the simulation to increase the value of both TIMESTEP and TIMESCALE. This is because the simulator must take timesteps no greater than the digital TIMESTEP size when a digital output is about to change, in order to accurately determine the exact time that the state changes. The value of TIMESTEP should therefore

Digital devices

be the time resolution required at the analog-digital interface. The value of TIMESCALE is then used to adjust the output time to be in the same units as digital simulation uses.

For example, if a digital simulation using a timestep of 100 ps is being run, but the circuit has a clock rate of 1us, setting TIMESTEP to 0.1us should provide enough resolution. Setting TIMESCALE to 1000 scales the output time to be in 100 ps units.

If CHGONLY = 1, only those timesteps in which a digital output state changes are written to the file.

Any number of digital output models can be specified, and both file writing and digital simulation driving digital outputs can be used in the same circuit. Different digital output models can reference the same file, or different files. If the models reference the same file, the file must be specified in the same way, or unpredictable results occur. For example, if the default drive is C:, then one model should not have FILE=C:TEST.DAT if another has FILE=TEST.DAT.

For diagnostic purposes, the state of the digital output can be viewed in Probe by specifying B(Oxxx). The value of B(Oxxx) is 0.0 if the current state is S0NAME, 1.0 if the current state is S1NAME, and so on through 19.0. B(Oxxx) cannot be specified on a .PRINT, .PLOT, or .PROBE line. (For digital simulation, the digital window of Probe provides a better way to look at the state of the digital net connected to the digital output.)

Digital devices

Digital model libraries

File	Contents
7400.LIB	7400-series TTL
74AC.LIB	Advanced CMOS
74ACT.LIB	TTL-compatible, Advanced CMOS
74AS.LIB	Advanced Schottky TTL
74F.LIB	FAST
74H.LIB	High-Speed TTL
74HCT.LIB	TTL-compatible, High-Speed CMOS
74HC.LIB	High-Speed CMOS
74L.LIB	Low-Power TTL
74LS.LIB	Low-Power Schottky TTL
74S.LIB	Schottky TTL
CD4000.LIB	CD4000 devices
DIG_ECL.LIB	10 K and 100K ECL devices
DIG_GAL.LIB	GAL devices
DIG_IO.LIB	I/O models, AtoD and DtoA interface subcircuits, digital power supply subcircuits
DIG_MISC.LIB	pull-up/down resistors, delay line
DIG_PAL.LIB	PAL devices
DIG_PRIM.LIB	Digital primitives
NOM.LIB	master library: which references NOM_DIG.LIB, which references each of the above libraries.

^{1.} Depending upon the platform being worked on, NOM.LIB references the appropriate list of libraries. For "digital only" platforms, NOM.LIB references NOM_DIG.LIB.

Digital devices

7400-series TTL and CMOS library files

The *PSpice Library List* provides a list of all parts contained in the PSpice libraries. In the Digital section, each part is sorted by Device Type, and includes the part name and the library where it is located. In the Index by Library Name section, each library is listed along with the the parts it contains. This information is needed if a netlist is created manually. Netlists normally are generated automatically by the schematic capture package.

4000-series CMOS library

The *PSpice Library List* provides a list of all parts contained in the PSpice libraries. In the Digital section, each part is sorted by Device Type, and includes the part name and the library where it is located. In the Index by Library Name section, each library is listed along with the the parts it contains. This information is needed if a netlist is created manually. Netlists normally are generated automatically by the schematic capture package.

If power supply nodes on CD4000 devices are not specified in the circuit, they can use the default power supply nodes G_CD4000_VDD and G_CD4000_VSS , which default to 5 volts. A new power supply can be created, and new power supply nodes can be specified to the devices in the circuit. Refer to your $PSpice\ User's\ Guide$ for more information on specifying your own power supplies. Output drives and input thresholds are correctly modeled for power supplies between 3 and 18 volts. Currently, propagation delays do not vary using supply voltages. For correct propagation delays at supply voltages other than 5 volts, the timing models in cd4000.1ib have to be modified.

Digital devices

Programmable array logic devices

Using a PLD from the library is just like using any other logic device from the library, except that the simulator has to be told the name of the JEDEC file which contains the program for the part. A TEXT parameter name JEDEC_FILE is used to specify the file name, as shown in the following example:

```
X1 IN1 IN2 IN3 IN4 IN5 IN6 IN7 IN8 IN9 IN10 IN11 IN12
+ IN13 IN14
+ OUT1 OUT2 OUT3 OUT4
+ PAL14H4
+ TEXT: JEDEC_FILE = "myprog.jed"
```

This example creates a 14H4 PAL which is programmed by the JEDEC file myprog.jed.

Behavioral Simulation Functions

General functions

ZERO() on page 446 ONE(expression) on page 446

CEIL(arg) on page 446 FLOOR(arg) on page 447

INTQ(arg) on page 447

Simulation variables

DELTA() on page 448 STATE() on page 449

TIME() on page 448

Simulation functions

BREAK() on page 450

System Variables

System Variables on page 451

Behavioral Simulation Functions

ZERO()

Purpose Evaluates the function, and returns the value 0.

General form ZERO (expression)

Arguments expression

This can be any arithmetic expression. The expression is

evaluated, its value ignored and the output is 0.

Examples E1 1 0 value = {ZERO(sin({PI}/2))}

Comments In the example above the voltage V(1) will always be 0.

ONE(expression)

Purpose Evaluates the function, and returns the value 1.

General form ONE (expression)

Arguments expression

This can be any arithmetic expression. The expression is

evaluated, its value ignored and the output is 1.

Examples EE15 12 0 VALUE={ if (V(14)>0.7, ONE(PI), ZERO(PI)) }

Comments In the example above, if V(14) is greater than 7, the V(12) is 1 volts,

else it is 0 volts.

CEIL(arg)

Purpose Returns an integer value equal to or greater than the value of the

argument passed to the CEIL function.

General form CEIL (arg)

Arguments arg

The argument passed to the CEIL function, can be a numeric value or an expression that evaluates to a numeric value.

Behavioral Simulation Functions

Examples

G3 3 0 value = {CEIL(PI)}

E1 1 0 value = {CEIL(5)}

E1 1 0 value = {CEIL(5.4)}

Comments If arg is an integer, the return value is equal to the argument value. If

arg is a non-integer value, the return value is the nearest integer

greater than the argument value.

In the first example, the value of the charge source will be 4. Similarly, the value of V(1) in the second and third examples would be 5 and 6.

respectively.

FLOOR(arg)

Purpose Returns an integer value.

General form FLOOR (arg)

Arguments arg

The argument passed to the FLOOR function, can be a numeric

value or an expression that evaluates to a numeric value.

Examples E2 2 0 value = {FLOOR(PI)}

G3 3 0 value = {FLOOR(5)}

FLOOR(PI/2) = 1

Comments If arg is an integer, the return value is equal to the argument value. If

arg is a non-integer value, the return value is the nearest integer

smaller than the argument value.

In the first example, V(2) will be 3. Similarly, in the second example

the value of the charge source will be set to 5.

INTQ(arg)

Purpose Returns 1 if the argument is an integer, else returns 0

General form INTQ(arg)

Arguments arg

The argument passed to integer function, INTQ, can be a numeric value or an expression that evaluates to a numeric

value.

Behavioral Simulation Functions

Comments If arg is an integer, the return value is one. If arg is a non-integer

value, the return value is zero.

DELTA()

Purpose Returns the value of last three time steps taken by the simulator

General form DELTA(n)

Arguments *n*

Valid values are 0, 1, 2, and 3.

The argument ${\bf n}$ can also be an expression that evaluates to an integer value. If the evaluated value is greater than three, an

error is generated.

Examples Exy 11 0 VALUE= {delta(1)}

Delta.

At time t=n,

 $delta(1) = t_{n-1}$

TIME()

Purpose Returns the time point value for last three simulation time-points.

General form time(n)

where n = 0, 1, 2, 3

Arguments n

Valid values are 0, 1, 2, and 3.

The argument ${\bf n}$ can also be an expression that evaluates to an integer value. If the evaluated value is greater than three, an

error is generated.

Behavioral Simulation Functions

Examples

```
Exy 2 0 VALUE= {time(0)}
Exy 11 0 VALUE= {2*time(1)}
```

Comments

For n=0, the function returns the current simulation time-point. This is same value that you get value by adding the simulation variable DELTA to the last simulation time-point.

If the value of n is 0, the result is same using the simulation variable Time.

In the first example, voltage V(2) will be same as the current time. The value of V(2) at different time is shown below.

```
t=0, V(2) =0

t=1, V(2) =1

t=0.73, V(2) =0.73
```

STATE()

Purpose

Returns the history of the behavioral source up to last three states.

General form

STATE(n, source)

Arguments

n

Valid values are 0, 1, 2, and 3.

The argument n can also be an expression that evaluates to an integer value. If the evaluated valued is greater than three, an error is generated. And if the state were not mentioned, then the current state would be assumed.

<source>

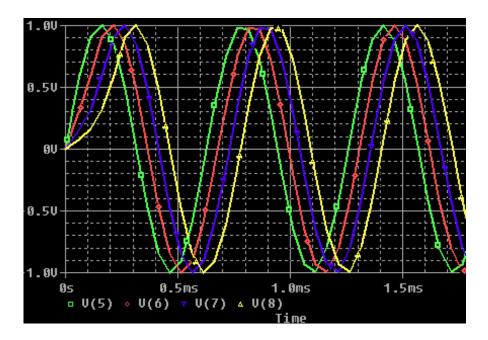
A valid voltage, current, flux, or charge source

Examples

```
Esin 5 0 value={sin(1e4*time)}
Estate1 6 0 value={state(1,V(5))}
Estate2 7 0 value={state(2,V(5))}
Estate3 8 0 value={state(3,V(5))}
```

Comments

The output of the example statements is shown in the figure given below.



BREAK()

Purpose

Schedules a break point at the specified time.

General form

BREAK(time)

Example

Exy 12 0 V= {BREAK(TIME+1E-5)}

Comments

The scheduling would be deferred until the correct solution at current time point.

Use BREAK() to ensure that simulator calculates values at a specific time point, defined by the value of the argument passed to the BREAK().

In the example statement, simulator will calculate the output V at time t, where t=current_time + 10 millisecond.

System Variables

<u>Table 4-1</u> on page 451, lists the system variables supported by the PSpice engine. You can use these variables in expressions to be evaluated using PSpice engine. These variables cannot be used in the trace expressions in the Probe window.

Table 4-1 System variables

This variable	Evaluates to this
TEMP	Temperature values resulting from a temperature, parametric temperature, or DC temperature sweep analysis.
	The default temperature, TNOM, is set in the <i>Options</i> tab of the <i>Simulation Settings</i> dialog box. TNOM defaults to 27°C.
	Note: TEMP can only be used in expressions pertaining to analog behavioral modeling and the propagation delay of digital models.
	Note: If a passive or semiconductor device has an independent temperature assignment, then TEMP does not represent that device's temperature.
	To find out more about customizing temperatures for passive or semiconductor devices, .MODEL (model definition) on page 58.
TIME	Time values resulting from a transient analysis. If no transient analysis is run, this variable is undefined.
	Note: TIME can only be used in analog behavioral modeling expressions.
RELTOL	Relative tolerance of Voltage and current
	The value of this variable is as specified in the <i>Options</i> tab of the <i>Simulation Settings</i> dialog box.
ABSTOL	Current tolerance
	Describes the best accuracy of currents in a simulation run. The value of this variable is specified in the <i>Options</i> tab of the <i>Simulation Settings</i> dialog box.
VNTOL	Voltage tolerance
	Describes the best accuracy of voltages in a simulation run. The value of this variable is specified in the <i>Options</i> tab of the <i>Simulation Settings</i> dialog box.

Behavioral Simulation Functions

Table 4-1 System variables, continued

This variable	Evaluates to this
CHGTOL	Charge tolerance
	Describes the best accuracy of charges. The value of this variable is specified in the <i>Options</i> tab of the <i>Simulation Settings</i> dialog box.
GMIN	Indicates the minimum conductance used for any branch. The value of this variable is specified in the <i>Options</i> tab of the <i>Simulation Settings</i> dialog box.

Important

System variables covered in this section are reserved keywords for PSpice. You can use these variables in your circuits file but can not redefine them as user-defined variables. For example, you can not redefine these parameters in .PARAM or : PARAMS statements. An exception to this are the keywords GMIN, PI, and TEMP. These three variables can be declared within a .SUBCKT statement, to have a user defined value. Redefining GMIN, PI, and TEMP outside a .SUBCKT statement is not supported.

5

Behavioral Simulation Models

This chapter provides an overview of the behavioral models available with PSpice A/D. Using the behavioral models covered in this chapter, you can easily model the behavior of a system on your schematic. Besides providing you with an easy-to-use graphical interface, some of the models, such as DC motors, and tachometers, can be used to simulate systems which have no implementation in electrical circuitry. The models covered in this chapter are shipped with function.lib and spice_elem.lib.

<u>Table 5-1</u> on page 453 lists the application-specific categories and the library elements that fall in that category. For example, behavioral models for electromechanical parts, such as tachometer and DC motor, are listed under the mechanical elements category. Similarly, models such as ABS, SUM, and INTEGRATOR, are listed under arithmetic functions.

<u>Table 5-2</u> on page 458 and <u>Table 5-9</u> on page 494 provide the alphabetical listing of the elements in the function.lib and spice_elem.lib, respectively.

Table 5-1 Model categories

Category	Library element	Comments
Laplace Domain Sources	■ BEHAV FREQ	These are also referred to as H(s)
	■ <u>VOLTAGE_FREQ</u>	sources. You can use these behavioral sources to define voltage
	■ <u>CURRENT_FREQ</u>	and current as an expression of s. The output is in the frequency domain. You can use these sources in either the time or frequency domain.
Arbitrary Voltage Sources	■ <u>BEHAV_GEN</u>	These are also known as F(x)
	■ <u>VOLTAGE GEN</u>	sources.
	■ CURRENT_GEN	

Table 5-1 Model categories, continued

Category	Library element	Comments
Mechanical	■ <u>DC Motor</u>	The behavioral models provided for
Elements	■ <u>Tachometer</u>	the mechanical elements use a mechanical-to-electrical analogy in
	■ <u>Gearbox</u>	which current represents torque and voltage represents angular velocity.
	■ <u>Flywheel</u>	They are calibrated so that one volt
	Viscous Friction	corresponds to one radian per second of shaft velocity, and a
	■ Coil Spring	current of one Ampere is equal to one Newton-meter of torque.
Laplace Domain	■ GAIN2	
Functions	■ Real Pole (<u>REALPOLE2</u>)	
	■ Real Zero (<u>REALZERO2</u>)	
	Complex Pole, Frequency and Damping (COMPLEX_FZ)	
	Complex Pole, Real and Imaginary(<u>COMPLEX_RI</u>)	
	First Order Transfer Function (FY1)	
	Second Order Transfer Function (FY2)	
	Third Order Transfer Function (FY3)	
	Fourth Order Transfer Function (FY4)	
Analog Switches	■ <u>ASW</u>	
	■ ASW1	

Table 5-1 Model categories, continued

Category	Library element	Comments
Time Functions	■ DELAY	
	■ DELAY1	
	■ ONE_SHOT	
	■ <u>VCO</u>	
Arithmetic	■ ABS	The arithmetic function blocks let you
Functions	■ SUM	perform basic mathematical operations, such as addition and
	■ DIFFERENCE	multiplication, on signals.
	■ Multiply(<u>MULTIPLIER2</u>)	
	■ Divide (<u>DIVIDER2</u>)	
	■ Square Root(<u>SQRT</u>)	
	■ Exponential (<u>EXP</u>)	
	■ Natural Log (<u>LNX</u>)	
	■ Maximum value (MAX)	
	■ Minimum Value (MIN)	
Counter Functions	■ DIV BY 2	These are digital trigger-edge
	■ DIV_BY_3	counters, that are used as frequency dividers.
	■ DIV_BY_4	Each counter has two inputs: a clock
	■ <u>DIV BY 5</u>	input labeled with a > symbol, and a reset input labeled R .

Table 5-1 Model categories, continued

Category	Library element	Comments
Time Domain	■ TIME	
Functions	■ Differentiator(<u>DXDT</u>)	
	■ Integrator (INTEGRATOR2)	
	■ Current Limiter (<u>ILIM</u>)	
	■ Voltage Limiter (<u>VLIM</u>)	
	■ Slew Rate Limiter (SLEW_LIMIT)	
Switch Models	■ <u>CC SWITCH</u>	Switch models allow you to model
	■ <u>VV_SWITCH</u>	switches in PSpice.
		The two types of switches that are supported are current controlled switches (CC_SWITCH) and voltage controlled switches (VC_SWITCH).
Dependent sources	■ Current Controlled Current Source (<u>CCCS</u>)	can be used to model constant, linear,
	■ Current Controlled Voltage Source (<u>CCVS</u>)	or nonlinear dependent current or voltage sources by expressing the current or voltage as a polynomial
	Voltage Controlled Current Source (<u>VCCS</u>)	function of the current. This function is expressed in terms of the current
	■ Voltage Controlled Voltage Source (VCVS)	through the controlling source or the voltage difference between the controlling nodes.

Table 5-1 Model categories, continued

Category	Library element	Comments
Controlled sources	■ Single Controller CCS10 CVS10 ■ Double Controller CCS23 CVS23	These are controlled voltage and current sources, where the output is governed by the controlling current or voltage source, currentsense and voltagesense, respectively. Depending on the number of controllers influencing the output, PSpice support two types of controlled sources:
		■ Single Controller These are the dependent source where output current or voltage is controlled by only one controller. CVS10 is a controlled voltage source and CCS10 is a controlled current sources.
		■ Double Controller These are the dependent source, where the output is controlled by more than one controller. CVS23 is a controlled voltage source and CCS23 is a controlled current source.

Function library

Table 5-2 Elements in the Function library

Element	Purpose	Comments
ABS	Returns absolute value of input	Calculates absolute value of the argument x, which can either be a number or an expression.
ASW	Is an analog switch	See <u>ASW</u> on page 465.
ASW1	Analog Switch	See <u>ASW1</u> on page 466 and <u>ASW</u> on page 465.
BEHAV_FREQ	Frequency Domain Behavioral Voltage Source	See <u>BEHAV_FREQ</u> on page 467.
BEHAV_GEN	Arbitrary Behavioral Voltage Sources	See <u>BEHAV GEN</u> on page 468.
CHARGE_GEN	Charge generator	See Charge source on page 176
COILSPRING	coil spring	See Coil Spring on page 469.
COMPLEX_FZ	Complex Pole, frequency and damping	See <u>COMPLEX_FZ</u> on page 473.
COMPLEX_RI	Complex Pole, Real and Imaginary	See COMPLEX_RI on page 476.
CURRENT_FREQ	frequency-defined current source for describing continuous systems	The output current is specified by the IOUT property.
		For information on other properties, see <u>BEHAV_FREQ</u> on page 467.

Table 5-2 Elements in the Function library, continued

Element	Purpose	Comments
CURRENT_GEN	Arbitrary Current Sources	The output is an arbitrary current source specified by the IOUT property. The value of IOUT can be set to any valid expression.
	CURRENT GEN	For information on other properties, see <u>BEHAV_GEN</u> on page 468.
DCMOTOR	DC Motor	For detailed information on DC motors, see <u>DC Motor</u> on page 471.
DELAY	Delay buffer U1 DELAY = 1m	The value of the DELAY property specifies the delay time. For example, if you set the value of DELAY property to 1m, a delay of 1 millisecond will be introduced in the output.
	DELAY	Note: In circuits with digital feedback, it is recommended that some delay parameter must be included at some point in the signal path, by using DELAY or DELAY1. This is to avoid erroneous simulation results, caused due to zero propagation delay in functions without any delay parameters.
DELAY1	Delay buffer with inverted output U8 DELAY = ? DELAY1	The value of the DELAY property specifies the delay time. For example, if you the input waveform is a sine wave, and the value of the DELAY property is set to 1m, the output waveform will be an inverted sine wave (180 degree phase shift) with a delay of 1 millisecond.
DIFFERENCE2	two input difference	Output is the difference between two inputs.

Table 5-2 Elements in the Function library, continued

Element	Purpose	Comments
DIV_BY_2	Frequency divider	Divides the frequency by 2.
	U4 /2 -0 DIV_BY_2	For example, if the frequency of the input clock signal is 60 Hz the frequency of the output signal would be 30Hz.
DIV_BY_3	Frequency divider	Divides the frequency by 3.
	U13 /3 -□ R /3 -□ DIV_BY_3	For example, if the frequency of the input clock signal is 60 Hz the frequency of the output signal would be 20Hz.
DIV_BY_4	Frequency divider	Divides the frequency by 4.
	U15 /4	For example, if the frequency of the input clock signal is 60 Hz the frequency of the output signal would be 15Hz.
DIV_BY_5	Frequency divider	Divides the frequency by 5.
	U16	For example, if the frequency of the input clock signal is 60 Hz the frequency of the output signal would be 12Hz.

Table 5-2 Elements in the Function library, continued

Element	Purpose	Comments
DIVIDER2	Divider Block X X Y DIVIDER2	Use this function to perform the mathematical function divide on the two inputs. You are not require to pass any parameters to this component and the output is Input1 by Input2.
DXDT	Differentiator	See <u>DIFFERENTIATOR</u> on page 488.
EXP	Exponential Block e(x) exponential Block	The output is calculated using the mathematical expression $\mathrm{e}^{(x)}$, where x is the input.
FLUX_GEN	Flux generator	See Flux source on page 174.
FLYWHEEL	Flywheel	See <u>Flywheel</u> on page 478.
FY1	First order transfer function	See <u>Transfer Functions</u> on page 489
FY2	Second order transfer function	See <u>Transfer Functions</u> on page 489
FY3	Third order transfer function	See <u>Transfer Functions</u> on page 489
FY4	Fourth order transfer function	See <u>Transfer Functions</u> on page 489
GAIN2	Defines gain	This is a laplace function.
	U17 GAIN = 1 k →□	If the value of the GAIN property attached to the component is set to 0, an error message pops up indicating that it is a zero value component. Similarly, if the value of GAIN property is not defined, then also PSpice throws a

Table 5-2 Elements in the Function library, continued

Element	Purpose	Comments
GEARBOX	Is used as a torque converter	See <u>Gearbox</u> on page 479.
ILIM	Current limiter	See <u>ILIM</u> on page 485
IN	Input Comparator	See <u>IN</u> on page 480.
INTEGRATOR2	Integrator	See <u>INTEGRATOR</u> on page 487.
LNX	Natural log	Returns the logarithmic value of the input. Output is equal to $\ln(x)$, where x is the input.
MAX	Maximum value block	Use this when you want the greater of the two input voltages as output.
	HYSTERESIS = 1M U6 M A X MAX	To get correct results, the difference between two input voltages should be greater than the value of the HYSTERESIS property. By default, the value of switch over hysteresis is one millivolt. For critical applications, you can reduce this value, but a smaller hysteresis might cause convergence problems in the time domain.
MIN	Minimum value block	Use this when you want the lesser of the two input voltages as output.
	HYSTERESIS = 1M U7 HMIN HMIN	As in the case of MAX, the difference between two input voltages should be greater than the value of the HYSTERESIS property. By default, the value of switch over hysteresis is one millivolt. For critical applications, you can reduce this value, but a smaller hysteresis might cause convergence problems in the time domain.

Table 5-2 Elements in the Function library, continued

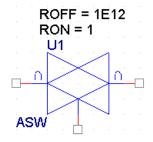
Element	Purpose	Comments
MULTIPLIER2	Multiplier block U8 MULTIPLIER2	Performs the mathematical task of multiplying the two inputs, and returns the product as the output.
ONE_SHOT	Monostable multivibrator	See ONE_SHOT on page 482.
OUT	Output buffer	See <u>OUT</u> on page 481.
OUT1	Output buffer with inverted output	OUT1 is similar to OUT, except that it performs a logic inversion.
		See <u>OUT</u> on page 481.
REALPOLE2	Models a single pole on the real axis	See <u>REALPOLE2</u> on page 491.
REALZERO2	Models a singe zero on the real axis	See <u>REALZERO2</u> on page 492.
SLEW_LIMIT	Slew Rate Limiter	See <u>SLEW_LIMIT</u> on page 493.
SQRT	Returns square root of the input	Performs mathematical operation \sqrt{x} , where x is the input. Negative values of input are not supported and an error message will be generated if x<0.
SUM2	Two Input Summer	Adds two inputs values and returns the sum
TACHO	tachometer	For details, see <u>Tachometer</u> on page 472.
TIME	time function time function TIME	The output of the Time function is equal to <i>t</i> times the input. For the Time function to work properly, simulation time must be less than 1000 seconds.

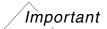
Table 5-2 Elements in the Function library, continued

Element	Purpose	Comments
VCO	Macro Logic Voltage Controlled Oscillator	See <u>VCO</u> on page 483.
VISCOSITY	Use this component to simulate the viscous friction of a fluid.	The VISC property specifies the viscosity, which is the measure of the resistance of a fluid to deformation. It is measured in Newton-meter-seconds.
	VISC = 1 U7 VISCOSITY	
VLIM	Voltage limiter	See <u>VLIM</u> on page 486
VOLTAGE_FREQ	Frequency Domain Voltage Source	It is a two-pin voltage source that defines the voltage in terms of an expression and a transfer function.
		For information on the component properties, see <u>BEHAV_FREQ</u> on page 467.
VOLTAGE_GEN	Arbitrary Voltage	It is a two-pin arbitrary voltage source.
	Sources	For information on the component properties, see <u>BEHAV_GEN</u> on page 468.

ASW

Purpose Analog switch





The symbol () denotes analog functionality. Terminals labeled with these symbols are the only terminals that can be connected to external circuitry.

Table 5-3 Analog Switch Properties

Property	Meaning	Measured in
ROFF	Off resistance	ohms (Ω)
	Specifies the value of the resistor when the digital input is low.	Default value is 1e12 ohms.
RON	On resistance.	ohms (Ω)
	Defines the value of the resistor when the digital input is high	Default value is set to 1 ohms.

Comment

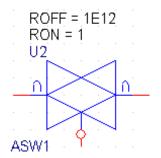
If you use the ASW part to simulate the analog switch, the switch will be ON if the input at pin B is set to 1.

The resistance of the switch, when ON is determined by the value of RON property. Similarly, the value of the ROFF property determines the resistance of the switch in the OFF state.

ASW1

Purpose

Analog switch



Comment

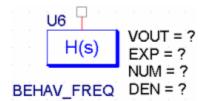
If you use the ASW1 part to simulate the analog switch, the switch will be ON if the digital input at pin B is set to 0.

The resistance of the switch, when ON is determined by the value of RON property. Similarly, the value of the ROFF property determines the resistance of the switch in the OFF state.

For more information, see ASW on page 465.

Behavioral Simulation Models

BEHAV_FREQ



Purpose Frequency domain behavioral source

Comment This function defines the output voltage in the frequency domain.

Using the BEHAV_FREQ function, you can define the output voltage

voltage an expression of s.

Conceptually, this device can be represented in two parts, a general source followed by a transfer function. The transfer function is defined in frequency domain terms.

$$H(s) = exp(As + B) \times \frac{NUM}{DEN}$$

Table 5-4 Behavioral Source Properties

Property	Meaning
VOUT	Expression
EXP	Delay and decay of the transfer function, exp(As+B).
NUM	Numerator of the transfer function as a polynomial of s
DEN	Denominator of the transfer function as a polynomial of s.

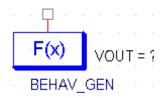
You can use these sources both in time and frequency domain.

Example

A transfer function with a gain of two and a single pole at 1 KHz can be implemented with the following expressions:

```
VOUT = 2 * v(in)
EXP = UNDEF (optional)
NUM = 2*pi*1e3
DEN = s + 2*pi*1e3
```

BEHAV_GEN



Description Frequency domain arbitrary behavioral voltage source

Comment This is a single pin arbitrary voltage source, where the output voltage

is defined as an expression.

Table 5-5 Arbitrary Voltage Source Properties

Property	Meaning
VOUT	Specifies the output voltage in form of a valid expression.
	The expression can have arithmetic operators, variables, and nested functions.
ERROR_COND	Specifies a condition, which when TRUE will stop the simulation process.
ERROR_MESG	Specifies the message statement displayed to a user when ERROR_COND is met.
	This message will be displayed only if an error condition has been specified.
WARN_COND	Specifies a condition, which when TRUE will throw the warning message.
WARN_MESG	Specifies the message statement displayed to a user in case of warning.
	The message statement will be displayed only if a warning condition has been specified.
	Note: The error and warning properties are optional.

Behavioral Simulation Models

Coil Spring

A coil wound in a spiral shape that reacts against twisting motion.

General form X AWBCOILSPRING PARAMS: IC=<value> COILVAL=<value>

The symbol and properties for a coil spring are listed below.

Figure 5-1 Coil Spring

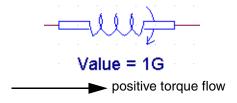
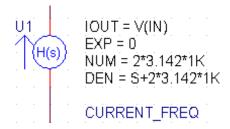


Table 5-6 Coil Spring Properties

Property	Meaning	Measured in
IC	Current through the coil	Ampere (A)
COILVALUE	Spring constant The default value is 1M	Newton-meters

The IC property represents the initial current through the inductor during the bias point calculation. A positive initial torque can be measured as a current flowing from left to right.

CURRENT_FREQ



Purpose

Frequency-defined behavioral current source

Comment

This function defines the output current as a function of input voltage and an expression of s. You can use this source either in time or frequency domain.

```
I(out) = H(s)x V(in)
```

The transfer function is defined in frequency domain terms.

$$H(s) = exp(As + B) \times \frac{NUM}{DEN}$$

For the explanation of properties attached to CURRENT_FREQ, see <u>Table 5-3</u> on page 465.

Example

A transfer function with a gain of 3 and a single pole at 1 KHz can be implemented with the following expressions:

```
IOUT = 3 * v(in)

EXP = 0

NUM = 2*pi*1e3

DEN = s + 2*pi*1e3
```

DC Motor

General form

A DC motor is used to convert electrical energy to mechanical energy. It works on the principle that when electric current passes through a magnetic field, a torque is produced because of the magnetic force. This torque is used to run the DC motor.

+ K_TORQ=<value> K_VISC=<value>

+ INERTIA=<value>
+ CONST_FRIC=<value>

X AWBDCMOTOR PARAMS: R=<value> L=<value> BACK_EMF=<value>

R = 0	
L = 1M BACK_EMF = 1 K TORQ = 1	
K_VISC = 0 INERTIA = 1M CONST FRIC =	'n
U1	ĭ
DCMOTOR	

<u>Table 5-7</u> on page 471 lists properties attached to a DC motor symbol.

Table 5-7 DC Motor Properties

Property	Meaning	Measured in
R	Series winding resistance	ohms (Ω)
L	Series inductance	Henries
BACK_EMF	Back electromagnetic field constant	volt-sec/rad
K_TORQ	Torque constant	N-m/amp
K_VISC	Viscous frictional coefficient	N-m-sec/rad
INERTIA	Rotor moment of inertia	N-m-sec ² /rad
CONST_FRIC	Constant friction torque	N-m

Tachometer

General form

A tachometer is a device for indicating the angular (rotary) speed of a rotating shaft. It indicates the instantaneous values of speed in revolutions per minute (RPM). A tachometer converts mechanical energy into electrical energy.

+ CONST_FRIC=<value>

X AWBTACHO PARAMS: R=<value> L=<value>
+ BACK_EMF=<value> K_TORQ=<value>
+ K_VISC=<value> INERTIA=<value>

```
R = 0
L = 1M
BACK_EMF = 1
K_TORQ = 1
K_VISC = 0
INERTIA = 1M
CONST_FRIC = 0
U4
```

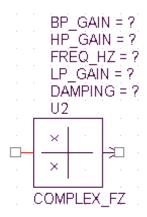
TACHO

<u>Table 5-8</u> on page 472 lists properties of a tachometer.

Table 5-8 Tachometer Properties

Property	Meaning	Measured in
R	Series winding resistance	ohms (Ω)
L	Series inductance	Henries
BACK_EMF	Back electromagnetic field voltage	volt-sec/rad
K_TORQ	Torque constant	N-m/amp
K_VISC	Viscous frictional coefficient	N-m-sec/rad
INERTIA	Rotor moment of inertia	N-m-sec ² /rad
CONST_FRIC	Constant friction torque	N-m

COMPLEX_FZ



Purpose

Returns a second-order function.

The frequency and damping complex-pole function block is a generalpurpose, second-order block that can form linear combinations of lowpass, band-pass, and high-pass functions.

Arguments

 $FREQ_HZ$

Used to calculate the natural frequency, Omega (ω) using the equation, $\omega = 2\pi x FREQ$ HZ.

Omega is used to set the cutoff frequency for the high-pass and lowpass functions and the band center frequency for the bandpass function.

DAMPING

This is the damping factor Zeta (ζ). At values of ζ below 1, the poles or zeros separate from the x-axis and form complex pole or zero pairs, leading, respectively, to ringing or peaking in the frequency domain.

BP_GAIN

Specifies the gain for the band pass function.

 HP_GAIN

Specifies the gain for the high pass function.

 LP_GAIN

Specifies the gain for the low pass function.

Comments

The COMPLEX_FZ part uses Laplace function to generate a secondorder function. The combined transfer function used is:

$$\frac{As^2 + Bs + C}{\frac{s^2}{\omega^2} + \frac{2\zeta s}{\omega} + 1}$$

where

Coefficient	Is specified by the parameter
Α	HP_GAIN
В	BP_GAIN
С	LB_GAIN
ζ	DAMPING
$\omega/2\pi$	FREQ_HZ
s	jω

Setting A, B, or C to zero disables its associated function.

In practice it is recommended that you first set ω and ζ to the desired values. Then depending the function that you want to create, determine the value for A, B or C, one at a time.

Determining the Low-Pass Coefficient

To determine the low-pass coefficient, C (assuming that A = B = 0), you first decide what DC gain you want and then take the limit of the transfer function as s goes to zero The variable, s, is the zero-frequency or DC gain point. This equation simplifies to

C = the desired DC gain

Determining the High-Pass Coefficient

To determine the high-pass coefficient, A (assuming that B = C = 0), you must first decide what gain you want to have at a frequency high above the cutoff frequency and then take the limit of the transfer function as s goes to infinity, which is the high-frequency asymptote.

Solving this equation, you will notice that the square of infinity is involved in both the numerator and the denominator. This simplifies both terms and leads to cancellation of jsquared and infinity-squared. This calculation produces the following result

$$A\omega^2$$
 = the desired high-frequency gain

Therefore, A equals the desired gain divided by the square of ω . This implies that to maintain a constant gain, A must change as the natural frequency changes.

Determining the Bandpass Coefficient

To determine the band-pass coefficient, B (assuming that A = C = 0), you first decide what gain you want at the center of the pass band. Then, you take the limit of the transfer function as ω goes to ω .

Note: Remember that the natural frequency for a bandpass function is the center frequency.

With A and C at zero, the equation becomes

$$\frac{0j^2\omega^2 + Bj\omega + 0}{j^2\omega^2} + \frac{2\zeta j\omega}{\omega} + 1$$

In the denominator, the first term goes to -1 and the second term goes to $2\zeta_i$.

Therefore, bandpass gain equals $B_{j\omega}/2j\zeta$

Cancelling the *i*s and solving for *B*, you get

$$B = \frac{2\zeta(\text{desired band-pass gain})}{\omega}$$

The value required for A depends on the natural frequency and the damping factor of the circuit. So, to maintain a constant gain when the natural frequency or ζ changes, the value of the coefficient B changes.

COMPLEX_RI

Description

Complex pole, real and imaginary



Purpose

Using the Real and Imaginary complex pole function block you define the complex poles based on real and imaginary parameters of a second order equation.

Arguments

 $REAL_HZ$

Real part of the complex pole.

 $IMAG_HZ$

This is the imaginary part of the complex pole.

 BP_GAIN

Specifies the gain for the band pass function.

HP GAIN

Specifies the gain for the high pass function.

 LP_GAIN

Specifies the gain for the low pass function.

Behavioral Simulation Models

Comments

This is also a Laplace domain function, similar to the frequency and damping complex pole function block, <u>COMPLEX_FZ</u> on page 473

Using complex-pole, real and imaginary function block, you calculate complex poles based on real and imaginary parameters of the following second order equation.

$$\frac{\omega(\mathsf{A}\mathsf{s}^* + \mathsf{B}\mathsf{s} + \mathsf{C})}{(\mathsf{s} + 2\pi\mathsf{D} + 2\mathsf{j}\pi\mathsf{E})(\mathsf{s} + 2\pi\mathsf{D} - 2\mathsf{j}\pi\mathsf{E})}$$

where

A is specified by HP_GAIN B is specified by BP_GAIN, C is specified by LP_GAIN, D is specified by REAL_HZ, and E is specified by IMG_HZ.

Flywheel

Use this component to simulate the flywheel effect in a PSpice simulation. A flywheel is a heavy rotating disk on a shaft and resists changes in the rotation speed.

General form

X AWBFLYWHEEL PARAMS: INERTIA=<value>

$$energy = \frac{1}{2}I\omega^2$$

For a flywheel torque is measured by the equation given below.

$$T = J \times \frac{d\omega}{dt}$$

where:

T torque

Specified by the current

J Moment of Inertia

Specified by INERTIA

ω Angular velocity

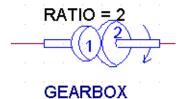
specified by circuit voltage

Important

The mechanical elements in the FUNCTION library are simulated in PSpice using a mechanical-to-electrical analogy. The mechanical properties such as torque and angular velocity are represented by current and voltage, respectively. They are calibrated in a manner such that one <code>volt</code> corresponds to one <code>radian persecond</code> of shaft velocity, and one <code>Ampere</code> current is equal to one <code>Newton-meter</code> of torque.

Gearbox

Use this component to simulate a mechanical gear box in PSpice. A gearbox is an assembly of gears that allows the rotational speed of an input shaft to be changed to a different speed.



The conversion is done using the equation given below.

$$TL = \left(\frac{N2}{N1}\right) \cdot TM$$

where

TL Torque at load shaft

N2/N1 gear ratio specified by the RATIO property

TM Torque at motor shaft

The value of the RATIO property can be obtained using one of the following ratios:

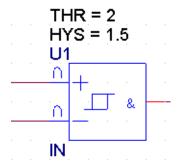
output diameter	output number of teeth
input diameter	input number of teeth

/ Important

The mechanical elements in the FUNCTION library are simulated in PSpice using a mechanical-to-electrical analogy. The mechanical properties such as torque and angular velocity are represented by current and voltage, respectively. They are calibrated in a manner such that one <code>volt</code> corresponds to one <code>radian persecond</code> of shaft velocity, and one <code>Ampere</code> current is equal to one <code>Newton-meter</code> of torque.

IN

This input comparator converts analog voltages to 0 and 1 volt levels that are compatible with the digital inputs of other functions.



General form

X AWBIN PARAMS: THR=<value> HYS=<value>

THR

Specifies threshold

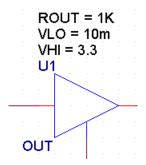
HYS

Specifies hysteresis value

Note: The properties for the IN function correspond to those for the voltage-controlled switch; the ON state in the voltage-controlled switch maps to 1 Volt at the output, and the OFF state maps to 0 Volts. The open and closed resistance values for the IN function are fixed at 1 Ohm and 1 MegOhm, respectively. In most cases you can connect an external reference voltage to one of the inputs, and leave the default properties unchanged.

OUT

OUT is an output buffer. It buffers the digital outputs of other functions so they can be connected to external (analog) circuitry.



General form

X AWBOUT1 PARAMS: ROUT=<value> VLO=<value> VHI=<value>

ROUT

Output impedance in ohms

VLO

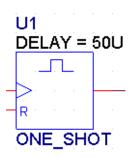
Specifies the voltage level in volts, for the low output $_{\mbox{\scriptsize VHI}}$

Specifies the voltage level in volts, for the high output

Note: The reference terminal, located at the bottom of the OUT or OUT1 symbol, must be connected to the reference voltage of the external circuitry. This is usually (but not necessarily) ground. To use OUT1 as a logic inverter, use the default property values and connect the reference terminal to ground.

ONE_SHOT

This is a monostable multivibrator.



General form

X AWBONE_SHOT PARAMS: DELAY=<value>

DELAY

Specifies the maximum pulse width of the output waveform

A monostable multivibrator has two inputs: a clock input labeled >, and a reset input labeled R. The R input is used to initialize and reset the output. When the R input is high, the output is forced low. With R low, a positive-going edge at the clock input causes the output to step from low to high. The pulse is terminated by a high at the R input.

These relationships are summarized in the truth table shown below.

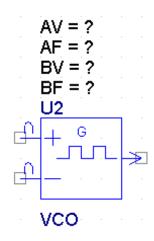
Inputs		Output
Clock (>)	Reset (R)	
X	1	0
	0	
	0	no change

Caution

If the output terminal of the monostable multivibrator is loaded with a finite impedance, it malfunctions.

VCO

This is a *Square Wave* Voltage Controlled Oscillator that has a differential analog control voltage input that controls the frequency of the oscillator. The linear frequency transfer characteristic is determined by four parameters that are specified with the properties A Voltage (AV), A Frequency (AF), B Voltage (BV), and B Frequency (BF).



Parameters

Note: Positive and negative terminals are, respectively, represented as A and B.

AF

Specifies A frequency

ΑV

Specifies A voltage

ΒF

Specifies B frequency

BV

Specifies B Voltage



A frequency and B frequency must be greater than zero but not equal to 1. And A voltage must not equal B voltage.

The output frequency of the VCO is governed by the formula:

$$F_{OUT} = \frac{\left[\left\langle B_V \! \times \! A_F \right\rangle - \left(A_V \! \times \! B_F \right) \right] + \left[\left(B_F \! - \! A_F \right) \times V_{IN} \right]}{\left(B_V \! - \! A_V \right)}$$

Behavioral Simulation Models

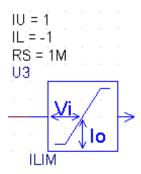
Where,

- lacksquare F_{OUT} : Output Frequency of the VCO
- lacksquare V_{IN} : Input Voltage $[V_{IN1} V_{IN2}]$

Note: The Square Wave VCO malfunctions if its output terminal is loaded with a finite impedance.

ILIM

This current limiter limits the output current within the range specified by the user.



Parameters

ΙIJ

Specifies the upper limit of the output current. If the input current is more than the value of the ${\tt IU}$ parameter, the input current is clipped at this value.

IL

Specifies the lower limit of the output current. If the input current is less than ${\tt IL}$, the output current is maintained at ${\tt IL}$.

RS

Specifies device resistance

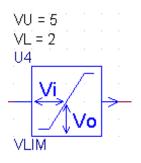
Note: The input current depends on the input voltage V_{in} , and the device resistance RS. The input current \mathbb{I}_{in} is calculated using the equation given below:

$$I_{in} = \frac{V_{in}}{RS}$$

Behavioral Simulation Models

VLIM

This is a voltage limiter that is used to maintain the output voltage within the range specified by the user.



Parameters

VU

Specifies the upper limit of the output voltage. If the input voltage is more than the value of the $\lor U$ parameter, the output voltage is clipped at this value.

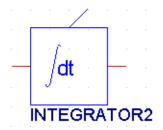
VL

Specifies the lower limit of the output voltage. If the input voltage is less than VL, the output voltage is maintained at VL.

INTEGRATOR

The Integrator block models the transfer function k/s, but with a finite DC gain. For a gain of 1, the DC gain is 240 dB, but as the gain is changed, the DC gain varies. This can affect DC convergence if the gain is set too high.

Figure 5-2 Integrator Function



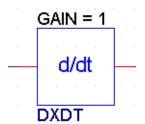
The integrator has an ideal buffered output on the right side of the symbol and a special initial condition (IC) pin on top. The GAIN property affects the unity gain frequency. For instance, to obtain a unity gain point of 1 Hz, enter a value of 6.28 ($\sim 2\pi$).

The rise time of the signal fed through an Integrator function must not be less than 0.1% of the total simulation time. If a DC voltage is applied to the input of the Integrator block and the output wire is not connected, you must assign initial conditions to the IC pin.

To set an initial condition, you can either use an IC part or a NODESET, by connecting it to the IC pin on the top of the symbol. Without the initial conditions, the output attempts to reach an infinite voltage.

Behavioral Simulation Models

DIFFERENTIATOR



Differentiator output is calculated using the equation given below.

$$output = GAIN \times \frac{d}{dt}input$$

Transfer Functions

A transfer function between an input variable, u(t), and an output variable, y(t), of a system is defined as the ratio of the Laplace transform of the output to the Laplace transform of the input:

$$U(s) = Laplace\{u(t)\}$$

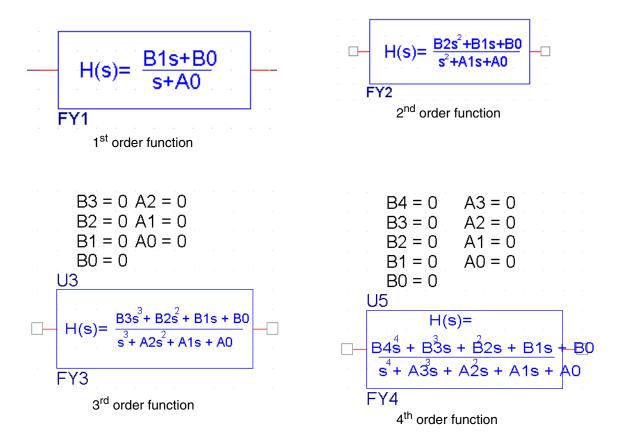
$$Y(s) = Laplace\{y(t)\}$$

$$H(s) = transfer function = \frac{Y(s)}{U(s)}$$

In these equations, *s* is the complex variable.

The four types of transfer functions supported in PSpice are FY1, FY2, FY3, and FY4, shown in <u>Figure 5-3</u> on page 489.

Figure 5-3 Transfer Functions



Behavioral Simulation Models

The following rules apply to transfer functions:

- Transfer functions are defined only for linear, time-invariant systems.
- The transfer function model assumes that all initial conditions are zero.
- Transfer functions are independent of input excitation.

The equations for the following fourth-order transfer function are

$$Y(s) = B4s^4 + B3s^3 + B2s^2 + B1s + B0$$

$$U(s) = s^4 + A3s^3 + A2s^2 + A1s + A0$$

where

Y(s)	Output
U(s)	Input
S	The complex frequency (s + jw)
B4, B3, B2, B1, B0, A3, A2, A1, and A0	Constant coefficients

REALPOLE2

The Real Pole function models a single pole on the real axis. The frequency response has constant gain from DC to about one decade below the pole frequency, by which point the gain rolls off to 3 dB below the DC gain. Above the pole, the frequency response rolls off at about 20 dB per decade.

Figure 5-4 Symbol and Properties for the Real Pole Function

GAIN=1 FREQ_HZ=? Transfer Function =
$$\frac{k}{1 + \frac{s}{\omega}}$$

 $f = \frac{\omega}{2\pi}$

The following are the properties for this function.

General form

X AWBREALPOLE2 PARAMS: FREO HZ=<value> GAIN=<value>

FREQ_HZ

Specifies operating frequency in Hertz (Hz). This value cannot be negative.

GAIN

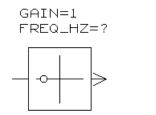
Specifies the linear gain factor. Fractional numbers provide attenuation, while negative numbers provide phase reversal with respect to a positive gain factor.

REALZERO2

The Real Zero function models a singe zero on the real axis. The frequency response has constant gain from DC to about one decade below the zero frequency, at which point the gain increases. Above zero, the frequency response increases at 20 dB per decade.

To avoid convergence problems in time domain analyses, use the Real Pole function block (with pole frequency equal to 1000 times the zero frequency) in series with the Real Zero function block.

Figure 5-5 Symbol and Properties for the Real Zero Function



$$f = \frac{\omega}{2\pi}$$

General form

X AWBREALPOLE2 PARAMS: FREQ_HZ=<value> GAIN=<value>

FREO HZ

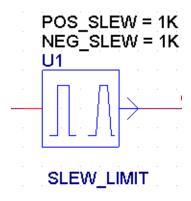
Specifies operating frequency in Hertz (Hz). For zero location, frequency can be negative. This is unlike the frequency value for a Real Pole.

GATN

Specifies the linear gain. Fractional numbers provide attenuation, while negative numbers provide phase reversal with respect to a positive gain factor.

SLEW_LIMIT

Use this part to control the rise and fall value of the input waveforms.



General form

X AWBSLEW_LIMIT PARAMS: POS_SLEW=<value> NEG_SLEW=<value>

POS_SLEW

Specifies the positive slew rate, which control the rise time of the input waveform. The rise time, t_r , is equal to the reciprocal of POS_SLEW.

NEG_SLEW

Specifies the negative slew rate, which control the fall time of the input waveform. The fall time, t_{f} , is equal to the reciprocal of NEG_SLEW.

$$t_r = \frac{1}{POSSLEW}$$
 and $t_f = \frac{1}{NEGSLEW}$

Spice_elem library

Table 5-9 Elements in the Spice_elem library

Element	Purpose	Comments
CC_SWITCH	Current controlled switch	See <u>CC_SWITCH</u> on page 496.
CCCS	Current Controlled Current Source	See <u>CCCS</u> on page 507, and <u>Current-controlled current source Current-controlled voltage source</u> on page 172.
CCS10	Controlled Current Source	This is a dependent current source. Output current can be controlled either by the voltagesense or by the currentsense. For more information see, CCS10 on page 501.
CCS23	Controlled Current Source	This is also a dependent current source, where the output current is controlled both, by the voltagesense and by the currentsense. For more information see, <u>CCS23</u> on page 504.
CCVS	Current Controlled Voltage Source	See <u>CCCS</u> on page 507 and <u>Current-controlled current source Current-controlled voltage source on page 172.</u>
CURRENT	Independent Current source	The output current is determined by the value assigned to the VALUE property attached to the symbol.
CURRENTSENSE	Ammeter	See Currentsense on page 505.
CVS10	Controlled Voltage Source	This is a dependent voltage source, where the output voltage is controlled either by the voltagesense or by the currentsense. For more information see, <u>CVS10</u> on page 498.
CVS23	Controlled Voltage Source	This is also a dependent voltage source, where the output voltage is controlled by both, the voltagesense and the currentsense. For more information see, <u>CVS23</u> on page 503.

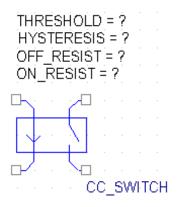
PSpice Reference Guide Behavioral Simulation Models

Table 5-9 Elements in the Spice_elem library, continued

Element	Purpose	Comments
DC	DC transformer	See DC transformer on page 512.
DELAY_2_TERM	Delay Line	See <u>Delay lines</u> on page 511.
DELAY_3_TERM	Delay Line	See <u>Delay lines</u> on page 511.
VC_CAP	Voltage Controlled Capacitor	
VC_CON	Voltage Controlled Conductor	
VC_IND	Voltage Controlled Inductor	
VC_RES	Voltage Controlled Resistor	
VC_SWITCH	Voltage Controlled Switch	See <u>CC_SWITCH</u> on page 496.
VCCS	Voltage Controlled Current Source	See <u>CCCS</u> on page 507.
VCVS	Voltage Controlled Voltage Source	See <u>CCCS</u> on page 507.
VOLTAGESENSE	Voltmeter	See Voltagesense on page 506.

CC_SWITCH

Model for current controlled switches.



The properties passed as parameters to a switch model are shown in the table below.

Table 5-10 CC_SWITCH properties

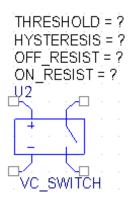
Duamanta	to all a stars
Property	indicates
Threshold	Threshold current
Hysteresis	Hysteresis current
On resistance	Resistance when the switch on
Off resistance	Resistance when the switch off
	This is of the order of 10 ⁶ ohms.
Delay	time delay in seconds

Use of switches can cause large discontinuities to occur in the circuit node voltages and branch currents. A rapid change such as that associated with a switch changing state can cause numerical round off or tolerance problems, leading to erroneous results or time step difficulties. You can improve the situation by taking the following actions:

- Set ideal switch impedances only high and low enough to be negligible with respect to other circuit elements. Using switch impedances that are close to "ideal" in all cases aggravates the discontinuity problem. When modeling real devices such as MOSFETs, adjust the on resistance to a realistic level, depending on the size of the device being modeled.
- Set a delay not equal to 0.

VV_SWITCH

Model for voltage controlled switches.



The properties passed as parameters to VC_SWITCH model are shown in the table below.

Table 5-11 VC_SWITCH Properties

Property	indicates
Threshold	Threshold voltage
Hysteresis	Hysteresis voltage
On resistance	Resistance when the switch on
Off resistance	Resistance when the switch off
Delay	time delay in seconds

Behavioral Simulation Models

CVS10

This is a controlled voltage source. Here the output voltage is controlled either by a <u>Currentsense</u> or by a <u>Voltagesense</u>. To see how CVS10 is used with a currentsense, see <u>Figure 5-6</u> on page 499. To see how to use CVS10 with a voltage sense, see <u>Figure 5-7</u> on page 500.

Property

GAIN

Describes the voltage gain

VSOURCE

If the value of this parameter is set to TRUE, it indicates that the voltage source is being controlled by a voltagesense. If no value is assigned to this parameter, it indicates that the output voltage is controlled by a currentsense.

CONTROLLER

Specifies the name of the controller.

Figure 5-6 CVS10 used with CurrentSense

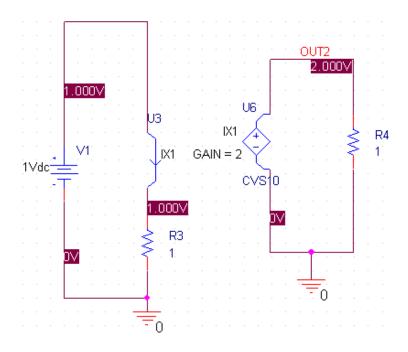


Table 5-12 Property values when CVS10 is controlled by a CurrentSense

Property	Value assigned
VSOURCE	NULL
CONTROLLER	IX1(Name of the CurrentSense)
GAIN	2

Figure 5-7 CVS10 used with a VoltageSense

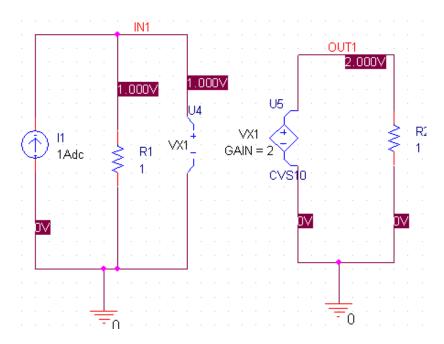


Table 5-13 Property values when CVS10 is controlled by a VoltageSense

Property	Value assigned
VSOURCE	TRUE
CONTROLLER	VX1 (Name of the VoltageSense)
GAIN	2

CCS10

This is a controlled current source. Here the output current is controlled either by a <u>Currentsense</u>, see <u>Figure 5-9</u> on page 502, or by a <u>Voltagesense</u>, <u>Figure 5-8</u> on page 501.

Property

VALUE<expression>

Indicates the gain of the current source, which is assigned using the GAIN property attached to the symbol.

VSOURCE

If the value of this parameter attached to the symbol, is set to TRUE, it indicates that the output current is being controlled by a voltagesense. If no value is assigned to this parameter, it indicates that the controller is a currentsense.

Figure 5-8 CCS10 used with a VoltageSense

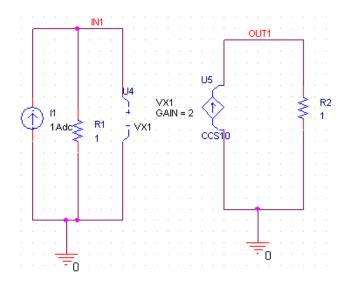


Table 5-14 Property values when CCS10 is controlled by a VoltageSense

Property	Value assigned
VSOURCE	TRUE
CONTROLLER	VX1(Name of the VoltageSense)
GAIN	2

Figure 5-9 CCS10 used with a CurrentSense

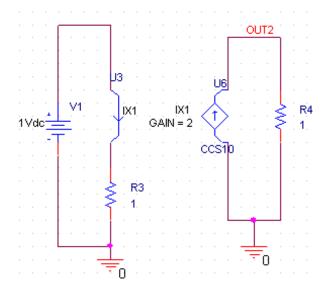
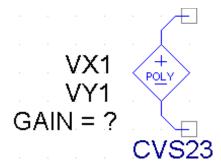


Table 5-15 Property values when CCS10 is controlled by a VoltageSense

Property	Value assigned
VSOURCE	NULL
CONTROLLER	IX1(Name of the CurrentSense)
GAIN	2

CVS23

This is a controlled voltage source, controlled by two voltagesenses or currentsenses.



Property

VALUE<expression>

Indicates the expression used to calculate the output current. The expression used is:

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{GAIN} \ ^* \ (C_0 \ + \ C_1 \cdot \textbf{I}_1 \ + \ C_2 \cdot \textbf{I}_2 \ + \ C_3 \cdot \textbf{I}_1^{\ 2} \ + \ C_4 \cdot \textbf{I}_1 \cdot \textbf{I}_2 \ + \ C_5 \cdot \textbf{I}_2^{\ 2} \\ + \ C_6 \cdot \textbf{I}_1^{\ 3} \ + \ C_7 \cdot \textbf{I}_1^{\ 2} \cdot \textbf{I}_2 \ + \ C_8 \cdot \textbf{I}_1 \cdot \textbf{I}_2^{\ 2} \ + C_9 \cdot \textbf{I}_2^{\ 3}) \end{array}$$

where

GAIN is the value of the GAIN property

C₀ is the value of the C0_VALUE property

C₁ is the value of the C1_VALUE property

 C_2 is the value of the $C2_VALUE$ property

and so on

VSOURCE

If the value VSOURCE is set to TRUE, it indicates that the output voltage is being controlled by a voltagesense. If no value is assigned to this parameter, it indicates that the controller is a currentsense.

XCONTROLLER

Specifies the name of the first controlling source.

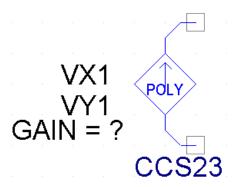
YCONTROLLER

Specifies the name of the second controlling source.

Behavioral Simulation Models

CCS23

This controlled current source can be controlled either by two voltagesenses or by two currentsenses.

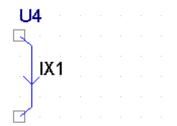


Note: For explanation of the parameters, see <u>CVS23</u> on page 503.

Behavioral Simulation Models

Currentsense

This is a behavioral representation of an ammeter, which is an electrical device for measuring circuit current.



CURRENTSENSE

Ammeters are modeled using zero value voltage sources that can be inserted into the circuit for the purpose of measuring current.

Adding Currentsense has no effect on circuit operation because they represent short-circuit. These voltage sources need not be grounded.

Behavioral Simulation Models

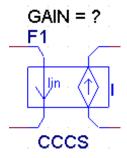
Voltagesense

This is a behavioral representation of a voltmeter, which is an electrical device for measuring voltage drop across two points in a circuit.



Adding voltagesense has no effect on circuit operation because they represent an open circuit.

CCCS



This is a Current Controlled Current Source.

Arguments

GAIN

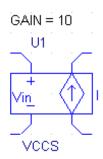
Used to calculate the output current. The output current is calculated using the equation listed below.

$$I_{out} = I_{in} \times GAIN$$

The input current \mathbb{I}_{in} is the current flowing through the input terminal of the device.

VCCS

This is the model for a voltage controlled current source.



Arguments

GAIN

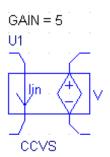
Used to calculate the output current. The output current is calculated using the equation listed below.

$$I_{out} = V_{in} \times GAIN$$

The input voltage \mathbb{V}_{in} is the voltage across the input terminal of the device.

CCVS

This is the behavioral model for a Current Controlled Voltage Source.



Arguments

GAIN

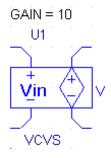
Used to calculate the output voltage. The output voltage is calculated using the equation listed below.

$$V_{out} = I_{in} \times GAIN$$

The input current \mathbb{I}_{in} is the current flowing through the input terminal of the device.

VCVS

This is the behavioral model for a Voltage Controlled Voltage Source.



Arguments

GAIN

Used to calculate the output voltage. The output voltage is calculated using the equation listed below.

$$V_{out} = V_{in} \times GAIN$$

The input voltage \mathbb{V}_{in} is the voltage across the input terminal of the device.

Delay lines

PSpice supports two types of delay lines. These are DELAY_2_TERM, which is two terminal device, and DELAY_3_TERM, which is a 3 terminal device.

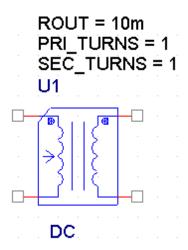
Table 5-16 Delay Line properties

Property	
DELAY_TIME	introduces the specified delay in the output
IMPEDANCE	Z_0
INSERT_LOSS	
Q	$Q = \frac{\omega L}{R}$

For a three terminal delay line, the third terminal is to be grounded.

DC transformer

This is the PSpice model used for state average analysis.



Arguments

 PRI_TURNS

Number of turns in the primary windings

 SEC_TURNS

Number of turns in the secondary windings

ROUT

Output resistance

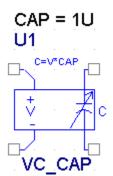
Comments

The output voltage is calculated as:

Vout = Vin*(SEC_TURNS/PRI_TURNS)

VC_CAP

This is a voltage controller capacitor. The capacitance is a function of the input voltage.



Parameters

CAP

Capacitance factor

Comments

The output capacitance is the product of input voltage and the value of the CAP property.

C = Vin*CAP

The output current is given by the equation:

 $Iout = Vout*(2*\pi*f*C)$

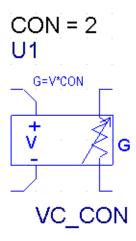
where

f = operating frequency

Vout is the voltage drop across VC_CAP

VC_CON

This is a voltage controller conductance. Electrical conductance is defined as the reciprocal of resistance.



Parameters

CON

Conductance factor

Comments

The output conductance, G, is the product of input voltage and the value of the CON property.

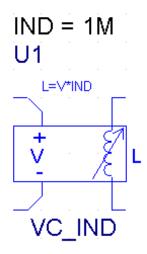
G= Vin*CON

The output current is given by the equation:

Iout = Vout*G

VC_IND

This is a voltage controlled inductor.



Parameter

IND

Inductance factor

Comments

The output inductance, L, is the product of input voltage and the value of the IND property.

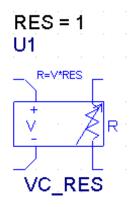
L= Vin*IND

The output current is given by the equation:

 $Iout = Vout/(2\pi fL)$

VC_RES

This is a voltage controlled resistor.



Parameter RES

Resistance factor

Comments The output resistance, R, is the product of input voltage and the value of the RES property.

R= Vin*RS

The output current is given by the equation:

Iout = Vout/R

Glossary

ABM analog behavioral modeling

AKO "A Kind Of" symbol. Symbols must either contain graphics

or refer to an AKO symbol. The AKO defines the symbol in terms of the graphics and pins of another part. Both must

exist in the same Symbol Library file.

alias An alias relates local schematic names for parts and

signals to netlist names (simulation devices and nodes). An alias is an exact electrical equivalent that can be used to reference a symbol. A command that sets up equivalences between pin names or net names and node names. As a command, it is the setup equivalences between node

names and pin names or net names.

annotation Annotation is a means by which parts are labeled when

they are placed, either automatically or manually.

annotation symbol An annotation symbol has no electrical significance, and is

used to clarify, point out, or define items on the schematic.

argument A value or an expression used with an operator or passed

to a subprogram (subroutine, procedure, or function).

attributes Attributes are special characteristics (a name and an

associated value) contained in a part instance or definition. For example, a MOSFET may contain specific length and width parameters which are represented as attributes on the symbol or part. Attributes may be changed through the

Property Editor and/or the Parts Editor.

bus A bus is a collection of homogeneously named signals.

call To transfer a program execution to some section of code

(usually a subroutine of some sort), while saving the necessary information to allow execution to resume at the

calling point when the call section has completed

execution.

Glossary

circuit A circuit is a configuration of electrically connected

components or devices.

comment A statement written into a program for documentation

purposes only and not for any functionality purposes.

compiler Translates between high-level computer language

understood by humans and machine language that is

understood by computers.

component A device or part employed in a circuit to obtain some

desired action. See package.

connector A connector is a physical device that is used for external

connections to a circuit board.

construct A computer program statement that produces a

predetermined effect.

current source A current source can be an ideal current source (no limit on

the supply voltage) or a voltage source with a series

resistor.

defined function A computer instruction specifying the operation to be done

with predetermined limits.

declarative statement A computer source program instruction specifying the size,

format, and kind of data elements and variables in a

program for a complier.

device A simple or complex discrete electronic component.

Sometimes, a subsystem employed as a unit and,

therefore, thought of as a single component. See package.

DIBL drain-induced barrier lowering (MOSFET device)

dot command A type of formatting command typed into a document that

is preceded by a period (dot) to distinguish from other

syntax text.

doping tail A changing amount of impurity in a semiconductor device.

It is observed as a change in the bulk resistance of the

semiconductor material.

ELSE An operation used in BASIC computer programing. It

specifies the operation to be performed if the conditions

given in the same program line didn't occur.

flicker noise A repeating low-frequency noise.

Glossary

Fourier analysis A mathematical method of transforming a function in such

a way that the data of the function is retained but the representation of that data is changed. It is used to simplify

the reduction of the data.

FSTIM digital file stimulus device

gate A gate is a subset of a package, and corresponds to a part

instance. An electronic switch that follows a rule of Boolean

logic.

glitch An unwanted transient that recurs irregularly in the system.

global temperature Universally applied temperature (to all elements of a circuit)

global parameter Universally applied parameter (to all elements of a circuit)

hierarchical block A user defined rectangle placed on a schematic. It is used

to represent or hold the place for a collection of circuitry. A block is treated as a black box by the schematic editor. The schematic editor is aware of the connections going into and out of the block, but ignores the contents of the block until

the netlist is generated.

icon A small graphics image displayed on the screen to

represent an object that can be manipulated by the user.

IF An operation used in BASIC computer programing. It

specifies an IF-THEN operation to be performed when a condition has changed from what was expected in a

program line.

included file A smaller file that is read into a larger source-code file at a

specific spot and becomes part of a statement within the

larger source-code file.

instance The placement of a component one or more times on a

schematic.

invoke To call or activate: used in reference to commands and

subroutines.

ionization knee A bend in the response curve where ionization starts.

IS temperature The temperature of the JFET and other transistor types

junction saturation current or the input leakage current

iteration A repeating series of arithmetic operations to arrive at a

solution.

Glossary

Jiles-Atherton model A state equation model rather than an explicit function for

an inductor

junction A junction graphically indicates that wires, buses, and/or

pins are electrically connected.

keyword The significant word in a syntax statement that directs the

process of the operation.

ls a word or symbol used to identify a file or other element

defined in a computer program.

LIBPATH A variable that specifies the directory that the model library

is in, and is first set in the PSpice.ini file.

link A branch instruction, or an address in such an instruction,

used to leave a subroutine to return to some point in the

main program.

Interview 1. The tolerance of a group of items taken as one unit.

Isb least significant bit

metafile A file that contains or defines other files.

mobility movement of electrons in semiconductor devices such as

MOSFETs

model library Consists of electrical model definitions for the parts used in

PSpice. Usually, the term model library refers to a simulation model library that has .lib extension.

mouse A common pointing device used in a windows environment.

The physical movement of the mouse will move the pointer

(cursor) on the screen.

msb most significant bit

msim.ini Legacy MicroSim configuration file that has the default

elements that are used to complete a simulation.

nesting The embedding of one construct (such as a table in a

database; a data structure, a control structure) inside another—for example, a nested procedure is a procedure

declared within a procedure.

NETLIST The netlist provides the circuit definition and connectivity

information in simulation netlist format.

NODESET A nodeset symbol contains one or two pins, permitting you

to initialize a node voltage for simulation.

Glossary

NOREUSE flag A piece of information that tells the simulator that the

automatic saving and restoring of bias point information between different temperatures, Monte Carlo runs, worst-case runs, or parametric analyses is suppressed. It is one of the options in the <u>.OPTIONS</u> (analysis options) on

page 71 command.

NOSUBCKT A variable that tells the simulator not to save the node

voltages and inductor currents for subcircuits.

NUMDGT An option that tells the simulator the number of digits that

will be printed for the analog values. It is one of the options in the <u>.OPTIONS</u> (analysis options) on page 71 command.

object A variable comprising both routines and data that is treated

as a discrete entity, in object-oriented programing.

operator A symbol (mathematical, as an example) or other character

indicating an operation that acts on one or more elements.

OUTPUT ALL An option that asks for an output from the sensitivity runs,

after the nominal (first) run. The output from any run is governed by the <u>.PRINT (print)</u> on page 83, <u>.PLOT (plot)</u> on page 81, and <u>.PROBE (Probe)</u> on page 85 command in the file. If OUTPUT ALL is omitted, then only the nominal and worst-case runs produce output. OUTPUT ALL ensures that all sensitivity information is saved for Probe.

package A package is an enclosure for an electronic device or

subsystem. A physical device consisting of one or more

gates.

page A page may contain both parts (represented by symbols),

port instances, connectors, and annotation symbols. A page may or may not have a title. Each schematic page

represents a single page of a circuit design.

parameter A property used in model definition to define the electrical

behavior of the model.

A part is an electrical component that is represented by a

schematic symbol. The term refers to the logical, rather

than the physical, component.

part definition See <u>symbol</u>.

part instance A part instance refers to an occurrence of a symbol in a

schematic.

Glossary

pin Pins are contained in parts, ports, and offpage connectors.

Parts can contain multiple pins. Each part contains specific pin names associated with the part. Pins may connect to a

wire, a bus, or another pin.

pin current The current that flows into or out-of a defined pin.

POLY Specifies the number of dimensions of the polynomial.

port A port provides connectivity across schematic pages. A

port provides the anchor for a single pin. Ports are chosen from library files, placed, moved, and deleted in the same way as are parts. Ports may have multiple connections. Ports consist of three types: global, interface, and offpage.

run The execution of a computer routine or operation.

SCBE substrate current induced body effect (MOSFET device)

schematic A schematic consists of the following components: one or

more pages, a set of symbols representing local part

definitions or parts in a library file, and/or text.

setpoint A setpoint provides a graphical way of introducing

.IC (initial bias point condition) on page 49 or

.NODESET (set approximate node voltage for bias point) on page 66 commands for each instance of a symbol. These commands set one or more node voltages for the

bias point calculation.

SIMLIBPATH A variable that defines the environment that the simulator

is working in (path to the directory that the library is in).

simulation The use of a mathematical model to represent a physical

device or process.

skipbp (skip bias point)

statement The smallest executable entity within a programming

language. In general, each line of a program is an individual statement and is considered an individual instruction. (Examples: command statements, option statements, control statements, assignment statements,

comment statements.)

Statz model A GaAsFET model

Glossary

subcircuit model A model that is not built in PSpice. These models use the

.SUBCKT and .ENDS statements along with variable input parameters to define the structure and function of a part.

symbol A symbol consists of the graphical representation of a

logical or physical electronic part on the schematic page, and its definition. Symbols can be created either for a specific schematic or extracted from a library file, and may

contain schematic pages nested within them.

symbol library Contains symbols or graphical representation of off-the-

shelf PSpice parts that can directly be used in circuits being

developed. In Capture, a symbol library has .OLB

extension.

syntax The grammar of a particular computer language, with rules

that govern the structure and content of the statement.

TEXTINT A function which returns a text string which is the integer

value closest to the value of the <value or expression>;

(<value or expression> is a floating-point value)

tick number The number generated from a regular recurring signal

emitted by a clocking circuit, or from the interrupt generated

by this signal.

TOM model a GaAsFET device

VARY BOTH The default option is VARY BOTH. When VARY BOTH is

used, sensitivity to parameters using both DEV and LOT

specifications is checked only with respect to LOT

variations. The parameter is then maximized or minimized using both DEV and LOT tolerances for the worst-case. All devices referencing the model have the same parameter

values for the worst-case simulation.

VARY DEV See VARY BOTH.

VARY LOT See VARY BOTH.

VTO temperature The temperature of the JFET or MOSFET device when

there is zero-bias threshold (pinchoff) voltage.

window An area on the screen in a graphical computer interface

that contains instructional documentation or a message.

PSpice Reference Guide Glossary

Index

Symbols	resistors <u>301</u> semiconductor parts <u>226</u>
; (in-line comment) 125	analog switch function
* (comment) 124	asw1 466
•	analog-to-digital converter 60
Numerics	analyses AC <u>32</u>
Numerics	bias point 70
74181 model <u>397</u>	DC <u>37</u>
74393 subcircuit example 345	Fourier <u>47</u>
<u> </u>	Monte Carlo <u>54</u>
_	noise <u>67</u>
A	parametric <u>98</u>
	sensitivity/worst case 120
A/D and D/A converters 391	sensitivity/worst-case <u>120</u> temperature <u>108</u>
ABM 166	transient <u>112</u>
defined <u>517</u>	analysis options
polynomial transfer function <u>169</u> ABS <u>458</u>	flag options 71
absolute function 458	AND <u>356</u>
absolute value (ABS) 14	AND3 <u>358</u>
ABSTOL <u>451</u>	anhysteric <u>207,</u> <u>208</u>
ABSTOL (.OPTIONS) 74	annotation
.AC <u>32</u>	defined <u>517</u>
AC analysis 32	annotation symbol defined <u>517</u>
ACCT (.OPTIONS) 71	AO <u>356</u>
ACOS(x) <u>14</u>	arbitrary current source 459
ADC <u>391</u> AFFECTS <u>406</u>	arbitrary voltage source
air-gap 207, 208	single pin <u>468</u>
AKO 138, 194, 220, 238, 280, 303	two pin <u>464</u>
defined <u>517</u>	arc tangent (ATAN and ARCTAN) 14
alias	arccosine function 14
defined <u>517</u>	arccosine hyperbolic function 14
.ALTER <u>128</u>	ARCOS(x) <u>14</u> arcsine <u>14</u>
ammeter <u>505</u>	arcsine 14 arcsine hyperbolic function 14
amplitude, peak 188, 189	arctan hyperbolic function 14
analog devices <u>63</u> passive	arctangent 14
semiconductor	argument <u>105, 106, 327, 517</u>
analog parts	arithmetic expressions <u>17</u>
breakout parts <u>156, 205, 219, 301</u>	arithmetic functions
capacitors <u>301</u>	ABS <u>458</u>
ideal switches 306, 322	DIFFERENCE2 459
inductor coupling (KBREAK) 206	DIVIDER2 <u>461</u> EXP 461
inductors <u>301</u>	<u> Έλγ 4υι</u>

MAX <u>462</u>	bus <u>78</u>
MIN <u>462</u>	defined <u>517</u>
MULTIPLIER2 <u>463</u> SOBT 463	
SQRT <u>463</u> SUM2 <u>463</u>	C
ASIN(x) <u>14</u>	
ASINH(x) 14	call <u>85, 105, 131, 327, 517</u>
asw1 466	CAP device model 60
ATAN2 <u>14</u> ATANH(x) <u>14</u>	capacitor <u>60, 154</u>
attributes	summary <u>129, 132</u> capacitors <u>301</u>
definition <u>63</u> , <u>73</u> , <u>517</u>	voltage coefficients 127
	CASE <u>403</u> ccs10 <u>501</u> ccs23 <u>504</u>
В	CCS10 <u>501</u>
D	CHANGED
BEHAV_FREQ 467	reference function 401
BEHAV_GEN 468	CHANGED_HL
behavior	reference function 401, 404
static 211	CHANGED_LH
behavioral primitives 345, 395 constraint check 407	reference function 401 CHEBYSHEV 163
logic expression 395	CHGTOL 452
pin-to-pin delay <u>398</u>	CHGTOL (.OPTIONS) 74
bias point 70	circuit 131, 154, 327, 330, 518
NODESET <u>66</u>	circuit topology 96
SKIPBP <u>112</u> small-signal <u>49</u>	CLEAR 409 CLOCK 408
biaspoint	CLRBAR 404
transient <u>49</u>	coil spring function 469
bidirectional delay line 310	collector 89
bidirectional transfer gates 344, 360	command reference <u>29</u>
binary notation format 419 bipolar transistor 270	syntax format <u>12</u>
summary <u>129, 132</u>	command files
bipolar transistor model	Probe <u>19</u>
quasi-saturation effect 288	command line options
bipolar transistor, PNP 60 block 327, 519	PSpice <u>25</u> PSpice A/D <u>25</u>
BOOLEAN 399, 400, 408	comment <u>124, 518</u>
Boolean expression IF 14	bias point files <u>53</u>
break() <u>450</u>	included files <u>50</u>
breakout parts 156, 219, 301	in-line <u>125</u> comment line <u>124</u>
inductor coupling 205 BSIM3 model	common simulation data file (CSDF) 85
advanced parameters 230	compiler <u>518</u>
BUF <u>356</u>	complex digital devices 395
BUF3 359 buffer 463	complex pole, frequency and damping,
buffer 463 buffer, output 481	complex pole frequency and damping 473
bulk, MOSFET terminal (substrate) 89	complex pole, real and imaginary, complex

pole real and imaginary 476 component 131, 217, 221, 300, 330, 518	voltage source <u>129, 133, 172</u> currentsense <u>505</u> cvs10 <u>498</u>
conductance <u>75</u> connectors <u>518</u>	cvs23 <u>503</u>
CONSTRAINT 397, 405, 407, 412 PSpice messages 77 constraint check 407	D
FREQ 411 GENERAL 412	D device model <u>60</u> DAC <u>393</u>
SETUP_HOLD <u>408</u> WIDTH <u>410</u>	damping factor current source 189
continuation line 380, 384, 387 controlled current source	data file 24
ccs10 <u>501</u> ccs23 <u>504</u>	.DC <u>37</u> DC analysis <u>37</u>
controlled voltage source cvs10 498	DC gain 111 DC sweep 37
cvs23 503 conventions 29	Ddt(x) 14 declarative statement 518
expression <u>29</u> numeric value <u>29</u>	DEFAD (.OPTIONS) 74 DEFAS 74
convergence real pole and zero function blocks 492	default temperature (TNOM) 75 defined function 41, 43, 48, 518
convergence hazard <u>77</u> convergence problems <u>96</u>	defining static behavior <u>211</u>
converters 391, 393	DEFL (.OPTIONS) <u>74</u> DEFW (.OPTIONS) <u>74</u>
convolution 313 CORE device model 60	DEG <u>165</u> DELAY <u>163</u> , <u>459</u>
core model <u>209</u> , <u>217</u> cores defining static behavior <u>211</u>	delay <u>403</u> line <u>344, 376</u> values <u>350</u>
cosine (COS) 14 counter function	DELAY1 <u>459</u> delta() <u>448</u>
divide by 2 460 divide by 3 460	DEV tolerance <u>61, 123</u> device <u>227, 228, 230, 518</u>
divide by 4 <u>460</u> divide by 5 <u>460</u>	device temperatures, customized 63 device terminal abbreviation 89
CPTIME (.OPTIONS) 74 CPU time 74	devices <u>129, 133</u> A/D converter <u>391</u>
current limiter 485 current source 33, 518	bipolar transistor <u>270</u> capacitor <u>154</u>
EXP parameters <u>180</u> PULSE parameters <u>182</u>	complex digital 395 current-controlled current source 172
SIN parameters 189 SSFM parameters 188	current-controlled switch 320 current-controlled voltage source 172
CURRENT_GEN 459 current-controlled	D/A converter 391 digital input 432
current source <u>129, 132, 172</u> switch <u>60, 130, 133, 320</u>	digital output <u>437</u> digital primitive <u>130</u>

digital stimulus 130	TIMESTEP 434
digital-to-analog interface 432	digital libraries 442
diode <u>158</u>	digital output 60, 437
GaAsFET <u>135</u>	.VECTOR <u>115</u>
independent current source &	digital output model parameters 437
stimulus <u>178</u>	CHGONLY <u>437</u>
independent current source & stimulus	CLOAD 437
(sinusoidal waveform) 189	FILE <u>437</u>
independent voltage source &	FORMAT <u>437</u>
stimulus <u>178</u>	RLOAD <u>437</u>
inductor <u>217</u>	Sn (state "n") <u>437</u>
inductor coupling <u>130</u>	SXNAME <u>438</u>
inductor coupling (transformer	TIMESCALE <u>438</u>
core) <u>200</u> `	TIMESTEP 438
input/output model 429	digital power supplies 429, 431, 443
insulated gate bipolar transistor 330	digital primitives 343
interface <u>342</u>	format <u>347</u>
JFET 192	digital simulation
MOSFET <u>129</u> , <u>134</u> , <u>222</u>	results in files 115
passive <u>63</u>	worst-case timing 78
primitives <u>343</u>	digital time step <u>74</u>
programmable array logic 444	digital worst-case timing 77
resistor 300	convergence hazard 77
semiconductor 63	cumulative ambiguity hazard 78
stimulus 342	digital input voltage 78
subcircuit instantiation 327	glitch suppression 78
subcircuits 130	net state conflict 78
transmission line 310, 320	
	persistent hazard <u>78</u>
transmission line coupling 130, 134,	zero-delay-oscillation <u>78</u>
<u>214</u>	digital-to-analog
voltage-controlled current source 163	converter <u>60</u>
voltage-controlled switch	interface devices 432
voltage-controlled voltage source <u>163</u>	DIGMNTYMX (.OPTIONS) 74, 350
DFF <u>366</u>	DIGMNTYSCALE (.OPTIONS) 74, 351
DIBL <u>230</u> , <u>245</u> , <u>246</u> , <u>518</u>	DIGOVRDRV (.OPTIONS) 74
differential function 14	DIGTYMXSCALE (.OPTIÓNS) 74
DIGDRVF (.OPTIONS) 74	DINPUT device model 60, 433
DIGDRVZ (.OPTIONS) 74	diode model 60, 129, 133, 158
DIGERROEFAULT (.OPTIONS) 74, 413	display file <u>25</u>
DIGEDRIANT (ODTIONS) 74 413	
DIGERRLIMIT (.OPTIONS) 74, 413	DISTO (small-signal distortion) 127
DIGFREQ (.OPTIONS) 74	DISTRIBUTION 41, 73
DIGINITSTATE (.OPTIONS) 74	distribution
DIGIOLVL 350	user-defined <u>41</u>
DIGIOLVL (.OPTIONS) 74	using an include file 41
digital delay line 60	distribution name
digital input 60, 432	GAUSS <u>62</u>
digital input model parameters 433	user-defined <u>62</u>
C (capacitance) 433	distributions
FILE <u>433</u>	UNIFORM tolerances name 61
FORMAT <u>433</u>	DIV_BY_2 460
Sn (state "n") 433	DIV_BY_3 460
011 (3lale 11 / <u>700</u>	DIV_DI_U <u>700</u>

DIV_BY_4 460 DIV_BY_5 460 divide function 461 DLTCH 372 DLYLINE 376 doping tail 246, 278, 518 dot command 154, 179, 518 DOUTPUT device model 60 drain 88 area 74 bulk 224 induced 239 drive resistance 74	file 24, 423 data 24 header 423 input 23 output 24 stimulus 423 transitions 423 files log 20, 24 stimulus 117 filter shift 100 final time value 112, 179 first order transfer function 489 flicker noise 152, 162, 199, 266, 290, 518
E	flip-flops and latches 344, 364 initialize 364
edge-triggered flip-flops 60, 365 truth tables 369, 370, 371 ELSE 14, 518 emitter 89 ENABLE 404 .END 44 end of circuit 44 end subcircuit definition 104 ENDREPEAT 418 .ENDS 104 environment variables LIBPATH 51 ERRORLIMIT 413 examples CONSTRAINT primitive 413 EXPAND (.OPTIONS) 53, 71 exponential (EXP) 14 exponential function 461 exponential temperature coefficient (TCE) 303 expressions 17, 48 conventions 13 numeric conventions 13 text 110 .EXTERNAL 46	timing constraints 365 X-level handling 364 flush interval 23 FORMAT 435 format array 422 .FOUR 47 Fourier analysis 29, 47, 112, 519 fourth order transfer function 489 FREQ (constraint check) 411 frequency expression 163 modulation 179 response, AC analysis 33 frequency domain current source 458 expression block 467 voltage source 464 FSTIM 106, 110, 423, 425, 519 .FUNC 48 function definition 48 functions absolute value (ABS) 14 arc tangent (ATAN and ARCTAN) 14 arccosine (ACOS) 14 arccosine hyperbolic (ACOSH) 14 arcsine hyperbolic (ASINH) 14
external port specifications 46	arctan hyperbolic (ATANH) <u>14</u> arctangent (ARCTAN) <u>14</u> arsine (ASIN) <u>14</u>
F	ATAN2 <u>14</u> break() <u>450</u>
FALSE 410 ferromagnetic 216 Ferroxcube 203 FET 60	cosine (COS) <u>14</u> cosine hyperbolic <u>14</u> delta <u>448</u> differential (Ddt) <u>14</u>

exponential (EXP) 14 hyperbolic tangent (TANH) 16 IF 14 imaginary (IMG) 15 integral (Sdt) 15 inverse cosine hyperbolic (ACOSH) 14 inverse sine hyperbolic (ASINH) 14 inverse tan hyperbolic (ATANH) 14 limit (LIMIT) 15 log base 10 (LOG10) 15 log base E (LOG) 15 MAX 15 MIN 15 phase (P) 15 power (PWR) 15, 17 real (R) 15 signed power (PWRS) 15 signum (SGN) 15 sine (SIN) 15 square root (SQRT) 15 state() 449	gate-source voltage 87 Gaussian 62 GENERAL (constraint check) 412 glitch 519 suppression 78 global node names 106 parameters 519 ports 519 GMIN 452 GMIN (.OPTIONS) 75 goal functions command line 25 group delay 91 AC analysis 32 Gummel-Poon transistor model quasi-saturation effect 288
state() 449 step (STP) 15 table (TABLE) 16 tangent (TAN) 16 time() 448 FY1 489 FY2 489 FY3 489 FY4 489	H(s) source current source 458 expression block 467 voltage source 464 harmonics 47 header file 423
GaAs MESFET 60	HEX radix functions 423 hexadecimal notation 420 HEXFET 268 HOLDTIME 409 hyperbolic tangent (TANH) 16
GaAsFET 129, 133, 135, 139 device model 60 Level 1 parameters 139 Level 2 parameters 139 Level 3 parameters 141 Level 4 parameters parameters for all levels 138	hysteresis <u>207</u> I/O model <u>416</u> .IC <u>49</u> , <u>66</u>
gate 519 gated latch 372 gates 60, 88, 353 bidirectional transfer 360 flip-flops number in model 358 number of inputs 354 standard 354 tri-state 358	bias point IC setting 49 IC= 113, 154, 217 icon 11, 519 ideal transmission line 311 IF 14, 519 IGBT extracting model parameters from data sheets 332 imaginary part 91

IMG(x) <u>15</u> .INC <u>48</u> , <u>50</u> , <u>58</u>	J
included file 30, 105, 122, 519 DISTRIBUTION command 74 including files 48, 50 INCR BY 421 IND device model 60 independent current source & stimulus 130, 133, 178 sinusoidal waveform 189 independent sources	JEDEC file 106, 110, 377, 380, 381, 444 JFET 130, 134, 192 Jiles-Atherton model 204, 207, 520 JKFF 366 job statistics (ACCT) 71 junction definition 224, 227, 520
AC analysis 33 independent voltage source &	K
stimulus 130, 134, 178 inductor 60, 130, 134, 217 coupling 130, 134, 201 coupling (transformer core) 200 inductors 301 current coefficients 127 initial bias point condition 49 in-line comment 125 input file 23	KBREAK (inductor coupling) 206 KEYWORD 163, 186, 520 DEG 165 MAG 165 PARAMS 327 R_I 165 RAD 165
input/output model parameters 349, 429 AtoD 429	L
DIGPOWER 429 DRV 429 DtoA 429 OUT 429 TPWRT 430 instance name 132, 519 instantiate 104 insulated gate bipolar transistor (IGBT) 130, 134, 330 integral (Sdt) 15 integrator function 487	labels 520 Laplace domain function GAIN2 461 Laplace domain functions complex pole, frequency and damping 473 complex pole, real and imaginary 476 laplace domain functions real pole 491 realzero 492 Laplace Domain Sources 467
Intel hex format 382, 386 interface 342 internal time step 113 INV 356 INV3 359	laplace domian functions FY1 489 FY2 489 FY3 489 FY4 489
invoke <u>519</u> IO_LEVEL <u>350, 417</u> IO_STM <u>416, 419, 426</u> ionization knee <u>197, 519</u> IS = <u>435</u>	Laplace variable 48, 163 latch 364 gated 372 lateral PNP 60 .LIB 51
IS temperature <u>139</u> , <u>160</u> , <u>195</u> , <u>280</u> , <u>519</u> ISWITCH device model <u>60</u> iteration <u>187</u> , <u>519</u> ITL3 <u>127</u> ITLn (.OPTIONS) <u>75</u>	LIBPATH 51, 520 LIBRARY (.OPTIONS) 72 library file 51 limit (LIMIT) 15 limiter

current, ILIM 485	NET-STATE CONFLICT 78
voltage, VLIM <u>486</u>	PERSISTENT HAZARD <u>78</u>
LIMPTS (.OPTIONS) <u>75</u>	persistent hazards <u>46</u>
LIMTIM 127	RELEASE <u>77</u>
linear	SETUP 77
temperature coefficient (TC1) 303	Timing Violations 77
link <u>520</u>	WIDTH <u>77</u>
LIST (.OPTIONS) 72	ZERO-DELAY- OSCILLATION <u>78</u>
LOADBIAS 95	metafile <u>520</u>
load bias point file 53	METHOD <u>127</u>
log (logarithmic)	MIN_LO 411
base 10 (LOG10) 15	MINFREQ 411
base E (LOG) <u>15</u>	minimum (MIN) 15
log files 20	minimum value function 462
PSpice <u>24</u>	MNTYMXDLY <u>350</u>
log Probe commands 20	mobility 230, 239, 240, 247, 333, 335, 520
logic expression 395	.MODEL <u>58</u>
	model
LÓGICÉXP 395, 397, 398	
lossy transmission line 60, 312, 313	library <u>51</u> , <u>520</u>
lot tolerance 61, 122, 123, 520	temperature customization 63
LPNP device model 60	model breakout parts
lsb <u>117, 520</u>	resistors <u>301</u>
LVLCOD 127	D (diode) <u>159</u>
LVLTIM <u>127</u>	GASEET (GoAsEET) 126
LVLIIIVI <u>IZI</u>	GASFET (GaAsFET) <u>136</u>
	IGBT <u>331</u>
	ISWITCH (current-controlled
R A	
M	
M	switch) <u>322</u>
	switch) <u>322</u> LPNP (bipolar transistor) <u>277</u>
macro file 25	switch) <u>322</u> LPNP (bipolar transistor) <u>277</u> NJF (JFET) <u>193</u>
macro file 25 MAG 165	switch) <u>322</u> LPNP (bipolar transistor) <u>277</u> NJF (JFET) <u>193</u> NMOS (MOSFET) <u>226</u>
macro file 25 MAG 165 magnetic core 202, 204	switch) <u>322</u> LPNP (bipolar transistor) <u>277</u> NJF (JFET) <u>193</u> NMOS (MOSFET) <u>226</u> NPN (bipolar transistor) <u>277</u>
macro file <u>25</u> MAG <u>165</u> magnetic core <u>202</u> , <u>204</u> magnitude <u>75</u> , <u>91</u>	switch) <u>322</u> LPNP (bipolar transistor) <u>277</u> NJF (JFET) <u>193</u> NMOS (MOSFET) <u>226</u> NPN (bipolar transistor) <u>277</u> PJF (JFET) <u>193</u>
macro file 25 MAG 165 magnetic core 202, 204	switch) <u>322</u> LPNP (bipolar transistor) <u>277</u> NJF (JFET) <u>193</u> NMOS (MOSFET) <u>226</u> NPN (bipolar transistor) <u>277</u> PJF (JFET) <u>193</u> PMOS (MOSFET) <u>226</u>
macro file 25 MAG 165 magnetic core 202, 204 magnitude 75, 91 M(x), functions 15	switch) <u>322</u> LPNP (bipolar transistor) <u>277</u> NJF (JFET) <u>193</u> NMOS (MOSFET) <u>226</u> NPN (bipolar transistor) <u>277</u> PJF (JFET) <u>193</u> PMOS (MOSFET) <u>226</u>
macro file 25 MAG 165 magnetic core 202, 204 magnitude 75, 91 M(x), functions 15 master library file 51	switch) <u>322</u> LPNP (bipolar transistor) <u>277</u> NJF (JFET) <u>193</u> NMOS (MOSFET) <u>226</u> NPN (bipolar transistor) <u>277</u> PJF (JFET) <u>193</u> PMOS (MOSFET) <u>226</u> PNP (bipolar transistor) <u>277</u>
macro file 25 MAG 165 magnetic core 202, 204 magnitude 75, 91 M(x), functions 15 master library file 51 MAXFREQ 411	switch) 322 LPNP (bipolar transistor) 277 NJF (JFET) 193 NMOS (MOSFET) 226 NPN (bipolar transistor) 277 PJF (JFET) 193 PMOS (MOSFET) 226 PNP (bipolar transistor) 277 VSWITCH (voltage-controlled
macro file <u>25</u> MAG <u>165</u> magnetic core <u>202</u> , <u>204</u> magnitude <u>75</u> , <u>91</u> M(x), functions <u>15</u> master library file <u>51</u> MAXFREQ <u>411</u> maximum	switch) 322 LPNP (bipolar transistor) 277 NJF (JFET) 193 NMOS (MOSFET) 226 NPN (bipolar transistor) 277 PJF (JFET) 193 PMOS (MOSFET) 226 PNP (bipolar transistor) 277 VSWITCH (voltage-controlled switch) 306
macro file 25 MAG 165 magnetic core 202, 204 magnitude 75, 91 M(x), functions 15 master library file 51 MAXFREQ 411 maximum (MAX) 15	switch) 322 LPNP (bipolar transistor) 277 NJF (JFET) 193 NMOS (MOSFET) 226 NPN (bipolar transistor) 277 PJF (JFET) 193 PMOS (MOSFET) 226 PNP (bipolar transistor) 277 VSWITCH (voltage-controlled switch) 306 X (diode) 159
macro file 25 MAG 165 magnetic core 202, 204 magnitude 75, 91 M(x), functions 15 master library file 51 MAXFREQ 411 maximum (MAX) 15 maximum value function 462	switch) 322 LPNP (bipolar transistor) 277 NJF (JFET) 193 NMOS (MOSFET) 226 NPN (bipolar transistor) 277 PJF (JFET) 193 PMOS (MOSFET) 226 PNP (bipolar transistor) 277 VSWITCH (voltage-controlled switch) 306 X (diode) 159 models, using in circuit designs 131
macro file 25 MAG 165 magnetic core 202, 204 magnitude 75, 91 M(x), functions 15 master library file 51 MAXFREQ 411 maximum (MAX) 15 maximum value function 462 MAXORD 127	switch) 322 LPNP (bipolar transistor) 277 NJF (JFET) 193 NMOS (MOSFET) 226 NPN (bipolar transistor) 277 PJF (JFET) 193 PMOS (MOSFET) 226 PNP (bipolar transistor) 277 VSWITCH (voltage-controlled switch) 306 X (diode) 159 models, using in circuit designs 131 monostable multivibrator 482
macro file 25 MAG 165 magnetic core 202, 204 magnitude 75, 91 M(x), functions 15 master library file 51 MAXFREQ 411 maximum (MAX) 15 maximum value function 462 MAXORD 127 .MC 54	switch) 322 LPNP (bipolar transistor) 277 NJF (JFET) 193 NMOS (MOSFET) 226 NPN (bipolar transistor) 277 PJF (JFET) 193 PMOS (MOSFET) 226 PNP (bipolar transistor) 277 VSWITCH (voltage-controlled switch) 306 X (diode) 159 models, using in circuit designs 131 monostable multivibrator 482 Monte Carlo analysis 41, 54, 94
macro file 25 MAG 165 magnetic core 202, 204 magnitude 75, 91 M(x), functions 15 master library file 51 MAXFREQ 411 maximum (MAX) 15 maximum value function 462 MAXORD 127	switch) 322 LPNP (bipolar transistor) 277 NJF (JFET) 193 NMOS (MOSFET) 226 NPN (bipolar transistor) 277 PJF (JFET) 193 PMOS (MOSFET) 226 PNP (bipolar transistor) 277 VSWITCH (voltage-controlled switch) 306 X (diode) 159 models, using in circuit designs 131 monostable multivibrator 482
macro file 25 MAG 165 magnetic core 202, 204 magnitude 75, 91 M(x), functions 15 master library file 51 MAXFREQ 411 maximum (MAX) 15 maximum value function 462 MAXORD 127 .MC 54 mechanical elements	switch) 322 LPNP (bipolar transistor) 277 NJF (JFET) 193 NMOS (MOSFET) 226 NPN (bipolar transistor) 277 PJF (JFET) 193 PMOS (MOSFET) 226 PNP (bipolar transistor) 277 VSWITCH (voltage-controlled switch) 306 X (diode) 159 models, using in circuit designs 131 monostable multivibrator 482 Monte Carlo analysis 41, 54, 94 default distribution values 73
macro file 25 MAG 165 magnetic core 202, 204 magnitude 75, 91 M(x), functions 15 master library file 51 MAXFREQ 411 maximum (MAX) 15 maximum value function 462 MAXORD 127 .MC 54 mechanical elements viscous friction 464	switch) 322 LPNP (bipolar transistor) 277 NJF (JFET) 193 NMOS (MOSFET) 226 NPN (bipolar transistor) 277 PJF (JFET) 193 PMOS (MOSFET) 226 PNP (bipolar transistor) 277 VSWITCH (voltage-controlled switch) 306 X (diode) 159 models, using in circuit designs 131 monostable multivibrator 482 Monte Carlo analysis 41, 54, 94 default distribution values 73 read-in error 100
macro file 25 MAG 165 magnetic core 202, 204 magnitude 75, 91 M(x), functions 15 master library file 51 MAXFREQ 411 maximum (MAX) 15 maximum value function 462 MAXORD 127 .MC 54 mechanical elements viscous friction 464 memory primitives 345	switch) 322 LPNP (bipolar transistor) 277 NJF (JFET) 193 NMOS (MOSFET) 226 NPN (bipolar transistor) 277 PJF (JFET) 193 PMOS (MOSFET) 226 PNP (bipolar transistor) 277 VSWITCH (voltage-controlled switch) 306 X (diode) 159 models, using in circuit designs 131 monostable multivibrator 482 Monte Carlo analysis 41, 54, 94 default distribution values 73 read-in error 100 MOSFET 129, 222
macro file 25 MAG 165 magnetic core 202, 204 magnitude 75, 91 M(x), functions 15 master library file 51 MAXFREQ 411 maximum (MAX) 15 maximum value function 462 MAXORD 127 .MC 54 mechanical elements viscous friction 464 memory primitives 345 RAM 386	switch) 322 LPNP (bipolar transistor) 277 NJF (JFET) 193 NMOS (MOSFET) 226 NPN (bipolar transistor) 277 PJF (JFET) 193 PMOS (MOSFET) 226 PNP (bipolar transistor) 277 VSWITCH (voltage-controlled switch) 306 X (diode) 159 models, using in circuit designs 131 monostable multivibrator 482 Monte Carlo analysis 41, 54, 94 default distribution values 73 read-in error 100 MOSFET 129, 222 BSIM3 version 3.1 model
macro file 25 MAG 165 magnetic core 202, 204 magnitude 75, 91 M(x), functions 15 master library file 51 MAXFREQ 411 maximum (MAX) 15 maximum value function 462 MAXORD 127 .MC 54 mechanical elements viscous friction 464 memory primitives 345 RAM 386 ROM 382	switch) 322 LPNP (bipolar transistor) 277 NJF (JFET) 193 NMOS (MOSFET) 226 NPN (bipolar transistor) 277 PJF (JFET) 193 PMOS (MOSFET) 226 PNP (bipolar transistor) 277 VSWITCH (voltage-controlled switch) 306 X (diode) 159 models, using in circuit designs 131 monostable multivibrator 482 Monte Carlo analysis 41, 54, 94 default distribution values 73 read-in error 100 MOSFET 129, 222 BSIM3 version 3.1 model description 231
macro file 25 MAG 165 magnetic core 202, 204 magnitude 75, 91 M(x), functions 15 master library file 51 MAXFREQ 411 maximum (MAX) 15 maximum value function 462 MAXORD 127 .MC 54 mechanical elements viscous friction 464 memory primitives 345 RAM 386 ROM 382 messages 77, 412	switch) 322 LPNP (bipolar transistor) 277 NJF (JFET) 193 NMOS (MOSFET) 226 NPN (bipolar transistor) 277 PJF (JFET) 193 PMOS (MOSFET) 226 PNP (bipolar transistor) 277 VSWITCH (voltage-controlled switch) 306 X (diode) 159 models, using in circuit designs 131 monostable multivibrator 482 Monte Carlo analysis 41, 54, 94 default distribution values 73 read-in error 100 MOSFET 129, 222 BSIM3 version 3.1 model description 231 BSIM3 version 3.1 model
macro file 25 MAG 165 magnetic core 202, 204 magnitude 75, 91 M(x), functions 15 master library file 51 MAXFREQ 411 maximum (MAX) 15 maximum value function 462 MAXORD 127 .MC 54 mechanical elements viscous friction 464 memory primitives 345 RAM 386 ROM 382 messages 77, 412 DIGITAL INPUT VOLTAGE 78	switch) 322 LPNP (bipolar transistor) 277 NJF (JFET) 193 NMOS (MOSFET) 226 NPN (bipolar transistor) 277 PJF (JFET) 193 PMOS (MOSFET) 226 PNP (bipolar transistor) 277 VSWITCH (voltage-controlled switch) 306 X (diode) 159 models, using in circuit designs 131 monostable multivibrator 482 Monte Carlo analysis 41, 54, 94 default distribution values 73 read-in error 100 MOSFET 129, 222 BSIM3 version 3.1 model description 231 BSIM3 version 3.1 model parameters 250
macro file 25 MAG 165 magnetic core 202, 204 magnitude 75, 91 M(x), functions 15 master library file 51 MAXFREQ 411 maximum (MAX) 15 maximum value function 462 MAXORD 127 .MC 54 mechanical elements viscous friction 464 memory primitives 345 RAM 386 ROM 382 messages 77, 412	switch) 322 LPNP (bipolar transistor) 277 NJF (JFET) 193 NMOS (MOSFET) 226 NPN (bipolar transistor) 277 PJF (JFET) 193 PMOS (MOSFET) 226 PNP (bipolar transistor) 277 VSWITCH (voltage-controlled switch) 306 X (diode) 159 models, using in circuit designs 131 monostable multivibrator 482 Monte Carlo analysis 41, 54, 94 default distribution values 73 read-in error 100 MOSFET 129, 222 BSIM3 version 3.1 model description 231 BSIM3 version 3.1 model
macro file 25 MAG 165 magnetic core 202, 204 magnitude 75, 91 M(x), functions 15 master library file 51 MAXFREQ 411 maximum (MAX) 15 maximum value function 462 MAXORD 127 .MC 54 mechanical elements viscous friction 464 memory primitives 345 RAM 386 ROM 382 messages 77, 412 DIGITAL INPUT VOLTAGE 78 FREQUENCY 77	switch) 322 LPNP (bipolar transistor) 277 NJF (JFET) 193 NMOS (MOSFET) 226 NPN (bipolar transistor) 277 PJF (JFET) 193 PMOS (MOSFET) 226 PNP (bipolar transistor) 277 VSWITCH (voltage-controlled switch) 306 X (diode) 159 models, using in circuit designs 131 monostable multivibrator 482 Monte Carlo analysis 41, 54, 94 default distribution values 73 read-in error 100 MOSFET 129, 222 BSIM3 version 3.1 model description 231 BSIM3 version 3.1 model parameters 250 device declaration 134
macro file 25 MAG 165 magnetic core 202, 204 magnitude 75, 91 M(x), functions 15 master library file 51 MAXFREQ 411 maximum (MAX) 15 maximum value function 462 MAXORD 127 .MC 54 mechanical elements viscous friction 464 memory primitives 345 RAM 386 ROM 382 messages 77, 412 DIGITAL INPUT VOLTAGE 78 FREQUENCY 77 GENERAL 77	switch) 322 LPNP (bipolar transistor) 277 NJF (JFET) 193 NMOS (MOSFET) 226 NPN (bipolar transistor) 277 PJF (JFET) 193 PMOS (MOSFET) 226 PNP (bipolar transistor) 277 VSWITCH (voltage-controlled switch) 306 X (diode) 159 models, using in circuit designs 131 monostable multivibrator 482 Monte Carlo analysis 41, 54, 94 default distribution values 73 read-in error 100 MOSFET 129, 222 BSIM3 version 3.1 model description 231 BSIM3 version 3.1 model parameters 250 device declaration 134 EKV version 2.6 model description 228
macro file 25 MAG 165 magnetic core 202, 204 magnitude 75, 91 M(x), functions 15 master library file 51 MAXFREQ 411 maximum (MAX) 15 maximum value function 462 MAXORD 127 .MC 54 mechanical elements viscous friction 464 memory primitives 345 RAM 386 ROM 382 messages 77, 412 DIGITAL INPUT VOLTAGE 78 FREQUENCY 77	switch) 322 LPNP (bipolar transistor) 277 NJF (JFET) 193 NMOS (MOSFET) 226 NPN (bipolar transistor) 277 PJF (JFET) 193 PMOS (MOSFET) 226 PNP (bipolar transistor) 277 VSWITCH (voltage-controlled switch) 306 X (diode) 159 models, using in circuit designs 131 monostable multivibrator 482 Monte Carlo analysis 41, 54, 94 default distribution values 73 read-in error 100 MOSFET 129, 222 BSIM3 version 3.1 model description 231 BSIM3 version 3.1 model parameters 250 device declaration 134

Level 6 advanced parameters 230 Levels 1, 2, and 3 descriptions 227 model declaration 60 model parameters 227 mouse 520 msb 117, 520 msim.ini 520 multi-bit A/D converter 345, 391 timing model 391 multi-bit D/A converter 345, 391, 393 multiply function 463	196, 220, 262, 286, 304 NOMOD (.OPTIONS) 73 nonlinear controlled sources 70 NOOUTMSG (.OPTIONS) 73 NOPAGE (.OPTIONS) 73 NOPRBMSG (.OPTIONS) 73 no-print value 112 NOR 356 NOR3 359 NOREUSE (.OPTIONS) 73 NOREUSE flag 73, 96, 521 NOSUBCKT 93, 521
N	NPN bipolar transistor 60 number of times to repeat (n) 418
	NUMDGT (.OPTIONS) 75, 83, 521
N device <u>432</u> NAND <u>356</u>	numeric expression convention 13 NXOR 357
NAND3 <u>359</u> NBTG <u>361</u>	NXOR3 <u>359</u>
N-channel <u>60</u>	•
GaAsMESFET <u>60</u> IGBT <u>60</u>	0
JFET <u>60</u>	OA <u>357</u>
NMOS <u>60</u>	object <u>521</u>
nested subcircuits 127 nesting 327, 520	OCT radix functions <u>423</u> ONE_SHOT <u>482</u>
netlist	.OP <u>70</u>
definition <u>520</u> device declarations <u>132</u>	operator <u>109, 521</u> .OPTIONS <u>71, 74</u>
intrinsic device types 132	ABSTOL <u>74</u>
proper syntax 131	CHGTOL <u>74</u>
NIGBT device model 60	CPTIME <u>74</u>
NJF device model <u>60</u> NMOS device model <u>60</u>	DEFAD <u>74</u> DEFAS <u>74</u>
NOBIAS (.OPTIONS) 72	DEFL <u>74</u>
NODE (.OPTIONS) 72, 411	DEFW <u>74</u>
NODESET <u>53, 66, 95</u>	DIGDRVF 74
nodeset <u>29</u> , <u>53</u> , <u>66</u> , <u>96</u> , <u>520</u> NOECHO (.OPTIONS) <u>72</u>	DIGDRVZ <u>74</u> DIGERRDEFAULT <u>413</u>
.NOISE <u>67</u>	DIGERRLIMIT 413
noise	DIGFREQ <u>74</u>
analysis <u>67</u> bipolar transistor <u>290</u>	DIGINITSTATE 74
diode <u>162</u>	DIGIOLVL <u>74</u> DIGMNTYMX <u>74</u>
flicker 152, 162, 199, 266, 290	DIGMNTYSCALE 351
JFET <u>199</u>	DIGOVRDRV <u>74</u>
MOSFET <u>266</u>	DIGTYMXSCALE 74
shot <u>152, 199, 267, 290</u> thermal <u>152, 162, 199, 267, 290, 326</u>	DISTRIBUTION <u>73</u> EXPAND <u>53</u>
NOM.LIB 51	GMIN <u>75</u>
nominal temperature <u>108, 144, 157, 161,</u>	ITL1 <u>75</u>

ITL2 <u>75</u> ITL4 <u>75</u> ITL5 <u>75</u> LIBRARY <u>72</u> LIMPTS <u>75</u>	parameter <u>521</u> definition <u>79</u> global <u>138, 157, 160, 519</u> parametric analysis <u>98</u> PARAMS 104
LIST <u>72</u> NOBIAS <u>72</u> NODE <u>72</u>	subcircuits <u>327</u> part <u>521</u> definition <u>521</u>
NOECHO <u>72</u> NOMOD <u>73</u> NOOUTMSG <u>73</u> NOPAGE <u>73</u>	instance <u>521</u> path definition <u>400</u> PBTG <u>361</u> Papagal 60
NOPAGE <u>73</u> NOPRBMSG <u>73</u> NOREUSE <u>73</u> NUMDGT <u>83</u>	P-channel <u>60</u> JFET <u>60</u> MOSFET <u>60</u>
OPTS <u>73</u> PIVREL <u>75</u> PIVTOL <u>75</u>	peak amplitude <u>188, 189</u> performance package (SOLVER) <u>75</u> phase <u>91</u>
RELTOL <u>75</u> SOLVER <u>75</u> STEPGMIN <u>73</u>	phase (P) <u>15</u> piecewise linear <u>41</u> pin <u>300, 395, 522</u>
TNOM <u>75</u> VNTOL <u>75</u> WIDTH <u>83</u>	pin current <u>522</u> pin names equivalent to node names <u>34</u> pins and capacitor node polarity <u>154</u>
ACCT <u>71</u> options <u>23, 71</u> options not available in PSpice <u>127</u>	and capacitor fiddle polarity 154 and inductor node polarity 217, 221 as external interface points of networks 46
MAXORD <u>127</u> OPTS (.OPTIONS) <u>73</u> OR <u>357</u>	subcircuit nodes 104 voltage out of range 78 pin-to-pin delay (PINDLY) 397, 398, 399,
OR3 <u>359</u> OUT1 <u>463</u> OUTPUT ALL <u>54, 120, 122, 521</u>	911 to piritelay (111821) 557, 555, 555, 555, 557, 555, 557, 555, 557, 555, 557,
output buffer 481 inverted output 463 output file 24	PJF device model <u>60</u> PLAND <u>378</u> PLD <u>106</u> , <u>110</u> , <u>377</u>
and flag options <u>71</u> resistances <u>111</u> output files	overview <u>377</u> PLNAND <u>378</u> PLNOR <u>379</u>
digital simulation results <u>115</u> output variables DC sweep <u>86</u>	PLNXOR <u>379</u> PLOR <u>379</u> .PLOT <u>81</u>
transient analysis <u>86</u>	plot <u>81</u> PLXOR <u>379</u> PMOS device model <u>60</u>
P package <u>521</u>	PNP device model 60 POLY 522 polynomial transfer function (for ABM
page options for simulation output <u>73</u> page, definition <u>521</u> .PARAM 79	controlled sources) 169 ports 522 global 519

power (PWR) <u>15, 17</u> .prb file <u>25</u>	(TC2) <u>303</u> quasi-saturation effect (BJT) <u>288</u>
primitives <u>342, 343, 398</u> .PRINT <u>83</u>	В
print <u>83</u> step value <u>112, 179</u>	R
tables <u>83</u> Probe <u>85</u>	R device <u>300</u> R_I <u>165</u>
data files <u>70</u> output files <u>44</u>	RAD <u>165</u> RAM <u>386</u>
.PROBE <u>85</u> Probe command line options	random access memory timing model 388
-c <u>24</u> -p <u>25</u>	read only memory 382 timing model 384
programmable logic array PLD 444	real function (R) 15
data values <u>380</u> overview <u>377</u>	real part 91 real pole function 491
PLAND <u>378</u> PLANDC <u>378</u>	real zero function <u>492</u> reference functions <u>401</u>
PLNAND <u>378</u> PLNANDC <u>379</u>	CHANGED <u>401</u> CHANGED_HI <u>401</u>
PLNOR <u>379</u> PLNORC <u>379</u>	CHANGED_LH <u>401</u> relative accuracy <u>75</u>
PLNXOR <u>379</u> PLNXORC <u>379</u>	RELEASETIME 409 RELTOL 451
PLOR <u>379</u> PLORC <u>379</u>	RELTOL (.OPTIONS) 75 REPEAT 187, 418
PLXOR <u>379</u> PLXORC <u>379</u>	ENDREPEAT <u>187</u> FOREVER <u>187</u>
syntax <u>378</u> timing model <u>381</u>	RES device model 60 resistance multiplier 303
types <u>345, 378</u>	resistor <u>60, 129, 134, 300</u>
propagation delay 351 PSpice	model definition 300 pullup and pulldown 375
log file <u>24</u> PSpice command line options	RMS <u>68</u> roll-off
-d <u>24</u> -l <u>24</u>	current <u>278</u> ROM <u>382</u>
-o <u>24</u> PSpice messages	run <u>165, 305, 522</u> Probe commands <u>20</u>
hazard and timing violations <u>77</u> Persistent Hazards <u>46</u>	
PULLDN <u>375</u> PULLUP 375	S
pullup and pulldown resistors 344, 375	S device 305 save
Q	bias point to file 93 .SAVEBIAS 53, 93
QBAR 85	scale factor <u>74</u> SCBE <u>230</u> , <u>247</u> , <u>522</u>
quadratic temperature coefficient	schematic <u>522</u>

Sahmitt trigger 100	standard gates GO 040 054 050
Schmitt trigger 429	standard gates <u>60, 343, 354, 356</u>
Sdt(x) integral function <u>15</u> second order transfer function <u>489</u>	AND <u>356</u> ANDA <u>356</u>
second order transfer function 489 semiconductor models 128	AO <u>356</u>
semiconductor models 120 semiconductor parts 226	AOI <u>356</u>
.SENS <u>97</u>	BUF
sensitivity	BUFA <u>356</u>
analysis <u>97</u>	INV <u>356</u>
worst-case analysis 120	INVA <u>356</u>
setpoint <u>522</u>	NAND <u>356</u>
setting initial conditions 49	NANDA <u>356</u>
SETUP_HOLD	NOR <u>356</u>
constraint check 408	NORA <u>357</u>
SETUPTIME <u>409</u>	NXOR <u>357</u>
SGN(X) signum function <u>15</u>	NXORA <u>357</u>
shot noise <u>152, 199, 267, 290</u>	OA <u>357</u>
shunt conductance 79, 103	OAI <u>357</u>
SIGNAME <u>427, 436</u>	OR <u>357</u>
signed power (PWRS) <u>15</u>	ORA <u>357</u>
SIMLIBPATH 522	XOR <u>357</u>
simulation <u>165, 312, 522</u>	XORA <u>357</u>
algorithm choices (SOLVER) 75	state() <u>449</u>
lossy transmission lines 312	statement <u>79, 96, 167, 201, 202, 223, 522</u> static behavior
transmission line 310 simulation command line options	defining 211
-bf <u>23</u>	Statz model <u>136, 150, 522</u>
-bn <u>24</u>	.STEP <u>98</u>
-bs <u>24</u>	usage examples 100
-e <u>24</u>	step ceiling value 112
-i <u>24</u>	step function (STP) 15
-wONLY <u>24</u>	STEPGMIN (.ÒPTÍONS) 73
SIN(x) function <u>15</u>	stepping a resistor <u>100</u>
sine (SIN) <u>15</u>	STIM <u>416</u>
skip bias point, SKIPBP <u>112</u>	.STIMLIB <u>102</u>
skipbp <u>73, 112,</u> <u>113, 522</u>	.STIMULUS <u>103</u>
small-signal 70	stimulus definition 103
bias point 49	stimulus devices 342, 415
DC gain 111	examples <u>419</u>
small-signal distortion analysis <u>127</u> solution algorithm (SOLVER) <u>75</u>	file stimulus 423
SOLVER (.OPTIONS) 75	stimulus generator <u>416</u> stimulus library files <u>102</u>
source 88	STP(x) <u>15</u>
SPICE2 options 127	subcircuit 130, 132, 134, 312
SPICE2G	definition 104
PSpice differences <u>127</u>	device declarations
spring function 469	instantiation 104, 327
square root (SQRT) 15	intrinsic device types
square root function $\frac{463}{}$	library <u>51</u>
square wave voltage controlled	usage examples <u>106</u>
oscillator <u>483</u>	subcircuit model <u>523</u>
SRFF <u>372</u>	.SUBCKT <u>104</u>

usage examples 106 substrate 89	ZBREAKN (IGBT) 331 syntax 12, 62, 103, 523
sum function 463	
sweep variable <u>56, 94</u>	Т
DC analysis <u>40</u> switch	1
current-controlled 130, 133	T device 310
voltage-controlled <u>129, 134</u>	T_ABS (.MODEL) 63
switches, ideal <u>306, 322</u>	T_MEASURED (.MODEL) 63
SXNAME 439	T_REL_GLOBAL (.MODEL) 63
symbol 523	T_REL_LOCAL (.MODEL) [′] <u>63</u>
symbols	table (TABLE) 16
ideal switches 306, 322	tangent (TAN) 16
BBREAK (GaAsFET) <u>136</u>	tangent hyperbolic (TANH) <u>16</u>
C (capacitor) 155	TC 303
C_VAR (capacitor) 156	1 (linear temperature coefficient) 303
CBREAK (capacitor) 156	2 (quadratic temperature
DBREAKx (diodes) <u>159</u> E (ABM controlled analog source) <u>169</u>	coefficient) <u>303</u> E (exponential temperature
EPOLY (ABM controlled analog	coefficient) 303
source) 169	TEMP <u>451</u>
F (ABM controlled analog source) 169	.TEMP <u>108</u>
FPOLY (ABM controlled analog	temperature <u>79, 108</u>
sòurce) <u>169</u>	customization <u>63</u>
G (ABM controlled analog source) 169	temperature customizing 63
GPOLY (ABM controlled analog	terminal abbreviation 89
source) <u>169</u>	TEXT
H (ABM controlled analog source) 169	subcircuit <u>327</u>
HPOLY (ABM controlled analog source) 169	TEXT 109
JBREAKx (JFET) <u>193</u>	text expressions <u>110</u> text parameter definition <u>109</u>
K_LINEAR (transformer) 205, 218	TEXTINT 109, 523
KBREAK (inductor coupling) 206	.TF <u>111</u>
KCOUPLEn (transmission line coupling	thermal noise <u>152, 162, 199, 267, 290, 326</u>
matrix) <u>316</u>	thermal voltage 79
L (inductor) 218	third order transfer function 489
LBREAK (inductor) 219	tick number <u>435</u> , <u>523</u>
MBREAKX (MOSFET) 226	TIME 451
QBREAKx (bipolar transistor) <u>277</u> R (resistor) <u>301</u>	time domain function TIME 463
R_VAR (resistor) 301	time function 463
RBREAK (resistor) 302	DELAY <u>459</u>
SBREAK (voltage-controlled	DELAY1 459
switch) 306	ONE_SHOT <u>482</u>
T (transmission line) 314	VCO <u>483</u>
TLOSSY (transmission line) 314	time() <u>448</u>
TnCOUPLED (transmission line) 315	TIMESCALE <u>423, 440</u>
TnCOUPLEDX (transmission line) 315	TIMESTEP 417, 420, 435, 440
XFRM_LINEAR (transformer) 205, 218	timing constraint 352
XFRM_NONLINEAR (nonlinear transformer) 205	timing hazards
แลกอเบกกษา <i>)</i> <u>200</u>	convergence <u>77</u>

cumulative ambiguity 78 timing model 349 delay line 376 gated latch 372 general discussion 351 multi-bit A/D converter 391 programmable logic array 381 random access memory 388 read only memory 384	lossy line 312 transmission line coupling 129, 130, 134, 214, 310, 320 transmission line device 310 transmission lines coupled 316 ideal 314 lossy 314 simulating 316
TNOM (.OPTIONS) 75 tolerances 61, 123 DEV 61 distribution name 61, 62 GAUSS 62 LOT 61 specification 61 UNIFORM 61 user-defined 62	TRISTATE 399, 404 tri-state gates 60, 344, 358 AND3 358 AND3A 359 BUF3 359 BUF3A 359 INV3 359 INV3 359 INV3A 359 NAND3 359
TOM model 136, 523 topology 96 .TRAN 112 transfer function 111 transfer functions 487, 489 restrictions 490	NAND3A <u>359</u> NOR3 <u>359</u> NOR3A <u>359</u> NXOR3 <u>359</u> NXOR3A <u>359</u> OR3 <u>359</u>
transformer 60 transient analysis 47, 112 final time value internal time step 113 no-print value 112 print step value 112 SKIPBP 112 step ceiling value 112	OR3A 359 XOR3 359 XOR3A 359 TRN device model 60 TSTEP 179 TSTOP 179 typographical conventions 12
transient bias point 49 transistor, bipolar 270	U
transition functions	U.C. Berkeley address 269 UADC device model 60, 391 UBTG 361 UDAC device model 60, 393 UDLY device model 60, 376 UEFF device model 60, 366 UGATE 397 UGATE device model 60, 354, 395 UGFF device model 60, 372 UIO device model 60, 429 UPLD 378 URAM 386 UROM 382
ideal line 311 illustration 311, 312	user-defined distribution 41 UTGATE device model 60, 358

V

Z

zero impedance voltage source, DAC 393

VARY BOTH 122, 523 VARY DEV <u>120, 523</u> VARY LOT <u>122, 523</u> VCO <u>483</u> .VECTOR <u>115</u> VIEWsim A/D 436 VISCOSITY 464 VNTOL <u>451</u> VNTOL (.OPTIONS) <u>75</u> voltage limiter 486 Voltage Source PWL Parameters 185 VOLTAGE_GEN 464 voltage-controlled charge source <u>163</u> current source <u>129</u>, <u>132</u>, <u>163</u> flux source 163 switch <u>60, 129, 134</u> voltage source 129, 132, 163 VSWITCH device model 60 VTO temperature <u>523</u>

W

.WATCH 118
watch analysis results 118
.WCASE 120
WHEN 412
.WIDTH 127
IN= option 127
WIDTH (.OPTIONS) 75, 83, 124
WIDTH (constraint check) 410
wildcard characters 23
window menu 523
Windows 11, 77
worst-case analysis 41, 94, 120

X

X devices <u>104</u> XOR <u>357</u> XOR3 <u>359</u>